

## **Sales catalogue 508: Maggs Bros**

### **Publication/Creation**

1928

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gj8n6gvn>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



114/Hydro/CN/Sa  
13166

# Bibliotheca Nautica. Part I.

Catalogue No. 508



Waggs Bros., 34 & 35, Conduit Street  
New Bond Street, London, W.  
and at Paris



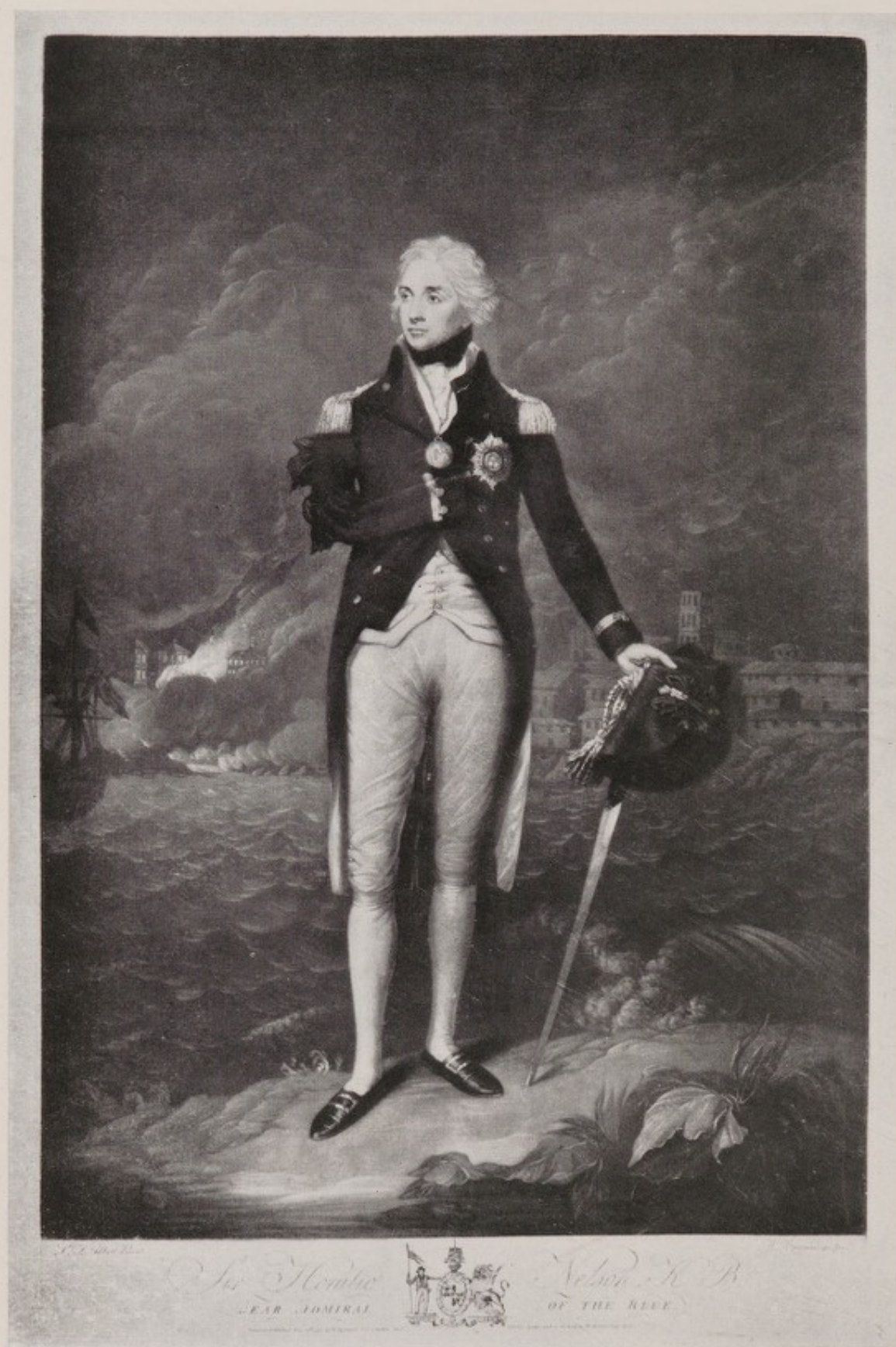








FRONTISPIECE.



ADMIRAL LORD NELSON.

Mezzotint portrait by W. Barnard after L. F. Abbot. 1798.

See Item No. 390.



# BIBLIOTHECA NAUTICA

## PART I.

BOOKS, PRINTS AND MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO  
NAVAL BATTLES AND THE SCIENCE OF NAVAL WARFARE  
SHIPBUILDING AND THE ART OF NAVIGATION  
PIRATES, BUCCANEERS, AND PRIVATEERS  
SHIPWRECKS AND DISASTERS AT SEA.



## MAGGS BROS.

(B. D. MAGGS, E. U. MAGGS)

*Booksellers by Appointment to His Majesty King George V,  
H.M. Alfonso XIII, King of Spain, and H.M. King Manuel of Portugal.*

34 & 35, CONDUIT STREET, LONDON, W.1.  
AND 130, BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN, PARIS (8).

TELEGRAPHIC & CABLE ADDRESS : " BIBLIOLITE, LONDON. "

TEL. : GERRARD 5831



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
BY THE  
COURIER PRESS  
LEAMINGTON SPA  
AND LONDON

# BIBLIOTHECA NAUTICA

THE EARLIEST ATLAS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN.

1477-85 A.D. [1] *BARTOLOMMEO DALLI SONETTI, Isolario.*

FIRST EDITION, Black Letter, 37 long lines to a full page, containing 49 remarkable full and double-page woodcut navigation maps of the Islands of the Mediterranean, entirely uncoloured, each faced by the text describing it.

4to. *Contemporary Italian binding of black morocco, gilt and blind-stamped parallel lines on sides, with gilt fleurons at corners, and in centre panel a knot of Arabic work in gold tooling, gilt and gauffered edges.*

(*Venice, Guilielmus, Anima mia, Tridinensis, not before 1477 nor after 1485*).

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£650

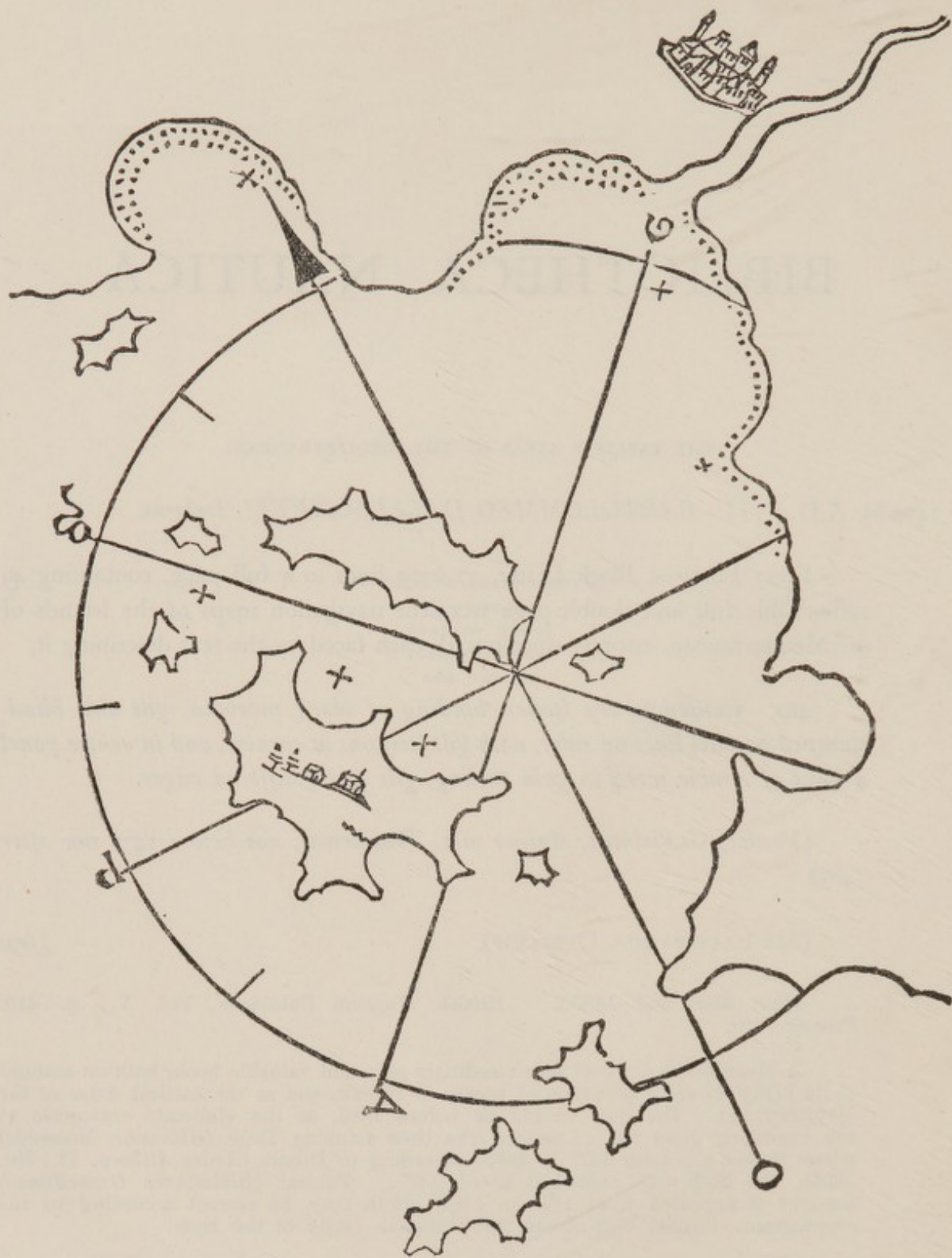
Hain 2538 and 14890. British Museum Catalogue, Vol. V., p. 410. Proctor 5107.

A Magnificent Copy of an exceedingly rare and valuable book, both on account of its being an early specimen of poetry in Italian, and as the earliest Atlas of the Mediterranean. The date should be before 1485, as the elaborate cryptogram at the beginning gives the names of the then reigning Doge (Giovanne Mocenigo) whose period was from 1477 to 1485; according to Dibdin (*Aedes Althorp*. II., No. 1305), the book was published about 1477. Panizzi (*Bibliotheca Grenvilliana*) thought it appeared from 1478 to 1485. Both may be correct according to the cryptogram. Brunet emphasises the excessive rarity of the book.

¶ Only two copies in U.S.A.

¶ Not in the John Carter Brown Library Catalogue.





PORTULAN MAP FROM THE FIRST ATLAS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN.  
Venice, circa 1477.  
See Item No. 1.

WITH THE FIRST BOOK ILLUSTRATION OF SHIP-BUILDING.

1493 A.D. [2] SCHEDEL (*Dr. Hartman*). Liber Chronicarum.

FIRST EDITION. With the two maps and 1,800 superb woodcuts by Wohlgemuth and Pleydenwurff, that on folio xi representing the building of the Ark by a fifteenth century shipbuilding scene.

Black Letter, 64 long lines to a page, with illuminated initials.

Large folio. Nuremberg, Anton Koberger, 12th July, 1493.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£110

The First Edition of the Famous Nuremberg Chronicle of the Middle Ages, giving a pictorial description of the World. It was published three or four months after Columbus had returned and made known his discovery, but IN THIS CHRONICLE, MARTIN BEHAIM IS GIVEN THE HONOUR OF BEING THE ACTUAL DISCOVERER, AS A COUNTERCLAIM SET UP IN CONSEQUENCE OF THE NEWS OF COLUMBUS' RETURN.

1507 A.D. [3] DORIA (*Andrea, 1468-1560*). Genoese Naval Commander. Restored the Independence of Genoa.

Autograph Letter signed to the Protectors of the Bank of St. George.

½-page, 4to. St. Francis, 7th July, 1507.

£21

(Trans.):—"Reasons, which my relative Thomas, whom I have informed, will explain to your Lordships on my behalf, have obliged me to send him express. Will it please you to listen to him as to myself and send him back immediately with the reply. I recommend myself to your good graces."

1539 A.D. [4] CONSULADO DE MAR. Obra muy util y provechosa para todo genero de mercaderes: como de Señores de Navios y Pilotos y Marineros y todos los que navegan, etc.

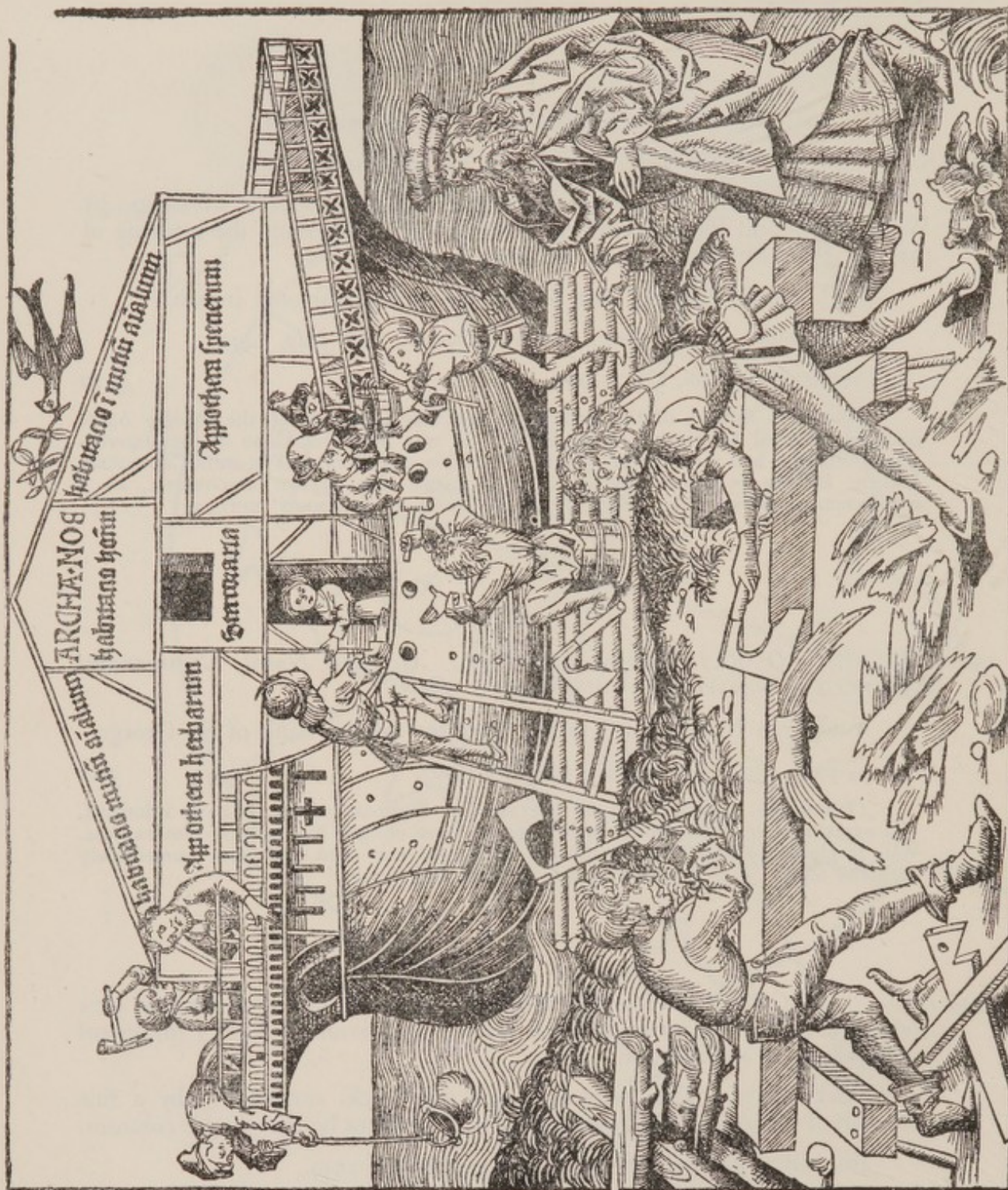
Black Letter. Title printed in red and black, surmounted by a fine woodcut of sailors and ships surrounded by a woodcut border, double columns.

4to, calf. Valencia, Francisco Diaz Romano, 1539.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. I).

£75





THE FIRST ILLUSTRATION OF SHIPBUILDING.  
See Item No. 2.



A MANUSCRIPT ON NAVIGATION TO INDIA VIA BRAZIL, CIRCA 1540.  
FROM THE NAUTICAL LIBRARY OF ANDRÉ THEVET.

1540 A.D. [5] *ROTEIRO DA NAVEGAÇÃO DAQUI PERA Y YNDIA.*

Portuguese Manuscript, with two coloured drawings of the compass.

170 pp., small 4to. *Very charming contemporary French binding by Eve in dark olive morocco, the entire surface covered in delicate gilt tooling, in a design of scrolled and dotted fleurons joined by curved olive branches, open oval medallions on sides, trails of gilt olive leaves tooled on back, g. e. (Lisbon), circa 1540.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. II).

£775

The volume is of particular interest, thrice bearing the inscription: "A. Thevet, 1567."

The manuscript is in Portuguese, and contains detailed instructions by some pilot, for the voyage from Lisbon to India, via Brazil and the Cape of Good Hope; the return voyage to Lisbon; route from the Strait of Mecca to India; information on the storms to be encountered off the Indian coast; soundings off the Cape of Good Hope; Mozambique; the Atlantic Islands, &c. The manuscript does not describe any particular voyage, but appears to summarise the observations and experiences of a skilled navigator who had made the voyages many times and was able to give valuable advice as to the most suitable seasons for travelling, and the safest geographical course. There is a table, giving the daily declination of the sun for a period of four years; and two coloured drawings showing the points and degrees of the compass.

André Thevet, who owned this book, was a French traveller, who was born at Angoulême in 1502, and died in Paris in 1590. As a Franciscan Friar, he was a profound scholar and reader; and, wishing to augment his knowledge by travel, he obtained permission to visit Italy, where he met Cardinal de Lorraine, who gave him the necessary money for a voyage to the East. He embarked at Venice in 1549, and on reaching Constantinople, made the acquaintance of Peter Gillius, with whom he explored Asia Minor, and whom he assisted on his archeological expeditions. He proceeded to Rhodes, Athens, and Palestine, returning to France in 1554 with a relation of his fascinating travels, which was very well received. The following year, he embarked with Villegagnon for Rio de Janeiro, but was deprived of the pleasure of seeing the country on arrival, owing to ill-health, which compelled him to return to his native country; but, nevertheless, did not prevent him from making a description of Brazil.



A MAGNIFICENT COPY OF THE FINEST SPANISH WORK ON NAVIGATION.

- 1545 A.D. [6] *MEDINA (Pedro de)*. Arte de Navegar, en que se contienen todas las Reglas, Declaraciones, Secretos, y Avisos, que a la buena navegacion son necesarios, y se deven saber, Dirigida al serenissimo y muy esclarecido señor, Don Phelipe principe de España, y de las dos Sicilias.

FIRST EDITION. Title in large Gothic Letter, red and black, with woodcut Coat-of-Arms, within narrow woodcut border. Gothic Letter, 41 lines to a page, double columns. Woodcut maps and numerous astronomical charts in text.

Small folio. *Full crimson morocco; gilt fillet border; gilt panelled back; richly gilt doublures in crushed blue morocco, g. e., bound by Rousselle. Valladolid, Francisco Fernandez de Cordova, 1545.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATIONS, PLATE NO. III AND OPPOSITE).

£1150

An unusually fine copy of this first edition. Sabin 47344. Harrisse 226.

Of special interest is the full-page woodcut map of the world in which Florida, Mexico, the Amazon, Peru and the city of Los Reyes (Lima) are specially named.

The author, who was with Cortes, may be said to have been the founder of the literature of seamanship. He was entrusted by the King with the examination of pilots and sailing-masters for the West Indies, taught navigation, and was held in high esteem as a cosmographer.

This book was most popular with the successors of Columbus and was translated into several languages. The map may be taken as embodying the result of Spanish discovery in 1545, as reported to Medina by the pilots, with whom his official position as examiner brought him into constant intercourse. It shows the mouth of the Mississippi, and the lands around the river and Gulf of the Saint Lawrence. Newfoundland had not yet been discovered to be an island. The river Saguenay is here indicated, a remarkable feature in so early a map.





A WOODCUT FROM MEDINA'S ARTE DE NAVEGAR. Valladolid, 1545.  
See Item No. 6.



- 1545 A.D. [7] *GUEVARA (A. de)*. Libro de los inventores del Arte de Marear y de muchos trabajos que se passan en las Galeras.

*Together with:—*

Libro llamado Menosprecio de corte y Alabãça de Aldea.

With a woodcut device on titles.

2 works in 1 volume. 12mo, *old calf*.

*Antwerp, Martin Nucio. Circa 1545.*

£31 10s.

A very scarce and curious little work on Navigation. The author, Antonio de Guevara, was the Bishop of Mondoñedo and accompanied the Emperor Charles V. on many of his voyages as Chaplain and Chronicler. In dedicating this book on navigation to Don Francisco de los Cobos, the writer sagely remarks that in life, nothing is more certain than uncertainty, and thus introduces his work on the art of navigation, which at best offers so much uncertainty and risk, "the sea being no respecter of persons, and Dame Fortune ever capricious. Do not trust her or the galleys, for these are two things which are best observed from afar."

The ten chapters into which this quaint little book is divided deal with the earliest legends regarding navigation; the first inventors of galleys and how they began their work; the dangers of navigation, and of the many philosophers who never ventured on the sea; of the many notorious pirates who sailed the seas; of the many advantages which galleys possess; of the difficulties which a galley offers; of the difficulties and risks run by passengers on galleys; of the barbarous language spoken in galleys; a description of the sea and its dangerous properties; of the articles with which a navigator must be supplied on embarking in a galley.

The other work is in praise of a quiet life in the country in contrast to life at Court or in crowded towns.

- 1549 A.D. [8] *SAA (Jacobus)*. De Navigatione Libri Tres.

Decorative border to title, and diagrams in the text.

Small 8vo. *Calf, gilt. Paris, Reginald and Claude Calder, 1549.*

£15 15s.

An interesting and important Portuguese work on the art of navigation. On leaf 94 mention is made of the Islands of Tristan da Cunha, which lie midway between the Argentine and the Cape of Good Hope. They now belong to Great Britain and are known as the most isolated islands in the world.



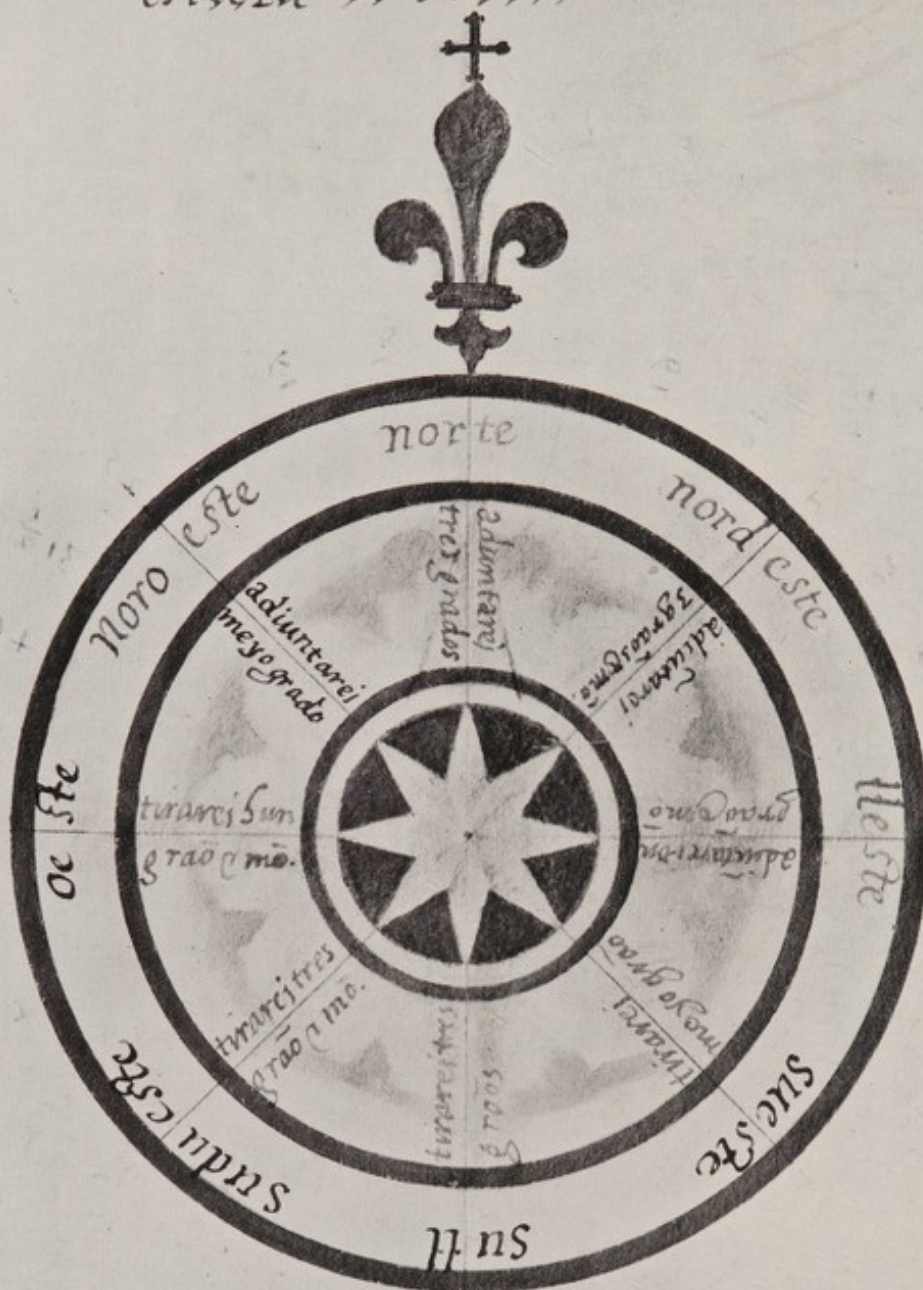


**L**ibro llamado **C**ósulado  
de mar. Obra muy vtil y prouechosa: y  
aun muy necessaria: ansi para todo gene  
ro de mercaderes: como de señores de  
Ilaos: y pilotos: y marneros: y todos  
los que nauegã. De mas de tener clara  
luz para en todos los negocios de la mar  
o concernientes a ella: tiene agora nueva  
mente las ordinaciones delos derechos  
del general: y del peso del señor Rey. E  
va tãbien puesto el priuilegio delos con  
sules y mercaderes: cõcedido por el rey  
**Don** Hernando de gloriosa memoria.  
Es agora nueuamente traduzido de len  
gua Catalana en Castellana. Impresso  
y de muchos vicios reconocido..

**A**ño de. **MD**. **XXXVIII**.



Regumto pera tomae altuca pla  
estrela do Norte



Coloured drawing of the Compass from the Manuscript  
"ROTEIRO DA NAVEGAÇAM," which belonged to Thevet.  
See Item No. 5.



- 1551 A.D. [9] *CORTES (Martin)*. Breve Compendio de la Sphera y de la arte de navegar, con nuevos instrumentos y reglas, exemplificado con muy subtiles demonstraciones.

With various revolving and other geographical and astronomical diagrams, including a full-page map of America. Title-page printed in red and black.

FIRST EDITION. Folio. *Magnificent copy in full red levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Rivière, Seville, Anton Alvarez, 1551.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£500

John Carter Brown Catalogue, 157. Sabin, 16966.

A work of great rarity. The full page map of America occurs on folio 67. The work also contains notice of the discovery of Peru, the Straits of Magellan, Brazil, Rio de la Plata, Canary Islands, the Indies, etc.

- 1552 A.D. [10] *MEDINA (Pedro de)*. Regimiento de Navegacion, en que se contienen las reglas, declaraciones y avisos del libro del arte de navegar.

Title in Roman letter, red and black, with woodcut illustration of a ship blown by the four winds; two woodcut maps of America and Europe, various woodcut astronomical illustrations and charts in red and black; text in Gothic letter.

FIRST EDITION. Small 4to, vellum. *Seville, Juan Carnalla, 1552.*

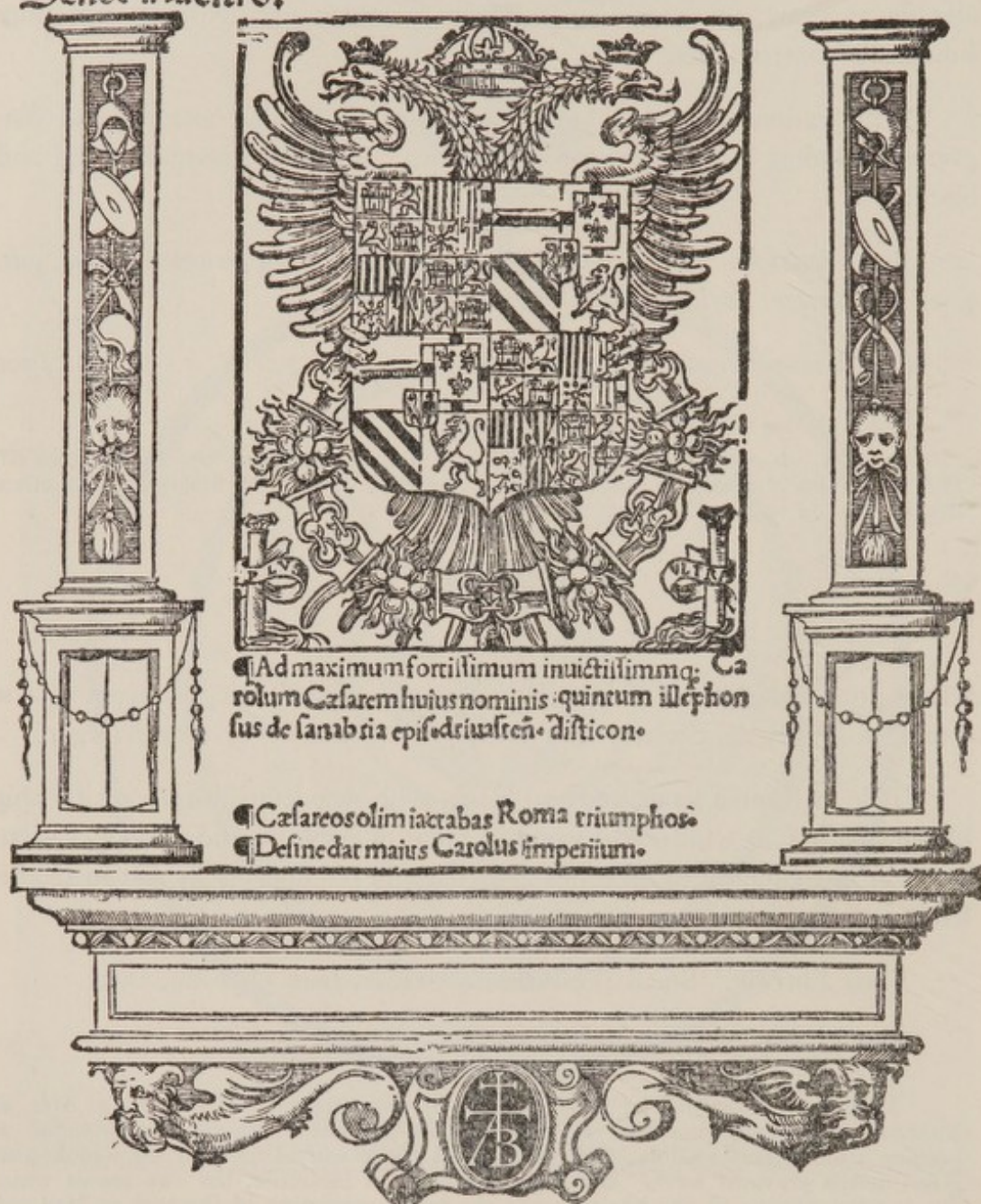
(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. IV).

£350

This book contains an abridgement of the contents of Medina's *Arte de Navegar*, which was included to facilitate the studies of those who intended to become trans-Atlantic pilots; and contains all the practical instructions which were given in the previous work. Our copy contains, in facsimile, the two leaves which are usually missing at the beginning of the book, consisting of the text of Medina's letter to the cosmographer Chaves, and the reply.



**B**reue compendio de la sphaera y de la arte de  
 nauegar con nuevos instrumentos y reglas exemplificado  
 con muy subtiles demonstraciones: compuesto por Martin  
 Cortes natural de burjalaroz en el reyno de Aragon y de  
 presente vezino de la ciudad de Cadiz: dirigido al inuictissi-  
 mo Monarcha Carlo Quinto Rey de las Yspañas etc.  
 Señor Muestro.



TITLE-PAGE TO THE WORK BY MARTIN CORTES ON THE SPHERE AND THE ART OF NAVIGATION.  
 Seville, 1551.  
 See Item No. 9.



- 1554 A.D. [11] *MEDINA (Pedro de)*. L'Art de Naviguer de M. Pierre de Medine, Espagnol. Contenant les reigles, secrets, et enseignements necessaires à la bonne navigation.

Traduict de Castillan en François, avec augmentation et illustration de plusieurs figures et annotations, par Nicolas de Nicolai, du Dauphiné, Géographe du Très-chrestien Roy Henry II.

THE FIRST FRENCH EDITION. Title within fine woodcut border and numerous diagrams, and other woodcuts.

Folio. *Vellum*. Lyon, *Guillaume Rouville*, 1554.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. V).

£105

Sabin, 47345.

Very fine woodcuts of ships and diagrams, also fine woodcut initial letters.

On page 1 there is an interesting small world map surrounded by winds, in which North and South America are shown.

On page 108 a similar map of the world.

- 1554 A.D. [12] *MEDINA (Pedro de)*. L'Arte del navegar. Tradotta de lingua Spagnola in volgar Italiano.

Roman Letter, 31 long lines to a full page. With large woodcut on title and many fine woodcut diagrams and large map of the world.

THE FIRST ITALIAN EDITION. 4to, *vellum*. Venice, 1554.

£25

Sabin, No. 47346. Church Catalogue, No. 98.

This first Italian edition published in the same year as the first French is noteworthy for the full page map, the left half of which is devoted to the New World (Florida, Labrador, Newfoundland, New Spain, Cuba, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru, Yucatan, etc.).

This map is remarkable for its correct delineation of the Isthmus of Panama, for the insertion of the famous Papal line of demarcation between the ultramarine possessions of Spain and Portugal, and finally on account of its original being one of the few maps printed in the Pyrenean Peninsula, before A.D. 1570.

"Only three Spanish maps of that period were known to Nordenskiöld, including this. This seems to be almost the whole contribution during the earliest period of printed cartographical literature from the countries, from which the New World and the South East passage to India were discovered, and from which hundreds of the most important voyages of discovery started during that period." —(Nordenskiöld—Facsimile Atlas). See also footnote to the original edition, Item No. 6.

- 1556 A.D. [13] *PECK (Peter)*. Commentaria in omnes penè Juris Civilis Titulos ad rem Nauticā pertinentes.

12mo, *morocco*. Louvain, *Petrus Colonaeus*, 1556.

£6 6s.

An early work on Sea and Marine laws, especially relating to those of the Island of Rhodes, ships lost by fire and wreck, etc.

## RARE EARLY WORK ON NAVIGATION.

- 1557 A.D. [14] *GARCIE, alias FERRANDE (Pierre)*. Le Grant Routier Pilotage et Encrage de Mer. Tant des parties de France, Bretagne, Angleterre, que hautes Allemagnes; etc.

With a fine woodcut on the title-page of a ship carrying a King and Queen, and various woodcut diagrams in the text of headlands, coastlines, etc.

Small 4to. Bound by Chambolle-Duru, in full levant morocco, gilt lines on sides, full gilt back, g. e., levant morocco doublures, with dentelles.

Rouen, Jehan le Prest for Robert Valentin, 1557.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. VI).

£225

A magnificent copy of one of the earliest books on Navigation, for the most part relating to the English Channel.

## NAVIGATION IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1560 A.D. [15] *NUNEZ (Pedro) and VAZ FRAGUOSO (Pedro)*.

An extremely important Portuguese manuscript on cosmography and rules for navigation, written in characteristic sixteenth century writing; with two original drawings of compasses.

100 pp., 4to, polished calf, t. e. g. Circa 1560.

£250

This important manuscript consists of valuable notes on cosmography and navigation.

The opening pages of the manuscript contain geographical descriptions of numerous Persian and Arabian Islands, Straits and Ports, such as the Kuria Muria Islands, Ormuz, Jask, Fartak, Aden, etc., a description of Ceylon, and the route to India from Aden.

Of special interest are the instructions to pilots, and the list of fleets which had sailed to India since the year of its "discovery," 1498 to 1556; which, together with other cosmographical matter, form the body of the work, and are quite possibly memoranda dictated or drafted by Nunez. The chapters deal successively with the following:—

1. "Rules for knowing the hour of sunrise and sunset throughout the year, and the dates on which the sun enters the signs of the zodiac.
2. Rule for taking the altitude of the sun with a fore-staff.
3. Rule for taking the altitude of the southern constellation wherever it may be perceived.
4. Rule for finding your way at sea without a compass.
5. Route from Muscat to India in August.
6. How to navigate an approach to an island.
7. How to determine the distance from any land sighted.



*Nunez (Pedro) and Vaz Fraguoso (Pedro)—continued.*

8. How to calculate the date of the new moon, according to Solomon's calculation.
9. New route of the year 1530, from Cochin to Bengal.
10. How to give an account of yourself to any pilot, wherever you may be.
11. The fleets that sailed for India, from its discovery by Dom Vasco da Gama in 1498 to 1556. (This list contains the record of some of the voyages of Pedro Vaz Fraguoso himself, who was the "Vedor de Fazenda," or inspector of treasure, on board; arriving in Portugal during the years 1531 and 1532. There is a further record that "I, Pedro Vaz Fraguoso, left Viana for Lisbon, to sail for India on the 1st February and left Lisbon for India on the 28th March, 1556").
12. Route from Cochin to Martavam, and back.
13. Route from Cochin to the port of Satagam or the Coromandel coast.
14. Voyage from Satagam to Ceylon.
15. Another approach by way of the east of Satagam.
16. Description of the same.
17. Rule for navigating down-stream, from Satagam.
18. Description of Ilha dos Galos."

The remainder of the manuscript consists of rough notes referring to some personal matters between Pedro Vaz and his mother-in-law; money and treasure delivered to various people in 1551; sums of money held on behalf of his father-in-law; lists of clothes and other effects which he carried on board; and family records, such as the date of his own birth, 14th September, 1506, the date of birth of other individuals (probably his children), and of his marriage to Cecilia Tomas in April, 1550.

In another hand, are twenty pages, which deal with the more scientific aspect of navigation, and include two drawings, and are therefore, probably of the greatest value, inasmuch as the former owner states that this manuscript has been attributed to the famous Portuguese navigator, Pedro Nunez, of whom Navarrete writes as follows in his *Discurso Historico sobre los progresos que ha tenido en Espana el Arte de Navegar*:

"With greater instruction (than Cortes) in mathematics, of which he was the first master at the University of Coimbra, the celebrated Pedro Nunez entered upon this career. He was the author of the Latin treatise *De arte atque ratione navigandi*, printed in 1546. In spite of the obscurity of Nunez' writings, one cannot deny him the glory of having been the first to treat of loxodromy or the path of a ship on the sea following an oblique course; of having dealt with the solution of many useful and curious problems, such as determining the latitude between two altitudes of the sun and the intermediate azimuth, and of finding the day of the year with the shortest dawn; but his principal merit, and one which has given him the greatest renown, is the ingenious division which he invented for astronomical instruments, of which the famous Dr. Halley made so much use, and which, under the author's Latin name, is still used by navigators and astronomers."

The twenty pages which are written in a different hand from the rest of this manuscript, and may have been written or dictated by Pedro Nunez, consist of tables showing the daily declination of the sun for a period of four years; a page of notes on the declination of the sun; rules for nautical calculations from the pole-star; and two original drawings of the compass.

- 1563 A.D. [16] *MEDINA (Pedro De)*. Regimiento de navegacion. Contiene las cosas que los pilotos han de saber para bien navegar: y los remedios y avisos que han de tener para los peligros que navegando les pueden suceder. Dirigido a la real magestad del rey Don Philipe Nuestro Señor.

Title in red and black, beneath woodcut illustrating ships blown by the four winds. Numerous woodcut astronomical charts and vignettes of ships; with double-page woodcut of the world, printed in red and black, and showing the position of Florida, Central and South America. (With cartons on fols. XLV verso and LXXVII recto).

Small 4to, *original vellum*. Seville, Simon Carpintero, 1563.

(SEE ILLUSTRATIONS, PLATE NOS. VII AND VIII).

£.350

Palau's *Manual*, Vol. V, p. 121.

A beautiful copy of Medina's later work on the art of navigation, containing specific instructions to pilots, dedicated to Philip II, "King of Spain and of the New World."

This book contains an abridgment of the contents of Medina's *Arte de Navegar*, which was included to facilitate the studies of those who intended to become trans-Atlantic pilots, and contains all the practical instructions which were given in the previous work.

Pedro de Medina was a native of Seville (1493), where he died in 1567, and was one of the most eminent mathematicians and cosmographers of his day. In addition to his famous works on navigation, he wrote *Grandezas de España* and other books. Hurtado has, in the *Historia de la Literatura Española*, accused Medina of plagiarism in respect of Ocampo's *Cronica*, which was published in 1543; but it should be recorded that Medina mentions, in his *Grandezas*, important events in Spanish history, such as Columbus's voyage to America, which took place after the publication of Ocampo's work.

Little is known of the life of Medina beyond what he reveals of his talents and qualities in his own works, but it is recorded in Espasa's *Enciclopedia* that Martin Cortes (whose *Breve compendio de la sphaera y del arte de navegar*, appeared in 1551) disputed Medina's claim to be the first author of a book on the subject, and on other "pioneer" work in the world of science. Medina's works on navigation, however, were not only translated in various languages, and received the approbation of the Casa de Contratacion of Seville, but served as text books on navigation in all the naval colleges in Europe. Medina was also a Latinist, and wrote a manuscript History of Seville in Latin.



- 1563 A.D. [17] *VITORIA CONTRA MOROS* avida en la ciudad de Oran  
Relacion digna de memoria en la qual se contiene el cerco y las batallas y  
rebatos que ha avido entre los catholicos Christianos: y los moros y turcos  
enemigos de nuestra sancta fe catholica, etc.

With a remarkably fine title page with decorative woodcut border and  
three woodcuts of galleys and seaports.

Folio. *Full levant morocco, gilt, uncut, t. e. g.*

*Sevilla, en casa de Simon Carpintero, 1563.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£52 10s.

The Spanish forces had captured the Moorish pirate stronghold of Oran,  
Algeria, in 1509, and the Mohammedan forces made various attempts to retake the  
city. This *relation* tells how the Spanish were blockaded there from April 8th until  
June 8th, 1563, when help arrived, and of the battles and skirmishes which took  
place between them and the Moors and Turks.

- 1569 A.D. [18] *MEDINA (Pedro de)*. L'Art de Naviguer de Maistre Pierre  
de Medine, Espagnol: contenant toutes les reigles, secrets, et enseignments  
necessaires à la bonne navigation. Traduict de Castillan en François avec  
augmentation et illustration de plusieurs figures et annotations, par Nicolas  
de Nicolai, du Dauphiné, Géographe du très Chrestien Roy Henri II.

With large folding engraved world map shewing North and South  
America. Woodcuts of ships, and world maps showing diagrams, etc.

4to. *Levant morocco, g. e. Lyon, Guillaume Roville, 1569.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. IX).

£75

This edition is very important for the large folding world map.

- 1571 A.D. [19] *LEY DE COMO HAM DE HIR ARMADOS O NAVIOS  
QUE DESTES REYNOS NAVEGAREM.*

Large woodcut Royal Arms of Portugal on title. With woodcut initial  
letter.

12mo. *Bound by Rousselle in full levant morocco, gilt lines on sides,  
full gilt back, inside dentelles, g. e.*

*Lisbon, João da Barreira, 1571.*

£105

Anselmo, Bibliography of Portuguese 16th century books, No. 211.

The very interesting official Naval Regulations under which the Portuguese  
Fleets or single ships could sail for Brazil, etc.

After the *Ley dos Navios* are printed two other laws for the use of Ships'  
Captains, "*Ley sobre o peccado de Sodomia*," and "*Ley sobre os livros de hereges  
e defesos*," forbidding the importation of printed books by Luther, Zwingli,  
Melancthon or Colampadius under penalty of temporary banishment or for a third  
offence perpetual exile to Brazil.



Victoria cōtra moros auida ē la ciudad d' orā



**R**elacion digna de memoria en la qual se contiene el cerco y las batallas y rebatos que ha auido entre los catholicos Chistianos: y los moros y turcos enemigos de nuestra sancta fe catholica: las quales fueron en Oran desde ocho dias del mes de abril hasta ocho dias del mes de junio que llevo el socorro. Y de como se alzo el cerco y se fue huyendo el rey d' Argel: y la gran perdicion y rota de los moros y turcos: assi de los muertos como de los captiuos.

Impressa con licencia en este año de. M. d. lxiij.



## SEA CHARTS FOR AMERICA, ETC., IN 1572.

1572 A.D. [20] [PORTULAN.] GIOVANNI MARTINES. Manuscript Portulan Atlas on vellum of ten double-page charts, (each measuring 16 by 12 inches), of the world in two hemispheres, America, West Africa, Western Europe, and the Mediterranean & Black Seas.

Folio, half morocco. Messina, Sicily, 1572.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. X).

£2,500

A remarkably fine Portulan Atlas by one of the greatest Italian cartographers of the period. Giovanni or Joan Martines of Messina is especially noted for the fine quality of his work. A number of charts & Portulan Atlases of his still exist, and all show very fine workmanship. This particular Atlas, however, is of especial merit as it contains the charts relating to America which very seldom occur in other existing copies.

Professor E. L. Stevenson, in his *Portulan Charts* (Hispanic Society of America, 1911), describes in detail two Atlases by Martines, both of which are very much less important than this, inasmuch as they both only contain maps relating to Europe.

This Atlas comprises:—

I. Map of the World, in two Hemispheres, each having equatorial and polar diameters of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Meridians and parallels are drawn at intervals of 15 degrees. The land is outlined in colours, various mountain ranges are given, and numerous names of countries and districts. Surrounding the map are eight heads representing the winds, and at the bottom is the inscription *Joan Martines en Messina Año 1572*.

II. Chart of West Africa, the South Atlantic Ocean, part of Brazil, and the Atlantic islands. With 3 small decorative compass roses, 2 views of towns, etc.

III. Chart of the Southern half of South America, the Straits of Magellan with 2 large decorative compass roses. The Flag of Spain flies over the land. The coast line is full of names.

IV. Chart of Brazil and Tierra Firme. Decorated with 3 small compasses and various flags of Castile.

V. Chart of the West Indies, Gulf of Mexico and parts of North and South America. Decorated with 3 small compasses, various flags of Castile, and a small town for Mexico City. A great number of coastal names are given, including those along the Southern and Eastern coasts of U.S.A. The larger islands are heightened in gold.

VI. Charts of part of Europe, the North Atlantic, Newfoundland, the mouth of the St. Lawrence, and coast of Nova Scotia, etc. The land bears the inscription "La Florida," and the flag of Castile. Two decorative Compasses are also given.

VII. Chart of N.-W. Coast of Africa, Spain and Portugal. Decorated with 3 small compasses, and various flags.

VIII. Charts of Western Europe, including the British Isles, France, and Spain, etc. Decorated with 3 compasses, various flags, and small towns.

IX. The Western half of the Mediterranean. Decorated with compasses, flags, and small towns.

X. The Eastern half of the Mediterranean and the Black Sea. Decorated with compasses, towns, and flags.

Messina, where this portulan Atlas was executed, was at this period a Spanish possession and one of Spain's most important naval centres. In 1571 the great fleet fitted out against the Turks assembled here and its commander Don John of Austria celebrated a triumph in the city for his great naval victory over the Turks at Lepanto. Most probably the Atlas was made by Martines for one of the Spanish Naval Commanders then in the port.



- 1574 A.D. [21] *LEY DE COMO HAM DE HIR ARMADOS OS NAVIOS QUE DESTES REYNOS NAVEGAREN.*

Large woodcut Royal Arms of Portugal on title. With woodcut initial letter.

12mo. *Bound by Rivière in full levant morocco, g. e.*

*Lisbon, João de Barreira, 1574.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£105

Very interesting official Naval Regulations under which the Portuguese Fleets or single ships could sail for Brazil, etc.

After the *Ley dos Navios* are printed two other laws for the use of Ships Captains, *Ley sobre o peccado de Sodomia* and *Ley sobre os livros de hereges e defesos*, forbidding the importation of printed books by Luther, Zwingli, Melancthon or Oecolampadius under penalty of temporary banishment or for a third offence, perpetual exile to Brazil.

- 1574 A.D. [22] *MOUNTGOMERE (John).* Original autograph manuscript entitled: A Treatise concerninge the maintenance of the Navye.

Folio, 19 pages. *Vellum, with the gilt badge on sides of the "Wizard Earl," Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, 1564-1632. Dated and signed, 1574.*

£52 10s.

An extremely interesting Elizabethan Essay on the Navy. The author was doubtless a member of the famous Mountgomerie family. He gives details of how all the old successful invasions of England had been made possible by the want of a good Navy. and points out that a fleet could prevent an enemy landing or could cut off his supplies. He suggests that Queen Elizabeth's fleet should consist of "40 Sailes, in all greate and small" and lists their various types. To these could always be added great merchantmen making a total of some 100 vessels of war. These could be divided into three fleets "as one parte towarde upon the Coaste of Scotlande, another upon our owne Coaste, in the narrow seas, and the third to keepe aboute the backe partes of Englande and Scotlande upon the Irish Seas, for whether the Scottes be our freindes or our enemies, we muste keepe upon their Coaste in tyme of neede." He writes of a subsidy of 5/- or 10/- per ton given to the builders of great merchantmen according to their size and capacity, and suggests that a law be made that vessels of over 200 tons shall always be freighted first, as that would encourage Merchants to build such ships. Twenty-five such vessels should first be built and maintained by Bristol (3); Plymouth (1); Dartmouth, Totnes and Exeter (1); Southampton (2); London (1); Ipswich (12); Yarmouth and Norwich (1); Hull and York (2); Newcastle (1); and Waterford in Ireland (1). He speaks of the silting up of the Thames "so that it is to be thought it will not continue longe navigable, nor fitte for good shipes, especialye for such tall merchants shipes as I have to fore wished for and spoken of, excepte spedie remedye be had in the reformation thereof, (the decaie of which Ryvar would be a greate hurte to the common wealth of that most auntiente and famous cittie) lette the Duichmen or Fleminges be to us an example hearin." Mountgomerie finally puts forward proposals for the increase of Mariners and the encouragement of Merchants.





**LEY DE COMO HAM DE HIR**  
armados os Nauios q̃ destes Reynos nauegarẽ.  
Com outras duas leys mais, sobre o peccado  
de Sodomia, & sobre os liuros defesos.  
Com licença Impressas.

TITLE-PAGE OF AN EARLY SPANISH WORK ON NAVAL REGULATIONS.

Lisbon, 1574.

See Item No. 21.

## WITH A POETICAL TRAGEDY ON A PIRATE'S LIFE.

- 1579 A.D. [23] *CHURCHYARD (T)*. A Generall rehearsall of warres, called Churchyardes Choise: Wherein is five hundred severall services of land and sea, as Sieges, Battailes, Skirmiches, and Encounters, etc.

With woodcut border to title. Printed in Black Letter.

Original Edition. Small 4to, *levant morocco gilt, g. e.*

*London, Edward White, 1579.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OPPOSITE).

£150

Fine copy of an extremely rare work.

At the end are three long poetical tragedies and other poetical pieces, comprising:—

1. A pitefull complaint, in maner of a tragedie, of Seignior Anthonio dell Dondaldoes wife, somtyme in the duke of Florences Courte: translated out of Italian prose, and putte into English verse.
2. A heavie matter of a Englishe gentleman, and a gentle woman, in maner of a Tragedie: which gentle woman called her freende the wanderyng Prince.
3. A Pirates Tragedie, beyng a gentleman of a verie good house: Made at the request of Maister Peter Caroe, Capitaine of Laughlin in Irelande: and sette out to shewe the miserable life of a Rover, whose wretched desire of other mens goodes, bringes open shame, and a violente death.
4. A Letter sent from the noble Erle of Ormondes house at Kilkennie, to the honourable Sir Henry Sidney, then Lorde Deputie, and living at Korke, in Irelande.
5. The Epitaphe of the rare vertuous Prince (and towardes Impe of grace) Kyng Edward the Sixte.
6. The Epitaphe of the worthie Erle of Essex.

- 1584 A.D. [24] *LA POPELLINIÈRE (L. Voison, Seigneur de)*. L'Amiral de France. Et par occasion, de celuy des autres nations, tant vieilles que nouvelles.

Small folio. *Original vellum. Paris, Thomas Perier, 1584.*

£75

A most unusual book by the author of *Les Trois Mondes*, of which there is no copy in the James de Rothschild Collection. It was probably owing to the demand aroused by the publication of his *Les Trois Mondes* in 1582 that La Popellinière determined to publish the book we offer above, *L'Admiral de France*, in 1584. It is so rare that it is not even mentioned by Brunet. In the dedication to Anne de Joyeuse, Admiral of France, La Popellinière refers to the kindness with which the Duc de Joyeuse had received the project of his *Les Trois Mondes*. The author devotes his pages to a history of the French navy since the earliest, almost prehistoric, times, and gives exact details of the navy regulations and a very interesting and accurate account of the position of an Admiral, not only in France but in many other countries.

The following quotation about America is of great interest:—

“ Je diray seulement, que si l'Espagnol, Portugais ou autre, se veust prevaloir sur nous de la descouverte des Indes Occidentales, qu'ils y devoient estre les guides,



A generall rehearfall of warres,  
*called Churchyardes Choise: wherein is five*  
**hundred severall seruices of land and sea**  
*as Sieges, Battailles, Skirmiches, and Encounters. A*  
*thoulande Gentle mennes names, of the beste sorte of*  
*warriours. A praise and true honour of Soldiours. A*  
*proofof perfite Nobilitie. A triall and first erec-*  
*tion of Heraldres. A discourse of calamitie.*  
And ioyned to the same some Tra:  
gedies & Epitaphes, as ma:  
ny as was necessarie  
for this firste  
booke.

All whiche workes are dedicated to the honourable sir  
Christopher Hatton knight, vize Chamberlain,  
Capitaine of the Garde: And one of the  
Queenes Maiesties priuie Coun-  
saile. Written by Thomas  
Churchyard Gent,

1579.

¶ Imprinted at London by Edward White, dwel-  
lyng at the little North-doore of S. Pauls  
Churche, at the signe of the Gunne.



*La Popelliniere (L. Voison, Seigneur de)—continued.*

& leur doner nom Espagnol. Mais puisque le Florentin, Americ Vespuce & Colomb Genoïs les y ont conduit, com'enfans, qui n'avoient l'esprit de les croire, non plus que le coeur pour entreprendre. ils n'en peuvent tirer tant d'honneur que de profit. Joint qu'ils n'avoient le coeur de passer tant de mers. Tesmoins leurs sales propos & feminines mutinations, contre le Conducteur. Moins encor de bon naturel & Royale conscience à traiter ces ames sauvages, qu'ils ont mieux aimé envoyer à tous les Diables, par les abominables suplices qu'ils leur ont fait souffrir, que de les convertir à Dieu par preches & bonne vie. Qu'ils se glorifient donc seulement, du profit qu'ils en tirent. En ce mesmement, que l'or d'icelles a tousjours eu plus de force à gangner les hommes. que la valeur de cete nation, à la garentir des misères qui luy estoient assez prochains. Ores quelle soit assez cognue par le monde, pour le lustre de ses beaux exploits. Mais pour ce que j'ay assez parlé de ces descouvertes, & merite de ces trois nations, au livre des trois Mondes, je m'en tairay pour l'heure."

† Not in the John Carter Brown Library Catalogue.

1585 A.D. [25] *GARCIA DE PALACIO (Diego)*. Instruccion nauthica, para el buen uso, y regimiento de las naos.

With several diagrams. Manuscript on 167 pages of paper.

8vo, *levant morocco, gilt, by Rivière*. Mexico, c. 1585.

£85

As a continuation of the above on pages 170-203 is a Manuscript entitled "Bocabulario de los nombres que husa la gente de la mar en todo lo que pertenece a su arte por el orden alfabetico."

On a leaf of paper accompanying the manuscript is a note, which reads as follows:—"The Manuscript of the work as of the Dictionary is either the original or a copy of same, written by Garcia de Palacio and which was printed in Mexico, in the year 1587 in 4to.

Pages 13, 33, and 49 to 77 are missing.

Diego Garcia de Palacio was a native of Santander. After having studied for the Navy, he gave himself up to the study of Law. He was nominated Judge for Guatemala during which office he visited many of its provinces, which resulted in his writings, which later formed the foundation of the works by Antonio de Herrera.

He was keenly interested in the Philippines, principally on account of the origin of his family and due also to his early studies, and much coveted the Governorship of these islands from the King, with a view to establishing communication between Fonseca, a port near by, to the Philippines.

In 1581, he graduated as Doctor of the University of Mexico, and in 1587 the Vice Roy the Marquis de Villamanrique entrusted him with the expedition organised in Acapulco to fight against Drake, which did not sail till much later when it was heard that Drake had captured the ship "Saint Anne" which was on its way from the Philippines.

Diego Garcia de Palacio wrote many works on Navigation. He visited the provinces of Nicaragua, Campeche and Yucatan and in the port of Realejo he agreed to the building of two ships which were destined to navigate to the Philippines, and lastly in 1588 he opened the road to Veracruz.



THE OFFICIAL SPANISH PROCLAMATION OF THE "VICTORY" OF THE SPANISH "INVINCIBLE ARMADA" OVER THE ENGLISH FLEET IN 1588 ("SIR FRANCIS DRAKE AND OTHER NOBLE ENGLISHMEN TAKEN PRISONERS")

1588 A.D. [26] *SPANISH PROCLAMATION ON ARMADA, 1588.* Relacion de lo que hasta oy a los cinco de Septiembre de 1588 a las tres horas despues de medio dia, se ha sabido por las relaciones que an venido a Su Magestad, de la felice armada en que yva por general el Duque de Medina, en la conquista de Inglaterra.

Printed Broadside (in Spanish), being the Official Spanish Relation of the "great victory" over Queen Elizabeth's Fleet as given in the first despatches received by the King of Spain. Printed in Gothic Letter on one side of a folio sheet. At top of the broadside is a woodcut vignette of the Royal Coat-of-Arms of Philip II.

*Seville, Cosme de Lara (with the Conde de Orgaz' licence). (1588) £500*

Excessively rare, probably unique. The Proclamation was printed for display outside the Churches and Public Buildings in Spain.

It is, perhaps, the most remarkable Proclamation ever issued, and must have caused general rejoicing throughout Spain, for, though admitting a few losses, it gives a thrilling description of the triumphant progress of the Spanish War Ships, and announces the "capture of Sir Francis Drake and other Noble Englishmen"—Drake's capture alone must have been enough to turn all Spain wild with joy—he who had become such a terror to Spanish sailors, and who according to Spanish ideas was nothing more or less than a pirate. Only a few months earlier he had had the audacity to "sing King Philip's beard" by entering Cadiz harbour and destroying forty or fifty vessels there.

We append a fairly complete translation of the broadside:—

"Report of what has transpired, up to three o'clock in the afternoon of the 5th September, 1588, from despatches which have reached his Majesty, of the gallant armada, in which the Duke of Medina sailed as commander, for the conquest of England.

"That on the 30th of July, without having sighted a single enemy vessel, he sailed up the Channel as far as Plymouth, where, having been notified of the enemy's presence, he mustered and placed in order all his warships; and, cruising along the Channel, on the 1st of August, they discerned some enemy sails, which the following day, appeared to be sixty warships. These the Duke caught up and overtook, but they would not give battle although it was offered to them.

"They began to fire on the rear-guard, and the Duke in his galleon St. Martin, turned the bows upon the biggest enemy ship, which, supported by twenty others, fled. After this first salva, we sank three of the Queen's galleas and four big galleons. Owing to the negligence of an artilleryman, our Admiral's ship the *Deoquando* was burnt; and the enemy took Don Pedro de Valdes' flagship because, while returning with another ship under his command, it was left so close to the enemy that our ships were unable to rescue it.

"With this our Armada, seeing the enemy obstinately declined battle, proceeded to cruise in a calm wind, with our opponent behind them always assaulting the rear-guard; until, on the 7th, our Armada anchored at (?) St. Jean, between Calais and Bologne, nine leagues from Dunkirk, and the enemy did the same, keeping as near to England as he could get.

(Continued over)



*Spanish Proclamation on Armada—continued.*

"As night fell, the enemy raised anchor in order to take advantage of the wind and to prevent our Armada from leaving the roads for the high seas, in view of the fact that they had sent out eight fire-ships which the current would have drawn in amongst our ships. But my lord Duke, foreseeing the danger, obviated it by ordering that the cables should be cut from the ships which lay nearest, and the anchor raised from the others incredibly swiftly. And with this, the enemy being unable to prevent it as he had intended, our ships sailed out elegantly and with such precision that, had it not been so, our Armada would have fared ill: for, in the very place which we had just vacated, those fire-ships sent up a discharge of so many ingenious contrivances as would have been sufficient to set the whole sea alight.

"In this sortie our galeas-flagship came to grief, for when raising the anchor, part of a cable became entangled with the helm, which prevented it from sailing, and which raised that part of the ship so that the artillery could not play over it, and thus twenty-five vessels were able to attack it with impunity. And withall, if the soldiers and sailors and oarsmen who were on board had not thrown themselves into the sea, it is understood that Don Hugo de Moncada would have defended it, as indeed, he did until he piloted it into Calais where, on entering port, he was killed by two arquebus shots. Some of the soldiers protected the galeas and what there was on board, and handed it to the Ministers of the King our Lord.

"At about this time a strong wind assailed the Duke's and Queen's fleets; and thus both armadas sailed out of the Channel and came within sight of Dunkirk, so that the galleon St. Martin and others could be recognised, exchanging fire with the English Fleet, and in this manner they continued until the twelfth.

"Later, they write, a ship put in at Calais, which gave information to the effect that on the twelfth it had seen the armadas engaged in a fight. Another, entering port after the first, mentioned having seen some ships wrecked, and that amongst these, some of the crew had been saved in boats; from which it was deduced that they were the enemy, for our own men would have had no such assistance, nor was anyone taken to Flanders, where they should have arrived had they been in distress.

"From England comes the news on the thirteenth, fifteen of the Queen's ship had arrived, saying that the galleon St. Martin, on board which is my lord Duke, whom God protect, had met Drake's ship, which he had seized, and taken custody of his person as well as that of other English nobles; and that he had taken another fifteen ships apart from the ones that were wrecked; and that my lord Duke was proceeding with his Armada in the direction of Scotland, as the weather had not yet changed.

"With these tidings his Majesty is very well pleased, and has ordered them to be sent to the Empress through his Secretary of State, Francisco y Diaquez."

1588 A.D. [27] ZAMORANO (*Rodrigo*). *Compendio del Arte de Navegar*.

With woodcut astronomical charts.

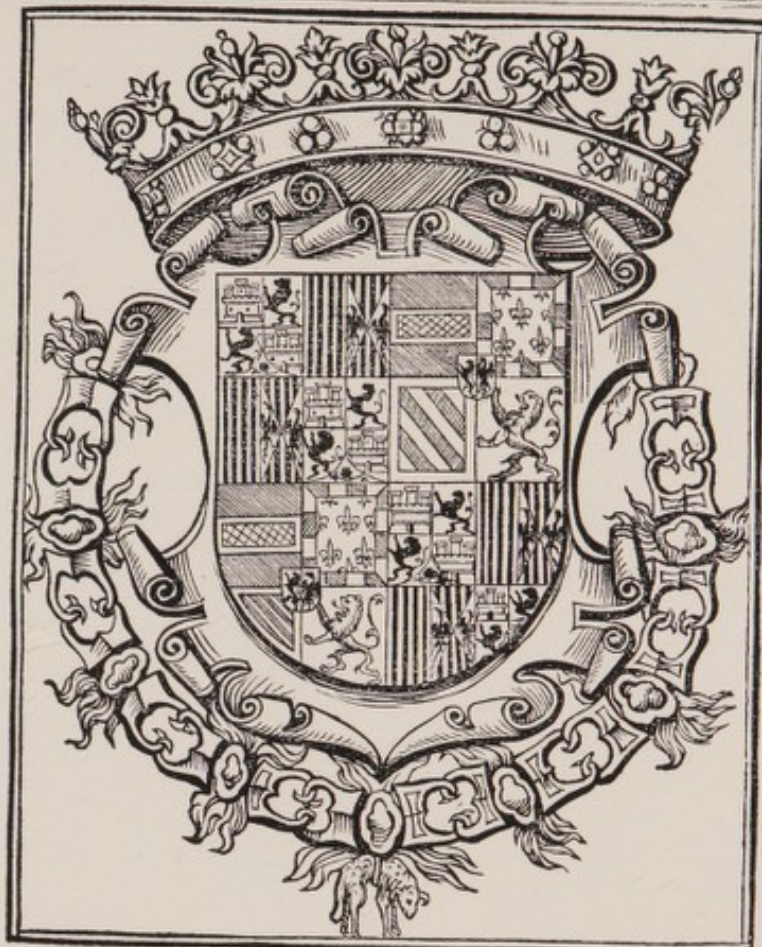
8vo. *Bound by Petit in rose-red morocco, gilt fillet border, full gilt panelled back, inside dentelles, g. e.* Seville, Joan de Leon, 1588.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£105

This work on the art of navigation was compiled by Philip the Second's cosmographer and chief pilot. The author was professor of cosmography to the Contratacion de las Indias, and dedicated his work to the President of the Council for the Indies, "as it is principally for the navigation of the vast Indies Empire, newly conquered by Pedro Gasca, Bishop of Palencia, your uncle."





# Arte de nauegar

en que se contienen todas las **Reglas, Declaraciones, Secretos, y Avisos**, q̃ a la buena nauegación son necesarios, y se deuē saber, hecha por **el maestro Pedro de Medina**. Dirigida al serenísimo y muy esclarecido señor, **don Phelipe** principe de **España**, y de las dos **Sicilias**. 7c.

Con preuilegio imperial





REGIMIENTO DE  
NAVEGACION.

En que se cõtienen las reglas, declaraciones  
y auisos del libro del arte de nauegar. Fe-  
cho por el maestro Pedro de Medina

vezino de Sevilla.  
Con priuilegio real.



# COMPENDIO

DEL ARTE DE NAVEGAR,  
del Licenciado Rodrigo Camorano,  
Cosmografo y Piloto mayor  
de su Magestad.

CATEDRATICO DE  
*Cosmografia en la casa dela Contratacion  
de las Indias.*

\* \* \*



CON PRIVILEGIO.

IMPRESSO EN SEVILLA  
en casa de Ioan de Leon.

---

Año,

1588.

---

ZAMORANO'S ARTE DE NAVEGAR. Seville, 1588.  
See Item. No. 27.

## THE "VICTORY" OF THE SPANISH ARMADA!

- 1588 A.D. [28] [*LE GOUX (P.)*] Copie d'une Lettre envoyee de Dieppe, sur la rencontre des armees d'Espagne d'Angleterre, & de la victoire obtenue par les Espagnols.

12mo, *levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Chambolle Duru, of Paris.*

*Paris, Jouxte la coppie de Guillaume Chaudière, 1588.*

£42.

A most remarkable little work reporting the supposed victory of the Spanish Armada over the English fleet.

The author's letter is dated from Dieppe, 7th August, 1588. He writes:—

"Last Thursday at 6 a.m. we began to hear a great firing of artillery, which seemed to be not far from our City, and which continued for two hours & was so heavy that everyone judged more than two thousand rounds to have been fired, & that there must certainly have been a great battle. The whole time we could neither view nor discover anything at sea. On Friday morning Captain Christofle's Dispatch-vessel arrived: one of its crew came to see us & assured us that the forces of Spain and England had come to blows, and that Spain had gained the victory. During the evening a traveller arrived from whom we had the information that the Spanish force had sunk sixteen English vessels, taken three of their principal vessels including the Admiral, and that the remainder were in flight with Drake.

"On Saturday at mid-day, a vessel arrived from the English coast from whom we had the same news, and that the Duke of Medina Sidonia had captured the port of Phamour . . . where he had landed six or seven thousand troops and thirty pieces of artillery, for joining the Prince of Parma preliminary to a general attack." Etc.

- 1588 A.D. [29] *MARTINEZ (Father Pietro)*. Raguaglio d'un Notabilissimo Naufragio, cavato d'una lettera del Padre Pietro Martinez, scritta da Goa.

12mo, *levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Emile Rousselle.*

*Rome, Francesco Zannetti, 1588.*

£10 10s.

This little work contains an account of the shipwreck of several Jesuit Missionaries in the "San Giacomo" in the spring of 1585 on the coast of Mozambique, of their life among the Kaffer's and arrival in India.

Father Martins became a Jesuit in 1556 at the age of fourteen. He spent some time as a Missionary at Fez, where he was taken prisoner by the Moors. In 1585 he set out for India, suffering shipwreck on the way; in 1596 he was made Bishop of Japan and died two years later.

Bound in at the end is the text of Father Alessandro Valignano's "Relatione della Felice Morte di Cinque Religiosi della Compagnia di Giesu, . . . nell'India Orientale l'anno 1583," Printed at Rome in 1585.



1590 A.D. [30] *URIVEPALLUA* (*Juan de*). Original Manuscripts (in Spanish) containing the conditions under which Juan de Urivepallua offers to build two new galleons, of 600 tons burden each, according to the specification approved of by the King of Spain, and to keep them in good repair as regards masts, sails, main top sails, and casks, for the period of ten years. These ships were only to be used on the American route for account of the American treasury in Seville.

7 ll., folio. *Enclosed in buckram case.*

*Seville, 2nd April, 1590.*

£13 13s.

Most interesting tender for the building and keeping in good repair two galleons destined for the regular American route, a hundred years after the discovery of America.

The tender is full of technical details, and is of great interest for the history of shipping and ship-building in the sixteenth century.

THE CATALAN "CONSOLADO DA MARE."

1592 A.D. [31] *LLIBRE DE CONSOLAT DELS FETS MARITIMS.*

With fine woodcut on title-page of a ship in full sale.

Folio. *Vellum. Barcelona, 1592.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OVERLEAF).

£15 15s.

This is the Catalan translation of the famous "*Consolado da Mare*."

This work contains everything that has to do with the sea and sailors, Courts of Admiralty, merchant vessels and their customers, ships of war and Admirals, harbour rules, etc., etc.

# LLIBRE DE CON SOLAT DELS FETS MARITIMS.

ARA NOVAMENT CORREGIT Y EMENDAT  
ab algunes declaracions de paraules als margens,

*Y de nou afegits al fi alguns Capitols, y crides, y un privilegi, &c.*

*Essent Consols dela Lotja dela mar los magnífichs misser Francesch Caragossa Doctor en drets ciutada de Barcelona. y mosen Pere Benet Metali mercader. y deffenedors mosen Balthasar masden. y mosen Bernat Camp Llonch mercaders ciutadans de Barcelona.*



Estampat en Barcelona Any. M. D. Lxxxxij.

THE "CONSOLADO DA MARE" IN CATALAN. Barcelona, 1592.  
See Item No. 31.



- 1594 A.D. [32] *CORTE REAL* (*Jerónimo*). Naufragio e lastimoso Sucesso da Perdiçam de Manoel de Sousa de Sepulveda, & Dona Lianor de Sá sua mulher & filhos, vindo da India para este Reyno na nao chamada o Galião Grande S. João que se perdeu no Cabo de Boa Esperança, na terra do Natal, e a perigrinação que tiverão rodeando terras de Cafres mais de 300 legoas tè sua morte. Composto em verso heroico, & octava rima.

Title printed in red and black.

8vo, full levant morocco, gilt.

(Lisbon), *Simão Lopez*, 1594.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OVERLEAF).

£105

Anselmo, Sixteenth Century Portuguese Books, No. 803.

A fine copy of this rare edition of Corte Real's famous classical poem on the shipwreck of Manoel de Sousa on the coast of Natal. Innocencio remarks on the rarity of this edition, and Ferdinand Denis ranks the poem as next in merit to Camoens's *Lusiads*.

Manoel de Sousa left Cochin on February 3rd, 1552, in the Great Galleon the "Sam Joam," bound for Portugal, and met with a gale on the Natal Coast, which drove the ship ashore on May 12th. De Sousa, his wife, and child, a number of the crew, and some slaves escaped ashore. They endeavoured to reach Sofala, but encountered terrible privations, and were constantly attacked by the natives. Finally, after a 300 league journey overland, De Sousa and his family were stripped by the Kafirs and perished. Only eight Portuguese and a few slaves eventually escaped to Mozambique. It is said that the value of the cargo of the ill-fated vessel was worth a million pounds in gold.

#### HAWKINS' LAST FLIGHT.

- 1595 A.D. [33] [*DRAKE* (*Sir Francis*, 1540-1596). Famous Admiral and Circumnavigator, and *HAWKINS* (*Sir John*, 1532-1595). Naval Commander.]

Contemporary Spanish Manuscript entitled "Relacion de lo suzedido en San Juan de Puerto Rico de las Indias, con la Armada Inglesa del cargo de Francisco Draque y Juan Aquines, a los 23 de Noviembre de 1595 años.

14 pp., folio. Bound in full green morocco case by Sangorski and Sutcliffe, lettered on side.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XI).

£350

A contemporary Spanish manuscript relative to the exploits of Drake and Hawkins with their fleet, off Porto Rico in November, 1595, recording Hawkins' death and one of Drake's last engagements with the Spaniards. Appended, is a Spanish translation of Drake's instructions to one of his officers, and his letter to the Governor of Porto Rico, as king, for the release of some of his crew. The text of this manuscript is probably taken from the original report sent by the Governor of Porto Rico to the authorities in Spain, and transcribed by one of the officers of the garrison, who would have had access to the original document.

A full description of this item can be sent on application or referred to under Item No. 4905 in our Catalogue 479.

# NAVFRAGIO ELASTIMOSO SVCESSO

DA PERDICAM DE M A.  
noel de Sousa de Sepulveda, & Dona Lia-  
nor de Sá sua mulher & filhos, vindo da In-  
dia para este Reyno na nao chamada o ga-  
lião grande S. Ioão que se perdeu no cabo  
de boa Esperança, na terra do Natal.

*E a perigrinação que tiuerão rodeando terras de Ca-  
fres mais de 300. legoas tè sua morte.*

*Composto em verso heroico, & octaua ri-  
ma por Feronimo Corte Real.*

Dirigido ao excelentissimo principe D. Theodosio  
Duque de Bragança, & Barcellos, Marques de Vi-  
lauiçosa, Conde de Ourem, Señor das villas d'Ar-  
rayollos, & Portel. Summa felicidade.

*Com licença da sancta Inquisição, & do ordinario,  
& de sua Magestade.*

Na officina de Simão Lopez.

*Com priuilegio Real por dez annos.*

M. D. XCIIII.



- 1595 A.D. [34] *LAVANHA* (João Baptista). Regimento Nautico. De João Baptista Lavanha Cosmographo môr de El Rey Nosso Senhor.

FIRST EDITION. Small 4to, *morocco, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Lisbon, Simão Lopez, 1595.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OVERLEAF).

£150

The exceedingly rare original edition of a famous Portuguese treatise on the Art of Navigation. The author (1555-1625) was a native of Lisbon, a Knight of the Order of Christ, and the Royal Cosmographer and Chronicler of Portugal. This was the first of his works to be published. Blank margin of title restored.

- 1597 A.D. [35] *LAVANHA* (João Baptista). Naufragio da Nao Santo Alberto, e Itenerario da gente, que delle se salvou.

With woodcut vignette of a wreck on title.

Small 4to, *half polished calf, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Lisbon, Alexandre de Siqueyra, 1597.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION ON PAGE 34).

£18 18s.

Anselmo, 1065. An Account of the Shipwreck of the "Santo Alberto" on the coast of Natal in 1593 and the journey of the survivors to Lourenço Marques.

- 1597 A.D. [36] *HISTORIA DA MUY NOTAVEL PERDA DO GALEAM GRANDE S. JOAM*, em que se contaõ os grandes trabalhos, & lastimosas cousas, que acontecêraõ ao Capitaõ Manoel de Sousa Sepulveda, & o lamentavel fim, que elle, & sua mulher, & filhos, & toda a mais gente houveraõ, na terra do Natal onde se perdêraõ a 24 de Junho de 1552.

With woodcut border to title and woodcut vignette of a shipwreck on page 5.


Small 4to, *half polished calf, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Lisbon, Antonio Alvares (circa 1597).*

£18 18s.

See footnote to Corte Real's poetical account of this famous shipwreck, Lisbon, 1594. Anselmo evidently refers to this edition in his footnote to No. 23, which is an edition published at Lisbon in 1592 by the same printer.

# REGIMENTO NAUTICO.



DE IOÃO BAPTISTA   
Lauanha Cosmographo môr  
de ElRey Nosso Se-  
nhor.

EM LISBOA.

*Com licença do Sancto Officio, & Ordinario.*

Em casa de Simão Lopez.

1595.

 Com Preuilegio Real por   
dez Annos.

THE RARE ORIGINAL EDITION OF LAVANHA'S REGIMENTO NAUTICO. Lisbon, 1595.

See Item No. 34.



- 1598 A.D. [37] *A TREATISE PARAENETICAL, THAT IS TO SAY: AN EXHORTATION*. Wherein is shewed...the right way and true meanes to resist the violence of the Castilian King [Philip II]: to breake the course of his desseignes: to beat downe his pride, and to ruinate his puissance. . . . By a Pilgrim Spaniard, beaten by time, and persecuted by fortune. Translated out of the Castilian tongue into the French, by I. D. Dralymont Lord of Yarleme [i.e. Jean de Montlyard, Seigneur de Meleray]. And now Englished. FIRST EDITION. Small 4to, polished calf, gilt, g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe. London, William Ponsonby, 1598. £21

Contains a long account of the English naval expedition to Portugal in 1589 under Drake and Norris.

- 1599-1600 A.D. [38] *NOTTINGHAM* (Charles Howard, Lord Howard of Effingham, 1st Earl of, 1536-1624). Lord High Admiral. Commanded Fleet against the Armada.

An interesting Privy Council Letter signed by the Earl of Nottingham, Lord Buckhurst, Lord Hunsdon, Roger Lord North, Sir William Knollys, R. Cecyll, J. Fortescue.

1 page, folio. *Court at Richmond, 22nd January, 1599-1600.* £10 10s

A Warrant signed by the Lords of the Privy Council, directing the daily pay of certain officers, and for embarking 2,000 men on Jan. 31, for Ireland, from Chester and Bristol.

" . . . Whereas there are as yo<sup>r</sup>. L: knoweth the number of 2000 men leavied in divers counties of the realme and are appointed to be at the porte of Chester and Bristoll by the last of this monneth, whereof 1200 are to be imbarqued at the porte of Bristoll and of that number 500 are to be transported unto Corke in the province of Munster and the other 700 unto Dublin. The other 800 that are dyrected to the porte of Chester are also to be sent unto Dublin. These men are all brought unto the aforesaid portes by those conductors, as are appointed by the severall countyes out of the wch. they are leavied to take the charge of them and there to deliver them over to such capitaines as shalbe appointed by us to receive them at the portes and to conduct them over into the realme of Ireland." Etc.

THE NAME "COLONIA" SUGGESTED FOR AMERICA BECAUSE DISCOVERED BY COLON (SPANISH FORM OF COLUMBUS).

- 1602 A.D. [39] *SIRIA* (Pedro de) of Valencia. *Arte de la verdadera navegacion*. En que se trata de la machina del mundo, es a saber; Cielos y Elementos: de las marcas, y señales de tempestades; del Aguja de marcar: del modo de hazer cartas de navegar: del uso dellas: de la declinacion y rodeo, que comunmente hazen los pilotos: del modo verdadero de navegar por circulo menor: por linea recta sin declinacion ni rodeo: el modo como se sabra el camino, y leguas que ha navegado el piloto, por qualquier rumbo; y ultimamente el saber tomar el altura del Polo.

Woodcut of three fine galleys, sails full set, on title-page, and woodcut diagrams.

16 pp., 4to, leather. Valencia, Juan Chrisóstomo Gárriz, 1602.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION ON PAGE 36).

£42

(Continued over)



NAVFRAGIO  
DA NAO SANTO ALBERTO,  
*E Itenerario da gente, que delle se salvou.*  
Por JOAÕ BAPTISTA LAVANHA  
Cosmografo mór de Sua Magestade  
DEDICADO  
AO PRINCIPE DOM PHILIPPE  
NOSSO SENHOR.



EM LISBOA,  
Em Caza de ALEXANDRE DE SIQUEYRA.  
ANNO DE 1597.

LAVANHA'S ACCOUNT OF THE SHIPWRECK OF THE "SANTO ALBERTO" ON THE NATAL COAST.  
See Item No. 35.



*Siria (Pedro de)—continued.*

Medina, Vol. II., No. 466. Picatoste, Biblioteca Científica Española, No. 766. Salva No. 3822.

Fine copy of a very rare treatise on navigation. An interesting account of America and the history of its discovery is contained in the Dedicatory letter to King Philip III. (3 pp.) which is prefixed to the book. In the body of the book Siria gives a description of the earth, in which he calls America by the name of "*Colonia*," since it was discovered by Colon (the Spanish form of Columbus).

"Pedro de Siria, born in Valencia, was professor in jurisprudence for some years. He left the University for the Bar. He was especially interested in mathematics and navigation, so much so that the King appointed him chief pilot of the galleons of the fleet, with an annual salary of 1,500 Pesos, but Siria would not accept the office because of his advanced age.

"Although Siria did not have practical experience, he proposes in his work many important matters, such as the construction of tables of the variations of the compass; the observation of the distance from the stars to the moon for the purpose of calculating longitude; and he attributes the variations of the marine compass to the fact that the magnetic pole does not coincide with the actual pole, and places it four to five degrees lower than the other." (Picatoste).

- 1602 A.D. [40] *RELATIONE DELLA PRESA DI NAVI, Galere, et Altri vaselli Turcheschi, fatta nell' Arcipelago dalle Galere della Religione di Santo Stefano il passato Mese di Maggio 1602.*

Small woodcut of a fight between galleys on title.

12mo, half calf. Rome, Domenico Gigliotti, 1602.

£5 5s.

A scarce account of a naval victory achieved by the Galleys of the Order of St. Stephen in May, 1602, over a fleet of Turkish corsairs with the capture of various Turkish warships and galleys.

The Order of St. Stephen Pope was founded in Tuscany by the Grand Duke Cosco I. and approved in 1561 by Pius IV, being placed under the Benedictine Rule. It had its principal house at Pisa, and was obliged to equip a certain number of galleys to fight the Turks and Algerines in the Mediterranean after the manner of, and in concert with, the "caravans" of the Knights of Malta.

Wormhole in one corner repaired.

- 1602 A.D. [41] *RELACION DE LA PRESSA DE NAVIOS y Galeras y otros baxeles Turquezeos, que hizieron seys galeras de la Religion del Señor San Estevan, en el mes passado de Mayo deste año de 1602.*

Folio, 4 pp., half morocco. Seville, Fernando de Lara, 1602.

£5 5s.

The Spanish edition of the preceding item.

- 1603 A.D. [42] *HODGES (Wm.) Great Britain's Groans: or, an Account of the Oppression, Ruin, and Destruction of the Loyal Seamen of England, in the Fatal Loss of their Pay, Health, and Lives, and Dreadful Ruin of their Families.*

Small 4to, 32 pp., half calf, gilt, uncut. (London), 1695.

£4 18s.

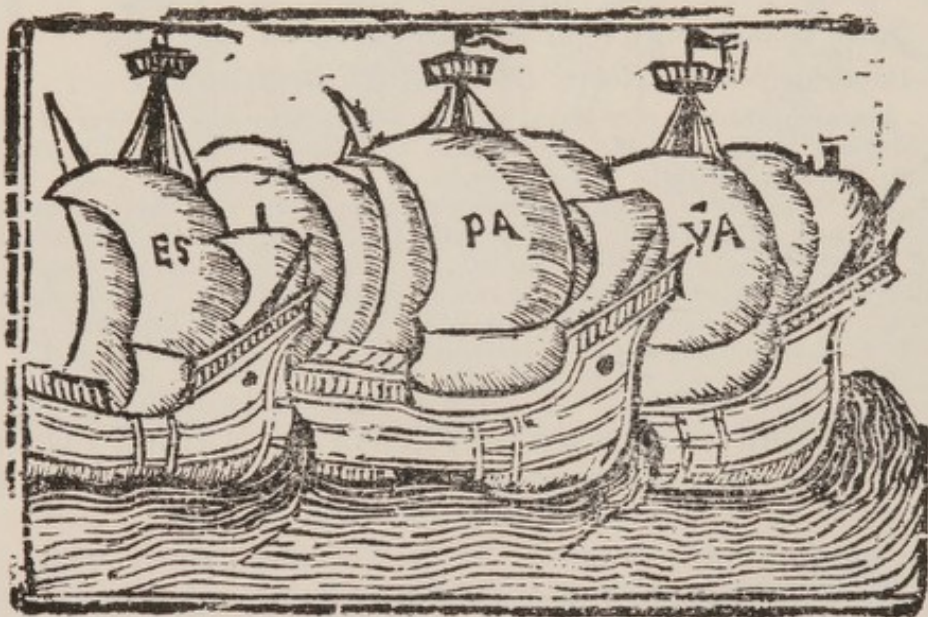


# ARTE DE LA VERDADERA NA- VEGACION.

En que se trata de la machina del múdo, es a saber, Cielos, y Elementos: de las mareas, y señales de tēpestades: del Aguja de marear: del modo de hazer cartas de nauegar: del vso dellas: de la declinacion y rodeo, que comunmente hazen los pilotos: del modo verdadero de nauegar por circulo menor: por linea recta sin declinacion ni rodeo: el modo como se fabra el camino, y leguas que ha nauegado el piloto, por qualquier rumbo: y vltimamente el saber tomar el altura del Polo.

*DIRIGIDA A LA S.C.R.M. DEL REY DON  
Phelippe el tercero. señor nuestro.*

COMPUESTA POR PEDRO DE SYRIA, NATVRAL  
de la ciudad de Valencia, y Letrado en la dicha ciudad.



CON PRIVILEGIO REAL.

Impressa en Valencia, en casa de Iuan Chrysostomo Garriz, junto  
al molino de Rouella. Año 1602.

PEDRO DE SIRIA'S ARTE DE NAVEGACION.

Valencia, 1602.

See Item No. 39.



PRIVATEERS TO CEASE HOSTILE ACTION AGAINST SPANISH TREASURE SHIPS FROM AMERICA

1603 A.D. [43] JAMES I. Royal Proclamation proclaiming peace with Spain and forbidding armed vessels from England attacking Spanish merchant ships. Given at our Mannour of Greenwich the 23. day of June, in the first yeere of our Reigne of England, France, and Ireland (1603).

Proclamation printed on two folio leaves (reverse blank).

London, Robert Barker, 1603.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£150

We give the following short extract:—

“ Although we have made it knowen by publike Edict, that at our entrance into these our Kingdomes of England and Irelande, we stood, as still we doe, in good amitie and friendship with all the Princes of Christendome, and therefore are carefully to provide, as much as in us lyeth, that none of them or their Subiects should by any hostile action be endamaged in their Persons, Territories, or Goods by any of our Subiects either by Land or Sea: Yet we are not ignorant, that our late deare sister the late Queene of England, had of long time warres with the King of Spaine, and during the time gave Licences and Commissions to divers of her, and our now subiects, to set out and furnish to sea, at their charges, divers ships warlikely appointed, for the surprising and taking of the said Kings subiects and goods, and for the enjoying of the same, being taken and brought home as lawfull Prize. . . . And further our will and pleasure is, That whatsoever shippes or goods belonging to any Subiect of the said King of Spaine, hath beene or shall bee taken at Sea, or land by any of our Subiects by colour of any Commission whatsoever, after the said foure and twentieth day of Aprill last. The same shall be forthwith sequestred from the Takers, to the use of the true Proprietaries, and restored unto them upon the first claimes and proofes of their propertie, without any long or chargeable suite of Law.

“ And we further will and commaund, that all such our men of warre, as be now at Sea, having no sufficient Commission as aforesaid, and have taken, or shall go to Sea hereafter, and shal take any the ships, or goods of any subiect of any Princes in league, or amitie with us, shall bee reputed and taken as Pirates, and both they and all their accessaries, maintainers, comforters, abettors, and partakers shall suffer death as Pirates, and accessaries to piracie, with confiscation of all their landes, and goodes, according to the ancient lawes of this Realme,” etc.

This Proclamation was really aimed at Sir Walter Raleigh and his associates. Raleigh especially was a thorn in the flesh to James I, as for at least two years before the death of Elizabeth, James was systematically informed that Raleigh was opposed to his claims, and was ready to proceed to any extremities to prevent his accession to the throne, consequently one of his first acts was to dismiss Raleigh from his various offices of State, and order the cessation of hostilities with Spain: though Peace was not actually concluded till 1604. It must also be borne in mind that for upwards of twenty years the Atlantic with the West Indies was the great battle ground of England and Spain. English sailors sailed on it and fought for it, capturing the Spanish treasure ships coming from the Indies, and this, King James, in making peace with Spain, endeavoured to stop.

Only four copies of this Proclamation are recorded, namely, in the British Museum; Trinity College, Oxford; Record Office; and Library of the Earl of Crawford.





## By the King.



Although we haue made it known by publike Edict, That at our entrance into these our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, we stood, as still wee doe, in good amitie and friendship with all the Princes of Christendome, and therefore are carefully to prouide, as much as in vs lyeth, that none of them or their Subiects should by any hostile action be endamaged in their Persons, Territories, or Goods by any of our Subiects either by Land or Sea: Yet we are not ignorant, that our late deare sister the late Queene of England, had of long time warres with the King of Spaine, and during that time gaue Licences and Commissions to diuers of her, and our now Subiects, to set out and furnish to Sea, at their charges, diuers ships warlikly appointed, for the surprizing and taking of the said Kings subiects and goods, and for the enioying of the same, being taken and brought home as lawfull Prize. By vertue of which Licences and Commissions, our said Subiects, in the zeale and affection which they bare to the good of their Countrey, in the annoyance and spoyle of the publike enemy of this State at that time, and in maintenance & employment of the Shipping and Mariners of England, otherwise through scant of Traffique at that time, not sufficiently set on worke, did furnish out to the Seas diuers ships warlikly appointed, to their exceeding charge, vpon confidence to enioy what goods soeuer they should take during the said Voyage, belonging to the King of Spaine, or to any of his Subiects, according to the tenour of their seuerall Commissions.

And whereas diuers of them, liethens our conning by the grace and fauour of God to the Imperiall Crowne of these our Realmes and Dominions, haue taken by colour of the saide Commissions, diuers ships and goods belonging to the Subiects of the King of Spaine, not knowing of any alteration or discontinuance of the former warre betweene Spaine and England, and thereby are like to bee extreamely hindred, or rather many of them vndone (being a great number of our good and seruiceable Subiects) if they may not bee suffered to enioy such Goods as they haue so taken, befoze any notice giuen vnto them of the discontinuance of the said late warre: Wee in our Princely condition, hauing (aboue all things) tender care of the good estate of our louing and dutifull Subiects, and willing to giue encouragement to all others hereafter, in time of our warres, to shewe like forwardnesse in venturing their liues and goods for the weakning of the publike enemy, and benefiting of this their Countrey: haue thought good to signifie to all men by these presents, that our wil and pleasure is, that all such as haue set out, or furnished to the Seas, any Shippes of warre, by vertue of any the said Commissions, and not hauing notice of our entrance into this Kingdome, haue at any time befoze the foure



## SUPPRESSING PIRATES CAPTURING THE SPANISH TREASURE SHIPS FROM AMERICA.

1603 A.D. [44] JAMES I. A Proclamation to repress all piracies and depredations upon the sea: Given at his Maiesties Citie of Winchester the XXX. day of September 1603.

Printed in Black Letter on two folio leaves (reverse blank).

London, Robert Barker, 1603.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£105

The following is a short extract:—

“The Kings Maiestie being certainly enformed through the manifold and dayly complaints made to his Highnesse, as well by his owne Subiects as others, of the continuall Depredations, and Piracies committed on the Seas by certaine lewd and ill disposed persons; and finding that the ordinary proceedings held of late times for the suppressing of these enormities and offences, have wrought lesse reformation then was expected. . . .

“First, that no man of Warre be furnished or set out to Sea by any of his Maiesties Subjects, under paine of Death and confiscation of Lands and Goods, not onely to the Captaines and Mariners, but also to the Owners and Victuallers, if the Company of the saide Ship shall commit any Piracie, Depredation or murther at the Sea, upon any of his Maiesties friends.

“Item, that if any person whatsoever shall upon the Seas take any Ship that doeth belong to any of his Maiesties Friends and Allies, or to any of their Subiects, or shall take out of it by force any Goods of what nature or qualitie soever, he or they so offending shall suffer Death, with confiscation of Lands and Goods, according to the Law in that case provided.

“Item, that al the Kings Subiects that forbear from ayding or receiving of any Pirat or Sea-Rover, or any person not being a knowen Merchant, by contracting, buying, selling or exchanging with them, or by victualling of them or any of their company, whereby they or any of them shal be the more enabled to goe or returne to the Seas to commit any Piracie or disorder, upon paine for so doing to be punished presently, as the principal offenders and Pirats ought to be.

“And whereas divers great and enormous spoyles and piracies have been of late time committed within the Straits of Gyblaltar by Captaine Thomas Tomkins, Gentleman, Edmond Bonham, Walter Janverin, Mariners, and divers other English Pirats, and the Goods, Moneyes and Merchandizes brought into England by them, have been scattered, sold, and disposed of most lewly and prodigally, by the meanes of their Receivers, Comforters and Abettors, to the exceeding preiudice of his Maiesties good friends the Venetians, whom they have robbed, and to the great displeasure of God, and dishonour of this State: His Maiestie doth expressly commaund all Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, Admirals, Viceadmirals and their Deputies, and all other Officers of the Admiralty, and all Justices of the Peace, Maiors, Shiriffes, Bailiffes, Constables, and all other his Officers and Ministers whatsoever, to use all care and diligence in the inquiring, searching for, and apprehending of all such Pirats, their Receivers, Comforters, and Abettors. And if they shall by their travailes and cares finde any of them, to send them presently under safe custodie to the common Gaoles of Hampshire or Dorsetshire, there to remaine without Bayle or Mainprise, till the Lord high Admirall of England or his Lieutenant the Judge of the High Court of the Admiralty shall dispose of them according to the Lawes in that case provided.”

This is perhaps the first definite Proclamation to suppress Piracy issued by England, and it was of course chiefly designed to stop English Privateers capturing the Spanish merchant vessels and treasure ships from America as a direct step towards a general peace with Spain.

† Not in the John Carter Brown Library Catalogue.





By the King.

A Proclamation to repressse all Piracies and Depredations vpon the Sea.



He Kings MAIESTIE being certainly enformed through the manifold and dayly complaints made to his highnesse, aswell by his owne Subiects as others, of the continuall Depredations, and Piracies committed on the Seas by certaine lewd and ill disposed persons; and finding that the ordinary proceedings held of late times for the suppressing of these enormities and offences, haue wrought lesse reformation then was expected: In his Princely care to preserve Justice, as one of the maine pillars of his Estate, and for the speedier suppressing of all such Piracies and Depredacious crimes, most hatefull to his minde, and scandalous to his peaceable gouernment, and for the better continuance of Amitie with all other Princes and States; hath with the aduise of his Pruiue Counsell, for the speedy preuention or seuerer punishment hereafter of such foule crimes and Piracies, Set downe certaine Articles hereunto annexed, which his highnesse commandeth all his Officers whom it may concerne, of what degree soeuer, to see duely executed, wherein if any maner of person shalbe found culpable or wilfully negligent, contemptuous, or disobedient, his Maiestie declareth hereby, that punishment shalbe inflicted vpon him or them with such seueritie, as the example thereof shall terrifie all others from committing any so odious crimes, or contemptuous offences.

First, that no man of Warre be furnished or set out to Sea by any of his Maiesties Subiects, vnder paine of Death and confiscation of Lands and Goods, not onely to the Captaines and Mariners, but also to the Owners and Victuallers, if the Company of the saide Ship shall commit any Piracie, Depredation or murther at the Sea, vpon any of his Maiesties Friends.

Item, that if any person whatsoeuer shall vpon the Seas take any Ship that doeth belong to any of his Maiesties Friends and Allies, or to any of their Subiects, or shall take out of it by force any Goods of what nature or qualitie soeuer, he or they so offending shall suffer Death, with confiscation of Lands and Goods, according to the Law in that case prouided.

Item, that all Admirall causes (except the causes now depending before the Commissioners for causes of Depredations) shalbe summarily heard by the Judge of the high Court of the Admiraltie, without admitting any vnnecessary delay.

Item, that no appeale from him be admitted to the Defendant or Defendants in causes of Depredation, either against the Offenders, or their Accessaries before or after the offence committed, or those in whose possession the Goods spoiled are found, vntill first by way of prouision, the summe adiudged be payd to the Plaintiffe vpon Sureties to repay it, if the Sentence shalbe reuerled.

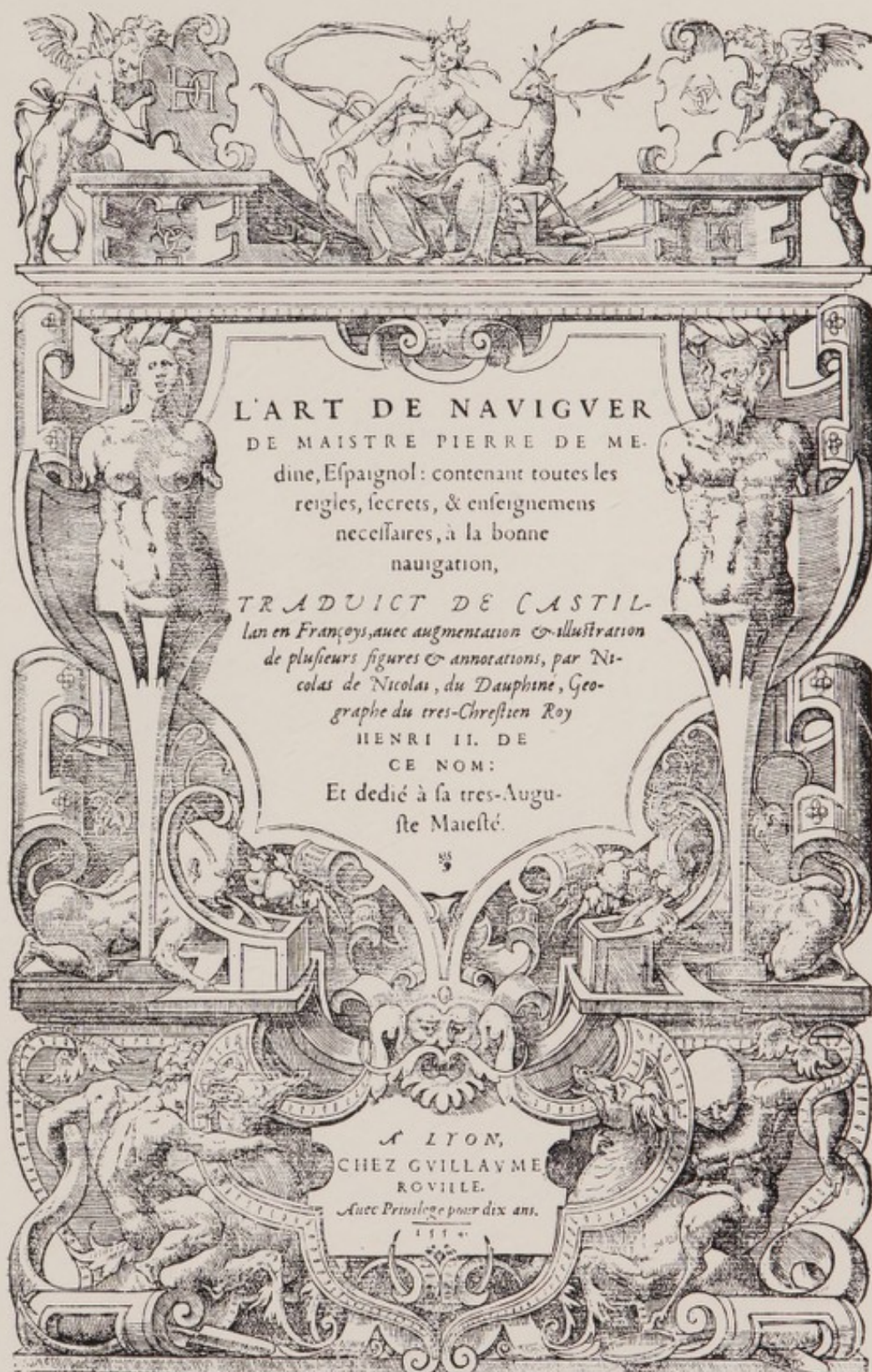
Item, that no Prohibition in such cases of Spoile and their accessaries or dependances be granted hereafter.

FIRST LEAF OF A PROCLAMATION SUPPRESSING ENGLISH PIRATES.

London, 1603.

See Item No. 44.





Title-page (greatly reduced in size) from  
MEDINA'S "L'ART DE NAVIGUER." Lyons, 1554.  
See Item No. 11.



**L**E grāt routtier et pi-  
lotage & encrege demer. Tant des  
parties de France/ Bretagne/ Angleterre/ que hautes **Allemaignes**  
Les dangers des Ports/ Hautes/ Riuieres/ et Chenalz des regions  
susdictez. **Compost ou Kalendrier** tresnecessaire a tous compai-  
gnons seryuant les Vndes marines. Les iugemētz **Dolleron**  
touchant le fait des Nauires.

**C**ompose par **Pierre Barcie** dict **Ferrand**/  
recentement reueu & corrige oultre  
les precedentes impressions.



1 5 5 7.

**O**yles vend a **Rouen** par **Robert Valentin** /tenant sa  
boutique au portait des Libraires.



THE PORTUGUESE ACCOUNT OF THE ATTACKS ON THEIR EAST-INDIAN SHIPPING BY THE  
ENGLISH AND DUTCH PRIVATEERS.

1604 A.D. [45] *ESTACIO DO AMARAL* (Melchior). Tratado das Batalhas, e Successos do Galeam Santiago comos Olandezes na Ilha de Santa Elena, e da Nao Chagas com os Inglezes entre as Ilhas dos Açores: ambas Capitánias da carreyra da India, & da causa, & desastres, porque em vinte annos se perdêrao trinta & oytó Naos della.

Woodcut of a shipwreck on the title-page. 4 preliminary leaves, and 86 pp.

FIRST EDITION. Small 4to, *morocco gilt, g. e., by Rivière*

*Lisbon, na Officina de Antonio \*Alvares, 1604.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION ON PAGE 43).

£150

This is the exceedingly valuable and scarce EARLIEST ISSUE of the Portuguese account of the attacks on her Indian commerce by the *Privateers of England and Holland*.

The first half of the volume relates the capture of the Great Indian Galleon, the *Capitania Santiago*, by the Dutch. The account describes how nine vessels left Lisbon in 1601 for India, how they arrived there, and how the Galleon Santiago commenced her return voyage, deciding not to call at the Island of St. Helena. At that time some Dutch Privateers were at St. Helena under the command of Cornelius Sebastian. As fortune would have it, the Santiago Galleon was obliged to call at the Island, and there met the Dutch, with whom she immediately opened battle. After two days' fighting she was obliged to surrender, and her crew were taken on board a Dutch boat and marooned on the Island of Fernando Naronha, off the coast of Brazil. The author then gives a short account of Fernando Naronha, and tells how the shipwrecked crew were taken to Brazil, and finally arrived in Portugal, and how the King of Portugal received the bad news.

Chapter IV. describes how the Navigation to Guinea, Brazil, and to the East came into Portuguese hands, and belonged to them rather than to any other nation; of the tyranny of the Dutch; and of how St. Helena was discovered and by whom, mentioning Columbus, etc.

The second part of the volume is perhaps the most interesting. In it is given an account of the Seventh Expedition of the Earl of Cumberland, from the Portuguese point of view. This expedition was the only serious attempt made in 1594 against Spanish and Portuguese commerce. On the 6th of April, the Earl of Cumberland's fleet, consisting of "The Royal Exchange," under Admiral George Cave, "The Mayflower," under Vice-Admiral Wm. Anthony, the "Sampson,"

(Continued over)

*Estacio Do Amaral (Melchior)—continued.*

under Capt. Nicholas Downton, and a small pinnace, the "Violet," of 24 tons, sailed from Plymouth with sealed orders. These orders were probably to attack shipping along the Spanish coast, and then to try and intercept the East Indian Carracks and Flota ships among the Azores. Several small prizes were taken, and on June 13, when between Fayal and Pico, a huge 2,000 ton carrack, "Las Cinque Llagas" (here called the "Chagas"), was sighted. The "Mayflower" engaged her that evening, and by midnight all three ships were attacking her, and the next morning the "Mayflower" and "Royal Exchange" lay alongside. Wm. Anthony was killed, and his ship fell out of the action. Soon afterwards Cave was mortally and Downton badly wounded. Fireworks were used by the Portuguese, and the English ships were several times set on fire. Finally, in the afternoon, the Carrack was set on fire by a shot from the "Sampson," and blew up the next morning, the Portuguese jumping into the water. Only a few were rescued, among them being a former governor of Mozambique, Don Nuno Velho Pereyra, and the Captain of a Galleon wrecked at Mozambique, Don Braz Correya. The Portuguese lost, in all, 1,000 people, including slaves and passengers, and the value of the boat was estimated at £3,500,000 at to-day's value, and was, according to the Venetian Ambassador, the richest vessel that had ever left the East Indies. On the return journey another great carrack was met, the "Nao Capitania," from India. This was summoned to surrender or promised the same fate as the "Chagas," but its captain, Don Luis Coutinho, answered, "If your General has been at the burning of the 'Cinque Llagas,' so have I been at the burning and taking of the 'Revenge' and 'Richard Greenville,'" and he bid them do their utmost. The carrack was boarded, but a calm coming on, they left her in a severely damaged condition, and returned to their own boats. Trouble now occurred among the crews, and the carrack was allowed to escape.

It is interesting to note the peculiar spelling of English surnames used by the author. The Earl of Cumberland is called "Conde Chiumber Land"; Admiral Cave, "General Okeve"; Sir Richard Greenville, "Richard de Campo Verde"; Drake, "Draque"; etc.

The final chapter of ten pages treats of naval disasters, and the reason why so many of the Indian ships were lost, and describes the loss of Manoel de Sousa off Natal, the "Madre de Deos," "Santo Antonio," "Santo Alberto," and other famous ships, lost on the coasts of Brazil, the Cape of Good Hope, India, etc.

It was these attacks on the Spanish and Portuguese shipping that finally brought about the foundation of the English and Dutch East-India Companies, when the advantage of tapping the wealth of the Indies at their source was more fully realised.



TRATADO  
DAS BATALHAS , E SUCESSOS  
DOGALEAM SANTIAGO  
*Comos Olandezes na Ilha de Santa Elena,*  
E da Nao Chagas com os Inglezes entre as Ilhas  
dos Açores: ambas Capitancias da carreya da  
India, & da causa, & defastres, porque  
em vinte annos se perdêraõ trin-  
ta, & oyto Naos della.

*Escrito por Melchior Estacio do Amaral.*



Na Officina de Antonio Alvares.  
*No Anno de 1604.*

CONTEMPORARY PORTUGUESE ACCOUNT OF ATTACKS ON THEIR SHIPS BY ENGLISH AND  
DUTCH PRIVATEERS.

Lisbon, 1604.

See Item No. 45.



## ENGLISH PIRATES IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

- 1604 A.D. [46] *JAMES I.* A Proclamation for the search and apprehension of certaine pirats: Given at our Pallace of Westminster the XII day of November 1604.

1 leaf. Folio, broadside. *London*, 1604.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£25

"Whereas it hath appeared unto us by the Records of our high Court of the Admiraltie, that William Hull Captaine of a Ship called the Talbot of Topisham in our Countie of Devon, and Philip Ward Captaine of a Ship called the Thomasine of Dartmouth in the said Countie, Christopher Newman, Edward Follet, and Henry Burt, with divers others their Complices and Associats, serving as Mariners or Souldiers in the said Ships, respectively stand indicated, for that they in November 1602, with their Ships in warlike maner appointed within the Mediterranean Seas, did rob and spoile a Ship called la Serene of Olona in France, and the goods therein laden, belonging unto divers Subiects of our good brother the most Christian King: and not content therewith, did also in most savage maner commit wilfull murder . . . upon the persons of divers of the Frenchmen . . . wee . . . intend to prosecute them, and all their Abettors, Complices and Accessories, with the greatest severitie of our Lawes in that case provided." Etc.

- 1604 A.D. [47] *JAMES I.* A Proclamation for revocation of marines from forreine services. Given at Thetford the first day of March, 1604.

Folio, broadside, 2 leaves. *London*, 1604.

£18 18s.

"Whereas within this short time since the Peace concluded betweene Us and the King of Spaine and the Archdukes our good Brothers, it hath appeared unto us that many Mariners and Seafaring men of this Realme, having gotten a custome and habite in the time of the Warre to make profite by Spoile, doe leave their ordinary and honest vocation and Trading in Merchantly Voyages, whereby they might both reape convenient maintenance, and be serviceable to their Countrey, and doe betake themselves to the Service of divers forreine States, under the title of men of Warre, to have thereby occasion to continue their unlawfull and ungodly course of living by Spoile, using the service of those Princes but for colour and pretext, but in effect making themselves commonly no better than Pirates to robbe both our own Subjects their Countreymen, and the Subiects of other Princes our neighbours, going in their honest Trade of Merchandize: By which courses they doe impeach the quiet Traffique of Nations one with other. . . . Wherefore wee doe will and command all Masters of Ships, Pilots, Mariners, and all other sort of Seafaring men . . . that they doe presently retorne home into their owne Countrey."

This proclamation also sets forth England's Neutrality in the War between Spain and Holland. Spanish and Dutch vessels shall be allowed to enter English ports but must remain at peace when there. If a merchantman of one Nationality & a warship of the other country be in a port, the merchantman shall be allowed to sail two or three tides before the other vessel. Likewise if two enemy warships come in, the first in shall leave two tides before the other.

No one is on any account to buy any goods from Pirates who may visit English ports, and may only purchase goods which come in in the course of lawful trading.



# By the King.

*A Proclamation for the search and apprehension of certaine Pirats.*



Hereas it hath appeared vnto vs by the Records of our high Court of the Admiraltie, That William Hull Captaine of a Ship called the Talbot of Topisham in our Countie of Deuon, And Philip Ward Captaine of a Ship called the Thomasine of Dartmouth in the said Countie, Christopher Newman, Edward Follet, and Henry Burt, with diuers others their Complices and Associats, seruing as Partners or Souldiers in the said Ships, respectiue stand indicted, for that they in Nouember 1602. with their Ships in Warlike maner appointed within the Mediterranean Seas, did rob and spoile a Ship called la Serene of Olona in France, and the goods therein laden, belonging vnto diuers Subiects of our good brother The most Christian King: And not content therewith, did also in most sauage maner commit wilfull murther (a crime most foule, odious and detestable in the sight of God, and man) vpon the persons of diuers of the Frenchmen, being in the said Ship, against the Lawes and Statutes of this Realme: Wee of our Princely care for the administration of Justice (the maine pillar of our Estate) doe with no lesse zeale, aswell for the satisfaction of foireine Princes, as for the example of others in like cases offending, intend to prosecute them, and all their Abettozs, Complices and Accessories, with the greatest seueritie of our Lawes in that case prouided: And therefore we will, and strictly command all and euery our Officers and loving Subiects, that immediately after the sight of this present Proclamation, they and euery of them do make diligent search and inquirie in all places aswell exempt, as not exempt, for the said persons, and all and euery of them, and the same, or any of them so found, to apprehend and commit to the next Gaole, there to bee detained, untill our high Admirall, or his Lieutenant Judge of our high Court of the Admiraltie, vpon notice giuen vnto either of them, of the persons so committed, shall take order in that behalfe.

And moreover our pleasure is, that no person or persons whatsoever, shall wittingly or wilfully receiue, conceale, harbour, intertaine or lodge the said Pirats and murtherers, or any of them, or any of their said Complices and associats, into their house or houses, after the sight and knowledge of this Proclamation, (knowing them by circumstances, credible informacions, or otherwise, to be the persons aforesaid) vpon paine vnto euery such person and persons so receiuing, concealing, harbouring, interteyning or lodging any of the said Pirats and murtherers, or any of their complices, of death and forfeiture of all their lands, goods and chattels, according to the Lawes and statutes in that case prouided.

Giuen at our Pallace of Westminster the xij. day of Nouember 1604. in the second yeere of our Reigne of GREAT BRITTAINE, France, and Ireland.

*God saue the King.*

Imprinted at London by Robert Barker,  
Printer to the Kings most Excellent Maiestie.  
ANNO DOM. 1604.



1604 A.D. [48] *JAMES I.* Proclamation against selling of ships. Given at our Honour of Hampton Court the 15. day of October, 1604.

1 leaf, folio, broadside. *London, 1604,*

£15 15s.

"The Kings most Excellent Maiestie being certainly advertised of many English Ships with their furniture sold of late into foreine parts beyond the Seas, contrary to the Lawe and Statutes in that case provided, and to the great damage and hurt of his loving Subjects; Doeth expressly charge and command all Merchants, Owners of Ships, Mariners, and all other his Subjects whom it may concerne. That from hencefoorth they and every of them shall forbear to sell, Trucke, Exchange or alienate any English Ship or Vessell, directly or indirectly, without special Licence first obtained for the same, under the great Seale of England, upon paine for every such offence, to suffer imprisonment during the Kings pleasure," etc.

1605 A.D. [49] *JAMES I.* Proclamation of Peace with Spain and the Suppression of Privateering and Piracy. Given at our Castle of Windsor, 8th July, 1605. 2 leaves.

Folio, *enclosed in buckram case. London, Robert Barker, 1605.*

£25

An interesting proclamation in five parts:—

1. Any sailor serving in a privateer or as a fighting man in any foreign ship will be treated as a Pirate.
2. Any such person visiting an English port is to be seized as a pirate.
3. No one is to shelter or in any way help a pirate upon pain of being treated himself as one.
4. Any port authorities letting a privateer put to sea will be held responsible for any piracies that may be committed.
5. The King trusts that other countries will not in any way act against his measures against pirates by taking English sailors into their warships. Should any foreign war vessels come into English ports & be found to have Englishmen among their crews, the King will "make absolute stay of any such shippes and persons."

#### PROCLAMATION AGAINST PIRATES.

1606 A.D. [50] *JAMES I.* A Proclamation for the Search and Apprehension of Certaine Pirates. Given at our Mannour of Greenwich the thirteenth day of June, in the fourth yeere of our Reigne of Great Britaine, France and Ireland.

Printed in Black Letter on one side of a folio leaf (reverse blank).

*London, Robert Barker, 1606.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£105

We give the following short extract:—

"Whereas it hath appeared unto us by sundry credible informations and certificates fro forreine parts, That Richard Gifford, Captaine of a ship or flyboat, lately called The Fortune, Richard Lux Master. of a ship called The Hopewell, William Mellon, Humfrey Rastoll, Thomas Better, Robert Gyles, John Thomas, John Burrage, Baldwine Barber, Henry Radcliffe, John Banister, William Smith,



## By the King.

### A Proclamation for the search and apprehension of certaine Pirates.



Whereas it hath appeared vnto vs by sundry credible informations and certificats frō foireine parts, That Richard Gifford Captaine of a Ship or Flyboat, lately called *The Fortune*, & Richard Lux Master of a Ship called *The Hopewell*, William Mellon, Humfrey Rastoll, Thomas Better, Robert Gyles, Iohn Thomas, Iohn Burrage, Baldwine Barber, Henry Radcliffe, Iohn Banister, William Smith, with diuers others their Complices, and Associates, seruing as Mariners or Souldiers in the said Ships, haue vnder colour of friendship and peaceable Traffique, committed most foule outrages, murders, spoyles and Depredations within the Streits, and Mediterranean Seas, as well within the Ports as without, to the great offence of all our friends, to the extreame losse and hurt of our Merchants trading those parts, both in their persons and goods, and to the great displeasure of God and men. Wee of our Princely care for the administration of Justice (the maine pillar of our Estate) doe with no lesse zeale, as well for the satisfaction of foireine Princes, as for the example of others in like cases offending, intend to prosecute them, and all their Abettors, Complices and Accessories with the greatest seueritie of our Lawes in that case prouided:

And therefore we will and straightly command all and euery our Officers and louing Subjects, that immediately after the sight of this present Proclamation, they and euery of them doe make diligent search and enquire in all places as well exempt as not exempt, for the sayd persons, and all and euery of them, and them, or any of them so found, to apprehend and commit to the next Gaole, there to be detained vntill our high Admirall, or his Lieutenant the Judge of the high Court of the Admiraltie, vpon notice giuen vnto either of them of the persons so committed, shall take order in that behalfe.

And mozeouer our pleasure is, That no person or persons whatsoever, shall wittingly or wilfully receiue, conceale, harbour, entertaine or lodge the sayd Pirates and Furtherers, or any of them, or any of their said Complices or Associates into their house or houses, after the sight or knowledge of this Proclamation (knowing them by pregnant circumstances, credible informations or otherwise to be the persons before named) vpon paine to euery such person and persons so receiuing, concealing, harbouring, entertaining or lodging any of the sayd Pirates and Furtherers, or any of their Complices, of death and forfeiture of all their Lands, goods and chattels, according to the Lawes and Statutes in that case prouided.

Given at our Manour of Greenwich the thirteenth day of Iune, in the fourth yeere of our Reigne of Great Britaine, France and Ireland.

*God saue the King.*

Imprinted at London by Robert Barker,  
Printer to the Kings most Excellent Maiestie. 1606.



*James I—continued.*

with divers others their Complices, and Associats, serving as Mariners or Souldiers in the said Ships, have under colour of friendship and peaceable Traffique, committed most fowle outrages, murders, spoyles, and Depredations within the Streits, and Mediterranean Seas, as well within the Port as without, to the great offence of all our friends, to the extreame losse and hurt of our Merchants trading those parts, both in their persons and goods, and to the great displeasure of God and men. Wee of our Princely care for the administration of Justice (the maine pillar of our Estate) doe with no leasse zeale, as well for the satisfaction of forreine Princes, as for example of others in like cases offending, intend to prosecute them, and all their Abettors, Complices and Accessories with the greatest severitie of our Lawes in that case provided," etc.

¶ Not in the John Carter Brown Library Catalogue.

1606 A.D. [51] *OLIVEIRA (Simão d')*. *Arte de Navegar*.

Title within woodcut border. Woodcut illustrations of various astronomical instruments in text. [Blank margin of title renewed].

Small 4to, calf, inside dentelles, g. e. Lisbon, Pedro Crasbeeck, 1606.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£85

The work is based on the dicta of old cosmographers and classical authors, including Aristotle, Ptolemy, Sacrobosco and Pedro Nuñez, but contains a good deal of original matter. It is divided into four books: the first two dealing with the divisions of the hemispheres and their bearing upon navigation; the third book deals at length with the astrolabe, compass, and other nautical instruments; and the fourth treats of astronomy and the art of navigation both in theory and practice. The author refers to the specific route followed from Lisbon to Brazil and back, and mentions the meridian at Madeira as one of the guiding lines for the voyage.

1606 A.D. [52] *GARCIA DE CESPEDES (Andres)*. *Regimiento de Navegacion, que mando hazer el Rei nuestro señor, por orden de su Conscio Real de las Indias*.

Engraved title, with galleon, folding world-map, and numerous diagrams. 2 parts in 1 vol., folio, original vellum.

Madrid, Juan de la Cuesta, 1606.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XII).

£75

Medina, 515. Sabin, 11718. Palau's *Manual*, Vol. III, p. 310. John Carter Brown Library Catalogue, Vol. II, p. 39.

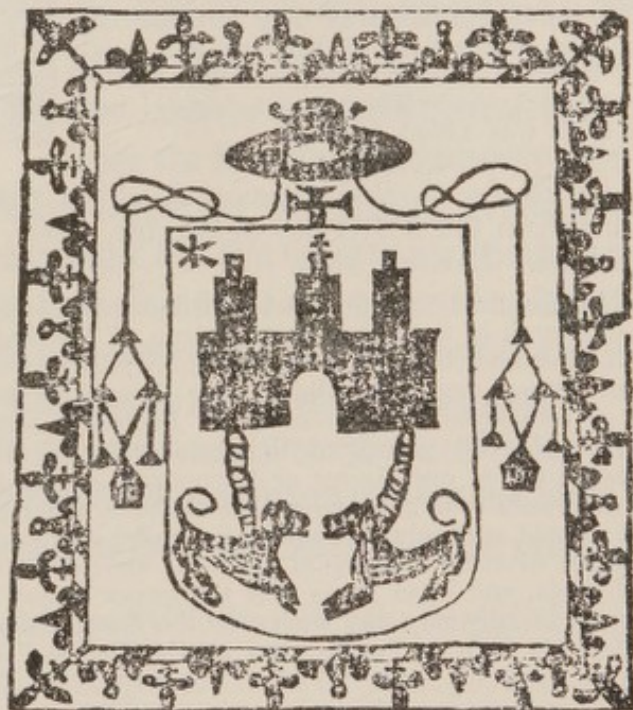
A scarce early Spanish work on the theory of Navigation. The second part of the volume has a separate title-page and treats of Hydrography. Of special interest is the long final chapter occupying leaves 172-184. This is a general guide to Navigation in America, includes various particulars for sailing in the West Indies, to Veracruz, Havana, Nombre de Dios, etc., directions for sailing from Spain to the Rio de la Plata and Straits of Magellan and to the Pacific Coast of South America. Among other contents are some curious documents relating to the dispute with Portugal about the line of demarcation of the Spanish and Portuguese dominions in America, which was for more than two hundred years a subject of dispute between the two nations.



# ARTE DE N A V E G A R.

Composta por Simão d'Oliveira natural da cidade de Lisboa.

*Dirigida a Dom Pedro de Castilho Bispo de Leiria, Inquisidor mór, & Visorey em os Reynos de Portugal.*



*Com licença da S Inquisição & Ordinário.*

*Em Lisboa, Por Pedro Crasbeeck. 1606.*

*Com Privilégio Real.*



- 1606 A.D. [53] *JAMES I.* Proclamation for the introduction of the first "Union Jack." Given at our palace of Westminster the twelfth day of April, 1606.

1 page. Folio, broadside. *London*, 1606.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OPPOSITE).

£25

"Whereas some difference hath arisen betweene our Subiects of South and North Britaine travayling by Seas, about the bearing of their Flagges: For the avoyding of all such contentions hereafter, wee have with the aduise of our Councell ordered; that from hencefoorth all our Subiects of this Isle and Kingdome of great Britaine, and the members thereof, shall beare in their Maintoppe the Red Crosse, commonly called S. Georges Crosse, and the White Crosse commonly called S. Andrewes Crosse, joyned together according to a forme made by our Herald, and sent by us to our Admirall to bee published to our said Subiects: And in their fore-toppe our Subiects of South Britaine shall weare the Red Crosse onely as they were wont, and our Subiects of North Britaine in their fore-toppe the White Crosse onely as they were accustomed," etc.

This combining of the flags of England and Scotland for use at sea was the incorporation of the first 'Union Jack,' the name being based on the French form of James' name "Jacques." The present flag did not come into being until 1801 when the Irish cross was added to it.

- 1606 A.D. [54] *JAMES I.* A Proclamation touching passengers. Given at the Castle of Farnham the XXIII day of August, 1606. 1 leaf.

Folio, broadside. *London*, 1606.

£21

"Whereas in the first Session of our Parliament holden at Westminster the nineteenth day of March in the yeere of our reigne of England, France and Ireland the first, and of Scotland the seven and thirtieth; It was amongst other things Enacted, That no woman nor any childe under the age of one and twenty yeeres (except Saylers or Shipboyes or Apprentice, or Factor of some Merchant in trade of Merchandize) should bee permitted to passe over the Seas, except the same should be by licence of us, our Heires or Successors, or some sixe or more of our privy Councell, thereunto first had under their handes, upon paine that the Officers of the Port that should willingly or negligently suffer any such to passe, or should not enter the names of such Passengers licenced, should forfeit his Office, and all his goods and Chattels, and upon paine that the owner of any Ship or Vessell, that should wittingly or willingly cary any such over the Seas, without licence as is afore-said, should forfeit his Ship or Vessell, and all the Tackle," etc.

BY SIR WALTER RALEIGH'S COUSIN.

- 1607 A.D. [55] *GORGES (Sir Arthur)*. Autograph Manuscript entitled Observations and Overtures for a seafight uppon our owne Coastes and what kinde of order and discipline is fittest to be used in Martialling and directing our Navies against the huge preparations of such Spanish Armadas or others as shall at any time come to assaile and invade us.

A Forme of orders and directions to be given by an Admirall in conducting a Fleet through the Narrow Seas for the better keeping together and releeving one another uppon any occasion of distress or seperation by weather or by giving chase.

In one volume, small 4to, 46 pages, *original vellum*.

*England, circa 1607.*

£105

See  
B.M.





By the King.



Hereas some difference hath arisen betweene our Subiects of South and North Britaine traauayling by Seas, about the bearing of their Flagges : For the auoyding of all such contentions hereafter , wee haue with the aduise of our Councell ordered ; That from hencefoorth all our Subiects of this Isle and Kingdome of great Britaine, and the members thereof, shall beare in their Waine-toppe the Red Crosse, commonly called S. Georges Crosse, and the white Crosse commonly called S. Andrewes Crosse, toynded together according to a forme made by our Heralds, and sent by vs to our Admirall to bee published to our said Subiects : And in their Fore-toppe our Subiects of South Britaine shall weare the Red Crosse onely as they were wont, and our Subiects of North Britaine in their Fore-toppe the white Crosse onely as they were accustomed.

Wherefore wee will and command all our Subiects to be conformance and obedient to this our Order, and that from hencefoorth they doe not vse to beare their Flagges in any other sort, as they will answere the contrary at their perill.

Giuen at our palace of Westminster the twelfth day of April, in the fourth yeere of our Reigne of Great Britaine, France and Ireland, &c.

*God saue the King.*

Imprinted at London by Robert Barker,

Printer to the Kings most excellent

Maiestie. 1606.

Proclamation for  
THE INTRODUCTION OF THE "UNION JACK." 1606.  
See Item No. 53.



*Georges (Sir Arthur)—continued.*

An extremely interesting naval manuscript. Sir Arthur Gorges was probably born about 1560 and died in 1625. He was the third son of Sir William Gorges, Vice-Admiral of the fleet, to whom he refers as "my father, Sir W. Gorges," and was noted as a poet and translator. He was first cousin to Sir Walter Raleigh and "belonged to that brilliant band of English nobles who combined active service with the finest literary acquirements." He married the only child of Henry Howard, Viscount Bindon, who was one of the greatest heiresses of the day. She died in 1590 and her early death was commemorated by her husband's friend Spenser in the poem entitled "Daphnaida" and also in "Colin Clout's come home again!"

"Gorges was associated with Raleigh as one of the volunteers against the Spanish invasion. In 1597 he commanded the *Wast Spite*, the ship in which Raleigh sailed as Vice-Admiral under the Earl of Essex, in the expedition against the Azores. In 1607 Gorges wrote an account of this voyage, which he appears to have intended to publish. It subsequently came into the hands of Samuel Purchas and was published by him at the end of his 'Pilgrimes.' It is our best account of this voyage."

Gorges married a second wife, the daughter of the Earl of Lincoln, who brought him much property, including Sir Thomas More's house in Chelsea, in the chapel of which he was subsequently buried.

In this manuscript Gorges writes of the Spanish Armada among other things, and also relates an incident concerning a pirate captured by his father. The second part of the manuscript was evidently inspired by incidents in his return from the Azores with Raleigh. On that occasion the vessels all became separated and narrowly escaped disaster at the hands of the Spanish fleet which had set out to invade England. Several Spanish vessels had actually made landings on the Cornish coast but the main Armada had suffered from the same storm that had dispersed the English ships.

The manuscript was evidently given by the author's son as it has written inside the front cover in a somewhat later hand, "Given by Sir Art: Gorge." His eldest son was Sir Arthur Gorges.

- 1607 A.D. [56] *Discours de la rencontre des deux armées nauales, d'Espagne & de Hollande, & des succès de leur combat, faict au destroit de Gibraltar le 7 de May 1607.*

12mo. *Bound by Rousselle in full morocco, gilt fleurons on sides, inside dentelles, g. e. Paris, chez Jeremie Perier, 1607.* £21

- 1607 A.D. [57] *WILKINSON (Robert).* The Merchant Royall. A Sermon preached at White-Hall before the Kings Maiestie, at the Nuptials of the Right Honourable the Lord Hay and his Lady, upon the Twelke day last being Januar 6, 1607.

With a fine woodcut of a Galleon on the title.

Small 4to, *polished calf, gilt, uncut, t. e. g., by Rivière.*

*London, Felix Kyngston for John Flasket at the signe of the Black Beare, 1607.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£12 12s.



# THE MERCHANT ROYALL.

A SERMON PREACHED AT  
White-Hall before the Kings Maiestie,  
*at the Nuptials of the Right Honou-*  
*rable the Lord HAY and his Lady,*  
vpon the Twelſe day laſt  
being *Ianuar. 6.*



1607.



AT LONDON

Printed by FELIX KYNGSTON for *John*  
*Flasket*, and are to be ſold at his ſhop at the  
ſigne of the black Beare. 1607.

WILKINSON. MERCHANT ROYALL.  
See Item No. 57.



ORDERING THE CAPTURE OF THE NOTORIOUS WEST INDIAN PIRATE, CAPTAIN JOHN WARD.  
1608 A.D. [58] JAMES I. A Proclamation against Pirats. Given at Whitehall the eight day of January, 1608.

Printed in Black Letter on two folio leaves (reverse blank).

*London, Imprinted by the Deputies of Robert Barker, 1608.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OPPOSITE).

£125

We give the following extract:—

“ The Kings Maiestie, having bene informed through the manifold complaints made to his Highnesse by his owne Subiects as others, of the many depredations and Piracies committed by lewd and ill disposed persons, accustomed and habituated to spoile and rapine, insensible and desperate of the peril they draw upon themselves, and the imputation they cast upon the honour of their Sovereigne so precious to him, as for redresse thereof he is inforced to reiterate and inculcate his loathing and detestation not onely of the crimes, but also to manifest to the world his sinceritie and exceeding desires for the due and speedy suppressing of the delinquents: And having lately found by many pregnant circumstances, that most of these great faults are continued by the connivence, or corruption in many of the subordinate Officers, especially such as are resident in and neere the Ports and Maritime Counties: In his Princely care to preserve Justice, as one of the maine pillars of his Estate, & for the speedy prevention of such fowle crimes, & the severe punishment and extirpation of such enormous offenders (most hatefull to his minde, and scandalous to his peaceable government) and for the preservation & continuance of amitie and good correspondencie with all other Princes and States, hath with the advise of his Counsaile thought it necessary at this present, to publish these Articles and Ordinances insuing: Wherein if any shall be found culpable, refractory, or contemptuous, his Maiestie is resolved and hereby declareth, that such punishment shal be inflicted on him or them so offending, that others may be exemplarily forewarned, from committing so odious factes, and be deterred from ayding, relieving, comforting, or abetting such and so enormous malefactors.”

“ If any person whatsoever shall upon the Seas, or in any port or haven, take any Ship that doth belong to any of his Maiesties Subiects, friends, or Allies, or shall take out of it by force, any goods of what nature or qualitie soever: he or they so offending shall suffer death, with confiscation of lands and goods, according to the Law in that case provided.”

“ And whereas divers great and enormous spoyles and Piracies have bene heretofore committed within the Straits of Gibraltar and other places by Captaine John Ward and his adherents, and other English Pirats, and the goods, moneys, and Merchandizes have bene and are sold, dispersed & disposed of, most lewdly and prodigally by the meanes of their receivers, comforters & abettors, to the great prejudice of his Maiesties good friends the Venetians, and other in league and amitie with his Maiestie, whom they have so robbed and spoyled: His Maiestie doth hereby expresly charge and commaund all Lieutenants, deputy Lieutenants, Ships, and all other Officers of the Admiraltie, and all Maiors, Shiriffes, Bailifes, Constables, and other his Officers whatsoever, as they and every of them tender his Maiesties service, and upon perill of his Maiesties indignation, to use all care and diligence, and their best and uttermost indevors, in the inquiring, searching for, and apprehending of all such Pirats, their receivers, comfortors and abettors. And if they shall by their traveiles and care finde any of them, to send them



By the King.

A Proclamation against Pirats.



He Kings Maiestie, hauing bene informed through the manifolde complaints made to his highnesse by his owne Subiects as others, of the many depredations and Piracies committed by lewd and ill disposed persons, accustomed and habituated to spoile and rapine, insensible and desperate of the peril they draw vpon themselves, and the imputation they cast vpon the honour of their Soueraigne so precious to him, as for redresse thereof he is enforced to reiterate and inculcate his loathing and detestation not onely of the crimes, but also to manifest to the world his sinceritie and exceeding desires for the due & speedy suppressing of the delinquents: And hauing lately found by many pregnant circumstances, that most of these great faults are continued by the conniueance, or corruption in many the subordinate Officers, especially such as are resident in and nere the Ports and Maritime Counties: In his Princely care to preserve Justice, as one of the maine pillars of his Estate, & for the speedy prevention of such foule crimes, & the seuerer punishment and extirpation of such enoimious offenders (most hatefull to his minde, and scandalous to his peaceable gouernment) and for the preservation & continuance of amitie and good correspondencie with all other Princes and States, hath with the aduise of his Counsaile thought it necessary at this present, to publish these Articles & Ordinances insuing: wherein if any shall be found culpable, refractory, or contemptuous, his Maiestie is resolved and hereby declareth, that such punishment shalbe inflicted on him or them so offending, that others may be exemplarily forwarned, from committing so odious factes, and be deterred from ayding, relieuing, comforting, or abetting such and so enoimious malefactorz.



If any person whatsoever shall vpon the Seas, or in any port or hauen, take any Ship that doth belong to any of his Maiesties Subiects, friends, or Allies, or shall take out of it by force, any goods of what nature or qualitie soeuer: he or they so offending shall suffer death, with confiscation of lands and goods, according to the Law in that case prouided.

If any person or persons so offending, do at any time hereafter come into any port or place of his Maiesties dominions, his Maiestie expressly chargeth all his Officers forthwith to apprehend him and them, and to commit them to prison, without Baile or Paimprize, and that the name of the person and cause of his imprisonment, be forthwith certified into the Admiraltie, that speedy order may be taken for further proceeding, and execution according to Law, and the contents of his Maiesties former Proclamations.

All his Maiesties Subiects shall forbear from furnishing, victualing, ayding, reteluing, relieuing, comforting or abetting, any Pirate or Sea-rouer, or any person not being a known Merchant, by contracting, buying, selling, bartring or exchanging with him or them, vpon peril of his Maiesties heauy indignation, and the grievous paines by Law belonging to the same.

All Admirall causes shalbe summarily heard by the Judge of the Admiraltie without admitting any vnnecessary delay, and no Appeal from him shalbe allowed to the defendant or defendants in cases of depredations or spoyle, either for the Offenders, or their accessaries before or after the offence committed, or those in whose possession the goods spoiled are found, vnlesse first by way of prouision the summe adiudged be payd to the plaintife vpon Suerties to repay it, if the Sentence shalbe reuerfed. And no Prohibition in such causes of depredation and spoyle, and their accessories and dependants shalbe hereafter granted against the Admiraltie.

No Ship or goods taken from any his Maiesties friends, shalbe deliuered vpon any other order, then vpon prooffe made, or certificate exhibited in the said Court of the Admiraltie, to the end that a Recoꝝd may be kept of all such restitutions made to strangers, to serue if occasion shall require.



*James I: A Proclamation against Pirats—continued.*

presently to the next common Goale, there to remaine without Baile or Maine-prize, till the Lord High Admirall of England, or his Lieutenant the Judge of the Admiraltie may be advertized thereof, and shall dispose of them according to the Lawes in that case provided," etc.

This Proclamation is really for the apprehension of Captain John Ward, the famous pirate, who was noted for his semi-piratical adventure in the West Indies; afterwards he served as a petty officer on board the *Lion's Whelp*. He afterwards at Portsmouth seized a small ship of twenty-five tons, and thereupon commenced his career as a pirate. He sailed for the Mediterranean, and attempted to burn the Turkish galleys off Algiers. This exploit failed, but he made friends with the Turks, and for the following years cruised under the Turkish flag, making Tunis his principal port, and building there a palace, *beautified with rich marble and alabaster, more fit for a prince than a pirate*, and second only to that of the bey in its magnificence. William Lithgow, being at Tunis in 1615, dined and supped with him several times.

It is recorded that Ward stated *I never wronged an English ship*. Though his wealth was got together mostly at the expense of the Venetians, he seems to have plundered all that came in his way with exemplary impartiality.—(D.N.B.)

¶ Not in the John Carter Brown Library Catalogue.

- 1608 A.D. [59] *MATELIEF DE JONGHE* (*Cornelius*). Historiale ende ware Beschrijvinge van de reyse des Admiraels Cornelis Matelief de Jonghe, naer de Oost-Indien, wtghetrocken in Mayo 1605. Mitsgaders de belegheringhe voor Malacca, als ooc den slach ter Zee teghen de Portugijssche Armade, ende andere discourssen.

Shipping woodcut on the title, printed in Black Letter.

Small 4to, 12 pp., boards. *Rotterdam, Jan Janssz, 1608.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£12 12s.

This contains an account of the voyage of Admiral Cornelius Matelief, the younger, to the East Indies, his siege of Malacca and naval battle with the Portuguese.

- 1609 A.D. [60] *JAMES I. A Proclamation touching Fishing*. Given at our Palace of Westminster, 6th May, 1609. 2 leaves.

Folio, enclosed in buckram case.

*London, Robert Barker, 1609.*

£10 10s.

Prohibiting foreigners from fishing in English waters without a special licence "as . . . our Subjects are constrained to abandon their fishing, or at the least are become so discouraged in the same, as they hold it better for them, to betake themselves to some other course of living, whereby not onely divers of our Coast-Townes are much decayed, but the number of Mariners dayly diminished." Apparently any foreigner had been at perfect liberty to fish in English waters before this.





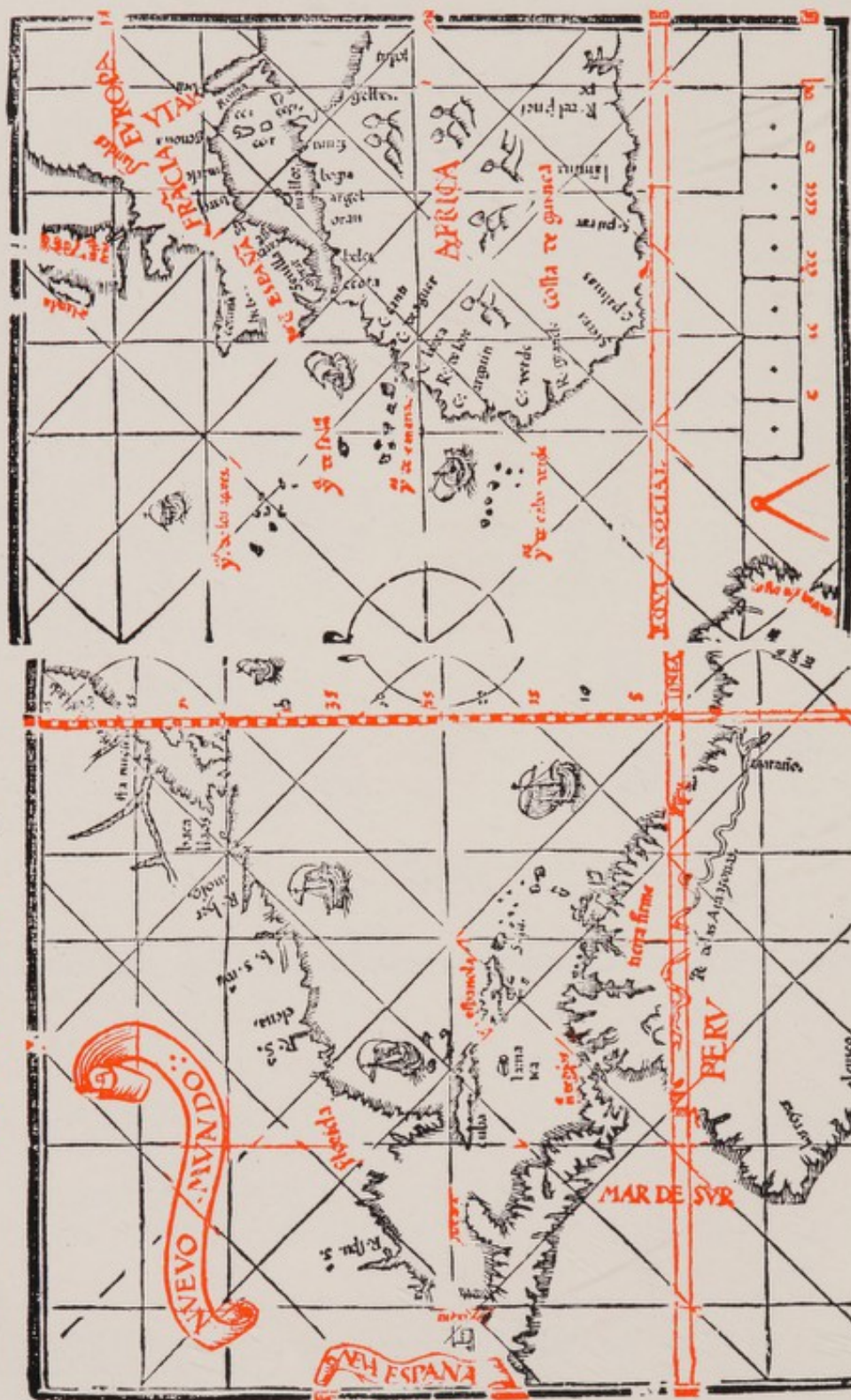
# Regimíento de nauegació

Contiene las cosas que los pilotos hã  
de saber para bien nauegar: Y los remedíos y auisos que hã de  
tener para los peligros que nauegando les pueden suceder.

**Dirigido a la Real Magestad del Rey don  
Philippe nuestro Señor.**

Por el Maestro Pedro de medina vezino de Seuilla.





The double-page Portulan Chart (greatly reduced in size) of the Atlantic Ocean from  
 MEDINA'S REGIMIENTO DE NAVEGACION. Seville, 1563.  
 See Item No. 16.



# HISTORIALE

ende ware

## Beschrijvinge vande reyse des Admiraels Cornelis Matelief de Jonghe naer de Oost-Indien/wegghetrocken in Mayo 1605. Mitsgaders de belegheringhe voer Malacca, als ooc den slach ter Zee teghen de Portugijssche armada/ ende andere discoussen.



Tot Rotterdam,

By Jan Jansz. Anno 1608.

ADMIRAL CORNELIUS MATELIEF'S VOYAGE TO THE EAST INDIES. 1608.

See Item No. 59.



- 1609 A.D. [61] *MEDINA* (*Pietro da*). Arte del Navigare. Nella quale copiosamente si tratta tutto quello, che appartiene alla Navigatione, e sua cognitione. With numerous illustrations and diagrams in the text, including a large woodcut of various vessels, map of the Atlantic Ocean, etc. Small 4to, original vellum. Venice, Tomaso Baglioni, 1609. £7 10s.  
One of the most famous early works on navigation.

## ON SHIPBUILDING.

- 1611 A.D. [62] *CANO* (*Thome*). Arte para fabricar, fortificar, y apareciar naos de Guerra y merchante; con las reglas de archearlas: reduzido a toda cuenta y medida: y en grande utilidad de la Navegacion.

With engraved heraldic vignette on title, and woodcut printer's device on last page.

Small 4to, boards, calf back. Seville, Luis Estupiñon, 1611. £35

Palau's *Manual*, Vol. II, p. 40. Escudero (*Hispalense*, 958) only cites two known copies of "this fine and curious edition": at the National Library in Madrid, and the provincial library in Seville.

This important work on shipbuilding is dedicated to the Admiral-General Don Diego Brochero, Prior of *Hibernia*, and is written in the form of dialogues between three friends, Thomé, Gaspar and Leonardo, who discourse upon the history of navigation, ships, and navigators, whilst sailing down the Guadalquivir from Seville. At the end of the book there is an alphabetical table of the various parts of a ship with concise definitions of the same.

In the course of conversation, reference is, of course, made to the discovery of the New World, to Vespucci and the astute Columbus; and to some indisputable facts recorded by old Portuguese sailors from Madeira who knew how Columbus had guarded as a secret the full relation of the voyage [across the Atlantic] attempted by the dying sailor at Madeira.

The author was a naval officer, who was born in the Canary Islands but lived at Seville. He spent fifty-four years in the Spanish Navy, and on board his own vessel; and obtained from the King many privileges for seamen, ship's carpenters and other seafaring men whose cause he persistently championed. He did much to improve the maritime mail service between Europe and America, to which end he gave some of his own vessels; but these vessels were rejected, although they were built in accordance with approved specifications.

He was distinguished, both as a navigator and as an expert, in the technical science of shipbuilding.

- 1613 A.D. [63] *A FAMOUS VICTORIE*, Atchived in August last, 1613, by the Christian Gallies of Sicilia, against the Turks. Wherein were redeemed above a thousand Christian Captives, as many Turkes slaine, and above six hundred taken.

With woodcut view of a sea-fight on the title.

Small 4to, levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe. (London), Printed for Th. Thorp, 1613.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£42

Complete with the preliminary leaf bearing the signature A, and with the blank leaf at end.



A  
Famous Victorie,  
Archived in August

last 1613. by the Christian  
Gallies of *Sicilia*, against  
the Turkes.

Wherein were redeemed about a thousand  
Christian Captiues, as many Turkes slaine,  
and about six hundred taken.



Printed for TH: THORP. 1613.

See Item No. 63.



- 1614 A.D. [64] *DAVIES (William)*. A True Relation of the Travailes and most miserable Captivitie of William Davies, Barber-Surgion of London, under the Duke of Florence. Wherein is truly set downe the manner of his taking, the long time of his slaverie, and meanes of his deliveries, after eight yeeres, and ten moneths Captivitie in the Gallies.

Printed in Black Letter.

Small 4to, *levant morocco*, gilt, g. e. London, Nicholas Bourne, 1614.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£75

Sabin, No. 18774, but quoted incorrectly.

Chapter V. is entitled "The Description and discovery of the River of Amazons."

"William Davies, traveller, was a native of Hereford, and became a barber-surgeon of London. He states that he was a gentleman by birth, and served in many naval and military operations. On 28 Jan. 1597-8 he sailed in a trading-ship (the Francis) from Saltash, Cornwall, and reached Cività Vecchia, the port of Rome. He subsequently visited Algiers and Tunis. On leaving Tunis his ship was attacked by six galleys of the Duke of Florence. Davies was taken to Leghorn, where he worked as a slave for eight years and ten months. At the end of that period Robert Thornton, the English captain of a Florentine ship (the Santa Lucia), begged the duke's permission to take Davies with him as doctor on an expedition to the river Amazon. The duke demanded five hundred crowns as security for Davies's working under Thornton's orders, and the money was paid by William Mellyn of Bristol, who happened to be in Italy. Before leaving Leghorn the duke granted Davies an audience and received him with great kindness. Davies attributed the geniality of his reception to his perfect acquaintance with Italian. On returning to Italy Davies's ship was attacked by an English pirate, and an English sailor (Erasmus Lucas of Southwark) was fatally wounded. Davies landed with the body at Leghorn, and, declining to avail himself of the services of Roman catholic priests, proceeded to bury it by himself. While thus engaged he was arrested by the agents of the Inquisition: lived on bread and water in an underground unlighted dungeon for sixteen days, and after a first examination was removed to a large open prison. An English shipowner, Richard Row of Milbroke, helped him to escape, and after sailing about the Mediterranean he reached London in 1614 and wrote a full and interesting account of his travels."

- 1614 A.D. [65] *RELACION DE LO QUE SUCEDIO EN LA ISLA DE MALTA*, aviendo llegado de improviso alli la armada Turquesca, y eschado gente en la dicha isla, y como los echarõ della. Con el numero cierto de galeras, y de los Turcos que murierõ, y otras cosas de gusto.

Folio, *wrappers*. Seville, Alonso Rodriguez Gamarra, 1614. £5 15s.

This *relacion* tells of the defeat of a large Turkish fleet of sixty galleys and two large masted galleys by the Knights of St. John from Malta.



A  
TRUE RELATION  
OF THE TRAVAILES

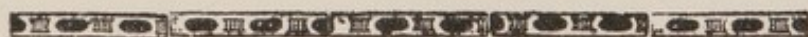
and most miserable Captiuitie of

*William Davies*, Barber-Surgion of  
London, *under the Duke of*  
F L O R E N C E.

VVherein is truly set downe the manner of his  
*taking, the long time of his flauerie, and meanes*  
of his deliuerie, after eight yeeres, and ten  
moneths Captiuitie in the  
Gallies.

Discouering many mayne Landes, Ilandes,  
*Riuers, Cities, and towne, of the Christians and*  
Infidels, the condition of the people, and the  
manner of their Countrey: with many  
more strange things, as in the Booke is  
briefely and plainely  
expressed.

By *William Davies*, Barber-Surgion of *London*,  
and borne in the Citie of *Hereford*.



L O N D O N:  
Printed for *Nicholas Bourne*, and are to be sold  
at the South-entrance of the Royall  
Exchange, 1614.



- 1614 A.D. [66] *OSSUNA (Duke of)*. La verdadera relacion de la insigne vitoria, que consiguieron las Galeras de Sicilia, contra ocho galeras de fanal del Gran Turco.

With woodcut view of the Sicilians boarding a Turkish galley.

Folio, wrappers. *Seville, Alonso Rodriguez, 1614.* £6 6s.

This relation gives an account of how the Galleys of Sicily defeated a strong Turkish fleet of eight galleys, and the number of Christian slaves who were liberated, as well as details of Turks taken captive.

- 1614 A.D. [67] *AVENDANO (Gines de)*. Relacion de las prevenciones que haze el excelentissimo Duque de Ossuna, Conde de Vruena, Virrey, y Capitan general del Reyno de Sicilia, por aver tenido razon cierta de la gruesa armada, que el gran Turco haze contra Sicilia, etc.

Curious woodcut of a ship on title.

Folio, wrappers. *Seville, Alonso Rodriguez, 1614.* £6 6s.

This relation tells of the measures the great Spanish Naval Commander, the Duke of Osuna, was taking to resist the inroads of the Turks into Sicily after they had captured a fleet of seven of his galleys. The Duke of Osuna at this time was Viceroy of Sicily and was especially famous for his naval victories against the Turks and Moorish corsairs.

- 1617 A.D. [68] *LOCADELO (Juan Jacobo)*. Advertimientos a V. Magestad, tocants al Gobierno de Galeras, y otros avisos de Juan Jacobo Locadelo, vassallo de vuestra Magestad.

With several manuscript illustrations, including two double-page pen and ink views of the moles at the entrance to the harbours of Naples and Palermo.

Folio, calf. *Madrid, Viuda de Alonso Martin, 1617.* £35

A very scarce Spanish Government publication, of which probably only a very few copies were printed, giving the rules and regulations governing the Spanish armed galleys stationed in her dependant kingdom of Naples and Sicily. These galleys were especially used for the suppression of the Algerine and Turkish pirates and corsairs in the Mediterranean.

- 1617 A.D. [69] *RALEIGH (Sir Walter, 1552-1618)*. Naval Commander. Engraved portrait.

Half length to right, in oval, holding truncheon, right hand on globe, Arms and inscription under. Very fine impression.

Line engraving by *S. de Passe. C. Holland, exc.*

Size  $5\frac{3}{8}$  by  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches. Circa 1617.

£10 10s.



- 1618 A.D. [70] *RIBERA (Francisco de)*. Copia de la Carta del Almirante Francisco de Ribera para el Excelente Señor Duque de Osuna, en la qual le da noticia del encuentro y combate que tuvo contra el Armada Veneciana, fecha en el golfo Adriatico a 21. de Noviembre, 1617, y su Victoria.

Woodcut of Galleons on title-page.

Small 4to, 4 pp., *full polished calf, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Mallorca, Gabriel Guasp, 1618.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£15 15s.

Account of the Spanish Naval victory in the Adriatic over the Venetian fleet in 1617. For ten years Venice waged war with the Uskok pirates of the Adriatic coast who were backed up by Austria who coveted the districts of Istria and Dalmatia. The conflict ended in 1617 by the peace of Madrid. Venice, however, would not agree with certain of the peace conditions so Spain sent a fleet under Admiral de Rivera into the Adriatic and an indecisive Naval battle took place, the account of which, claimed as a Spanish victory, is given in this news-sheet.

- 1618 A.D. [71] *Victoria Que Miguel de Vidazaval, Almirante de la Esquadra de Cantabria tuvo contra cinco navios de cosarios Turcos, y de como los rindio, quintandoles la presa que llevavan, y los truxo a la ciudad de Malaga.*

With woodcut heraldic device on title.

3 pp., small folio, *half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Seville, Francisco de Lira, 1618.*

£8 8s.

Spanish news tract, describing the defeat of five Turkish corsairs off Cadiz by the Spanish Cantabria fleet, under the command of Admiral Miguel de Vidazaval in 1618. The Turks had taken three Flemish merchant vessels, while cruising with two of their own ships from Algiers; the crew of the captured Flemish ships being sent to Seville. Some of the Turkish crew included Moors who had recently left Spain and had a special knowledge of the ports, etc. The Spaniards defeated the Turks, liberated the Flemings, and conducted their prize to Malaga.

- 1618 A.D. [72] *RIBERA (Francisco de)*. Relacion de lo que sucedio a los Galeones del Excelentissimo Duque de Ossuna, con toda la Armada de Venecianos, en el Mar Adriatico . . . y como se retirò la Armada Veneciana con grande afrenta, y cobardia. Con mas otros avisos de la toma de dos navios de Genizaros en la Isla de Corcega, por quatro galeras del Gran Duque de Florencia.

Large woodcut coat-of-arms on the title.

Folio, wrappers. *Seville, Alonso Rodriguez Gamarra, 1618.* £5 10s.

An Account of the defeat of a Venetian fleet by a Spanish squadron which had been sent to induce Venice to agree to certain terms of the treaty of Madrid between Venice and Austria. An account is also given of how the Florentine galleys defeated a fleet of Turkish Janissaries who had sailed from Cyprus to invade Corsica.



# COPIA DE LA

CARTA DEL ALMIRANTE  
FRANCISCO DE RIBERA

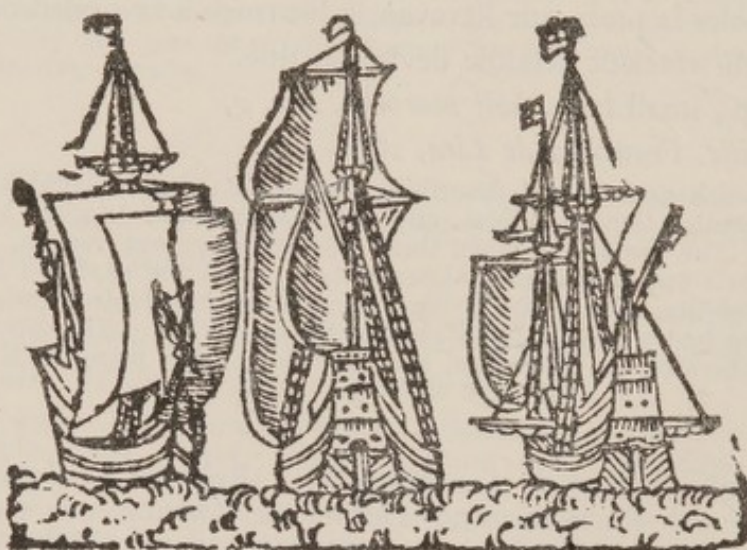
para el Excelente Señor Duque de Osuna,  
en la qual le da noticia del encuentro y  
combate que tuuo contra el armada

Veneciana, fecha en el golfo

Adriatico a 21. de Noui-

embre. 1617. y

su victoria.



CON LICENCIA.

Mallorca en casa de Gabriel Guasp 1618.

ACCOUNT OF A SPANISH NAVAL VICTORY IN THE ADRIATIC OVER THE VENETIANS.  
Mallorca, 1618.  
See Item No. 70.



- 1618 A.D. [73] *RELACION DE AVISOS QUE SE SABEN EN ROMA. . .*  
En los quales se da cuenta, de como las Galeras del Papa, Malta, Florencia,  
y Napoles, estan aguardando al Marques de Santa Cruz con las Galeras de  
España; etc.

Woodcut coat-of-arms on title.

Small 4to, 8 pp., *half calf, g. e.*

(Valencia), *en la Impresion de Felipe Mey, junta a S. Estevan*, 1618.

£4 4s.

This news-sheet relates how the Papal galleys and those of the Knights of Malta, Florence and Naples were awaiting the Spanish fleet under the Marquis of Santa Cruz, in order to proceed upon a secret mission. News is also given of the Argeline pirates taking eighty French prisoners for the purpose of selling them into slavery, etc.

The secret mission was a combined attack upon the Argeline pirates and took place in 1619.

- 1621 A.D. [74] *VITORIA QUE EL ARMADA REAL*, de que es General  
Don Fadrique de Toledo, tuvo en el estrecho, con nueve naos de su esquadra,  
contra veinte y seis de Olandeses, que venian de Levante.

Large woodcut Coat-of-arms on title.

Folio, 4 pp., *half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Seville, Francisco de Lyra*, 1621.

£5 5s.

Account of a Spanish Naval victory, under Don Fadrique de Toledo, with 9 vessels, against a fleet of 26 Dutch vessels sailing from the Levant, with details of the Dutch vessels sunk and of the prize taken into Cadiz.

- 1622 A.D. [75] *JAMES I.* Proclamation against Sailors taking service with  
Foreign Princes. Given at our Court at New-Market the seven and twentieth  
day of February, 1622.

2 leaves. Folio, broadside. *London*, 1622.

£21

"Whereas wee for the continuance, and mainteining of the Navigation of this Realme, and to the intent that skilfull Mariners and seafaring men might be alwayes in readinesse to furnish, aswell Our owne Royall Navie, as the Shipping of Our Subiects, by Our Proclamations, dated the sixt day of August last past, did straitly inhibite and forbid, that no Mariner or Sea-faring man, Ship-wright, or Ship-carpenter whatsoever, being Our-Subiect, should without expresse licence of us, or of Our Admirall of England, enter, or attempt, or goe about to enter into the service of any forraine Prince or State, or bee employed out of this Realme in any service."

Any sailors who are found serving under foreign princes shall be treated with all severity as "fugitives and Runnagates." No seaman who is impressed into the Navy shall attempt to hide himself but shall "duetifully and reverently" receive the Prest-money and repair aboard our ships. Press-gangs are to press the best men they can & on no account to let any man go when once they have secured him. Only the special authorities can give permission for a man to leave the service.



- 1622 A.D. [76] *JAMES I.* A Proclamation for better furnishing the Navy, and Shipping of the Realme, with able and skilfull Mariners. Given at the Court at Windsor, the sixth day of August, 1622.

1 leaf. Folio, broadside, *enclosed in buckram case.* London, 1622.

£15 15s.

"The Kings most Excellent Maiesty, considering how much it importeth the honor, safety, and wealth of this Realme, that the navigation of the same bee carefully continued and maintained, and that there be skilfull Mariners, and Seafaring men at all times in readinesse, to furnish, aswell his Maiesties owne Royall Navy upon all occasions, as the shipping of his subiects; And understanding, that the Mariners and Seafaring men of this Realme, have of late yeeres in great numbers, without any licence or sufficient warrent, put themselves into the service of forraine Princes and States, and of Strangers borne, whereby both his Maiesties Navy and the Realme in generall, are likely to be deprived of their service . . . : His Majesty doth therefore straitly inhibite and forbid, that no Mariner or Seafaring man, Ship-wright, or Ship-Carpenter whatever, being his Maiesties subject, doe at any time heereafter without expresse licence of his Maiesty, or the Lord Admirall of England . . . enter, or attempt, or goe about to enter the service of any forreine Prince, or State." Etc.

- 1622 A.D. [77] *HURTADO (Juan).* Copia de una carta que embio a la ciudad de Cadiz el Alferez don Juan Hurtado, dondo cuenta de la gran vitoria que don Pedro Leyva . . . ha tenido en el mar de Levante contra los Turcos. . .

8 pp., small 4to, vellum. *Cadiz, Juan de Borja, 1622.*

£7 10s.

Not in *Salva*.

An interesting account of the activities of the Spanish galley fleet under Don Pedro Leyva, in the Levant, when many Turkish vessels were sunk, and others carrying valuable merchandize, were brought into Messina in 1621. The fleet, which was accompanied by General Diego Pimentel, of the Sicilian galley fleet, and the Marques de Atiri, of the Florentine galley fleet, had been sent out by Prince Philibert.

- 1623 A.D. [78] *Ley Sobre se nam dar dinheiro a risco dos Navios que navegam para as partes ultramarinas.*

Small folio, 4 pp., *wrappers.* [*Given at Lisbon, 23rd August, 1623.*]

£10 10s.

Decree forbidding seamen from accepting money from merchants, to be "risked" upon the vessels travelling between Portugal and India, as many of these ships "had surrendered to the enemy without attempting to defend themselves as they could have done."



- 1623 A.D. [79] (*BUCKINGHAM, George Villiers, Duke of; Lord High Admiral*).

*See B7M*  
Orders and Instructions to be established for the better government of his Majesties Navy. 54 pp.

Instructions given by the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>. George Marquesse of Buckingham, Lord High Admirall of England, for the Direction and Government of His Maties. Navie. 70 pp.

List of English Admirals from the time of Edward II, in the year 1307, until the year 1623. In Latin. 12 pp.

3 Autograph Manuscripts in 1 volume. Folio, vellum. Circa 1623.

£16 16s.

The efficiency of the Navy in the reign of James I. was greatly deteriorated and but for the Duke of Buckingham's exertions would have become far worse. He was a meritorious re-organiser, especially in regard to the organisation and management of the vessels. Much more attention was paid to the decorative effect of the ships, and but little attention to improvement in their construction, in consequence the vessels became unseaworthy in comparison with those of Elizabeth's time.

- 1623 A.D. [80] *RELACION* de lo sucedido en los Galeons y Flota de Tierra firme.

10 pp., folio. N.P., N.D. (*Havana, circa 1623*).

£15 15s.

An account of the arrival of some of the treasure-ships of the Tierrafirme fleet at the port of Havana; and of the loss of the flagship "Nuestra Señora de Atocha" and galleon "Margarita" off the coast of Florida at Matacumbe, in September, 1622. The account gives a full list of the crews and soldiers on board, most of whom perished.

#### THE ADVENTURES OF BLANQUILLO THE PIRATE.

- 1623 A.D. [81] *VERDADERA RELACION* en la qual se da cuenta de las Trazas y albitrios que tuvo el Cosario Blanquillo, Morisco renegado, natural de la ciudad de Arcos, en el discurso del tiempo que fue cosario en las costas de España, etc.

Folio, 4 pp., half green levant morocco, gilt, g. e.

Malaga, Fernando Rey, 1623.

£12 12s.

A true account in which is narrated the projects and high-handed actions of the pirate Blanquillo, a renegade Moor, native of the city of Arcos, during the period of his piracies along the coast of Spain, whence he took many captives. Giving an account of his misfortunes and of the many enemies who sought to lay hands on him, and, of how at last he fell into the power of Joan Mellado, Commander of a brig from Melilla, of that victory and of the justice meted out to him and his companions.



- 1624 A.D. [82] *MONSON (Sir William)*. Autograph Manuscript entitled *A Treatise of Sea Causes, contayninge a yearlie observation of the Englishe and Spanishe flectes that were sett forth one to annoy the other, from the yeare 1585, that the Warre with Spaine begun, untill the yeare 1602 (sic), when Kinge James made his happie entrance into this Kingdome, sheweinge the designs, escapes, and errors on both sides with the names of the Queenes Shippes and Commanders.*

By W. M., who hath done it to better his experience, beinge a warninge to those that shall reade it to prevent the like errors hereafter. Collected this present yeare of our Lord God, 1624.

Together with a Manuscript, entitled "*A Treatise concerninge the Nobilitie accordinge to the Lawes of England,*" bound in at the beginning.

2 manuscripts in 1 volume. Folio, 200 pp. and 240 pp.

*Contemporary calf. From the library of Henry Percy, Ninth Earl of Northumberland, "The Wizard Earl," with his crest on the sides. England, 1624.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£250

An extremely valuable historic manuscript by one of Queen Elizabeth's foremost seamen, who captured the first prize in the wars with Spain, and who was in command of the last fleet sent out against Spain during her reign. None of Monson's manuscript records were published until 1682 but they form some of the most valuable material for the history of the Elizabethan Navy. Monson's writings were largely done from memory, after his retirement and some years later than the events described.

The naval manuscript extends to 200 pages and is divided into various sections, comprising :—

1. The Epistle of the Author to his sonne. 26 pp.
2. Before I treate of the Sea I will shewe what Lawes Richard the first constituted in his expedition by Sea, which in some points are observed to this day.
3. A Voyage of Sir Francis Drake to the West Indies, Anno 1585. 5 pages.
4. The second Voyage of Sr. Francis Drake to the Roade of Cadiz and after towards the Islands of Tercera, Anno 1587. 5 pages. "The singeing of the King of Spain's beard."
5. The first Action undertaken by the Spaniards against us in the Yeare 1588, the Duke of Midena beinge genall. They were encountered by our Fleete, the Lord Admirall of England beinge at Sea himselfe in person. A 12 page account of the Spanish Armada, with the list of the English warships and their commanders.
6. The Action of Portugall in the yeare 1589, under Drake, etc. 9 pages.
7. A Voyage undertaken by the Earle of Cumberland with one Shippe Royall of Her Maties, and six of his owne and others adventurers, Anno 1589. 6 pages.



A Letter to the West Indies. Sr  
Francis Drake and Sr John Hawkins  
Generalls wherein they both ventured  
deceit and both died in the Journey,  
anno 1595  
~~Summe~~

Shippes	Commanders by Sea	Commander by Land
Geo. Defiance	Sr Francis Drake	Sr Geo. Hakkefeldt
Geo. Garland	Sr John Hawkins	
Geo. Hope	Capt. Gilbert Foster	
Geo. Bonaventure	Capt. Crompton	
Geo. Florisigge	Capt. Witter	
Geo. Adventure	Capt. Geo. Drake	

These two Generalls, perceiving more upon their  
owne experience and knowledge, of the manie  
qualifications to the Queene to undertake a voyage  
to the West-Indies, givinge for ma<sup>tie</sup> more  
assurancie to performe greater services and promising  
to engage themselves verie deceit. Both in their  
adventures of substance and life. And as all  
greater actions promise good proportionall to the  
performers, so did this the more opinion  
of all men in respect of the eminencie  
of the two Generalls and their greater  
experience.



*Monson (Sir William)—continued.*

8. Sir John Hawkins and Sir Martin Frobusher, their voyage undertaken in the year 1590. 4 pages.
9. Two Fleets, one by us under the Lord Thomas Howard, the other by the Spaniards commanded by Don Alonso de Balsan, Anno 1591. 6 pages.
10. The Earle of Cumberland to the Coast of Spaine, Anno 1591. 4 pages.
11. A Voyage undertaken by Sir Walter Rawleigh, but hee himselfe returninge, left the charge thereof to Sir Martin Frobusher, Anno 1592. 5 pages.
12. The Earl of Cumberland to the Coast of Spaine, 1593.
13. Sir Martyn Frobusher with a Fleete to Brest, 1594.
14. A Fleete to the West Indies, Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Hawkins, Generalls, wherein they both ventured deepe and both died in the Journey, Anno 1595. 6 pp.
15. The Earle of Essex and the Lord Admirall of England Generalls equallie, both by Sea and Land, Anno 1596. 23 pp.
16. A Voyage to the Islands, the Earle of Essex Generall, 1597. 20 pp.
17. The Lord Thomas Howard, Admirall, to the Downes, from whence hee returned in one moneth, 1599. 5 pages.
18. Sir Richard Leveson to the Islands, 1600. 4 pp.
19. Sir Richard Leveson into Ireland, 1601. 4 pp.
20. Sir Richard Leveson and Sir William Monson to the Coast of Spaine, 1602. 31 pages.
21. Sir William Monson to the Coast of Spaine, 1602. 11 pp.
22. Sir Richard Leveson and Sir Wm. Monson into the Narrow Seas, 1603. 5 pages.

1624 A.D. [83] *CONTRERAS (Francisco de)*. *Nave Tragica de la India de Portugal*.

Small 4to, half morocco. *Madrid, Luis Sanchez, 1624.* £6 6s.

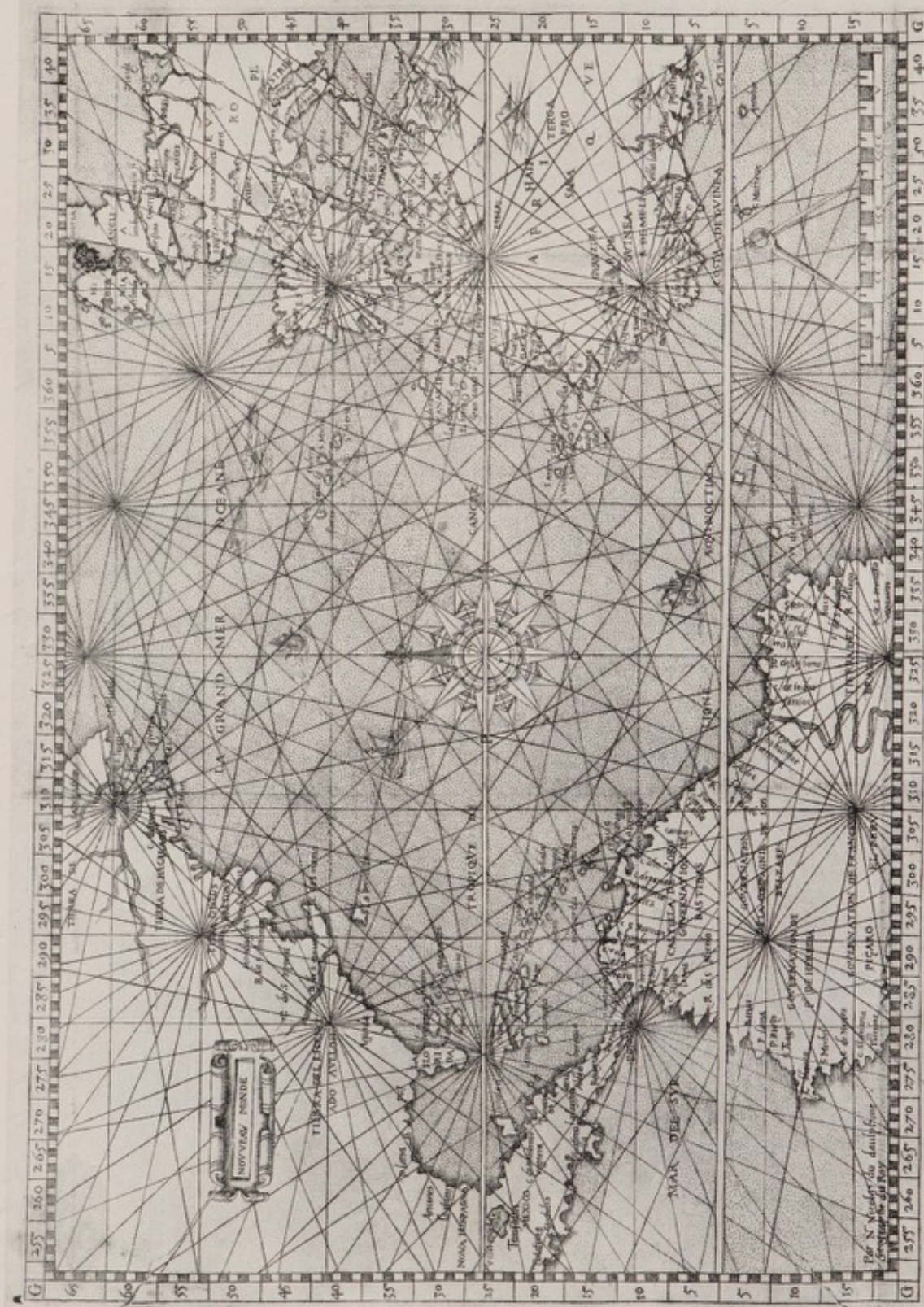
Palau's *Manual*, Vol. II, p. 284, could only quote one copy of this rare poem as having occurred for sale and that only in 1902.

This is a version in Spanish verse of the famous Portuguese poem composed by Gerónimo de Cortereal on the tragic shipwreck of Manuel de Sousa de Sepulveda on the coast of Natal.

Manoel de Sousa left Cochin on February 3, 1552, in the great galleon Saint John, and met with a gale on the Natal coast which drove the ship ashore on May 12th. De Sousa and his wife and child, and a number of the crew, and some slaves escaped ashore. They endeavoured to reach Sofala, but encountered terrible privations, and were constantly attacked by natives, and finally De Sousa and his family, after a 300 league journey overland, were stripped by the Kaffirs and perished. Only eight Portuguese and some slaves eventually escaped to Mozambique. It was said that the value of the cargo of the ill-fated vessel was worth a million in gold.

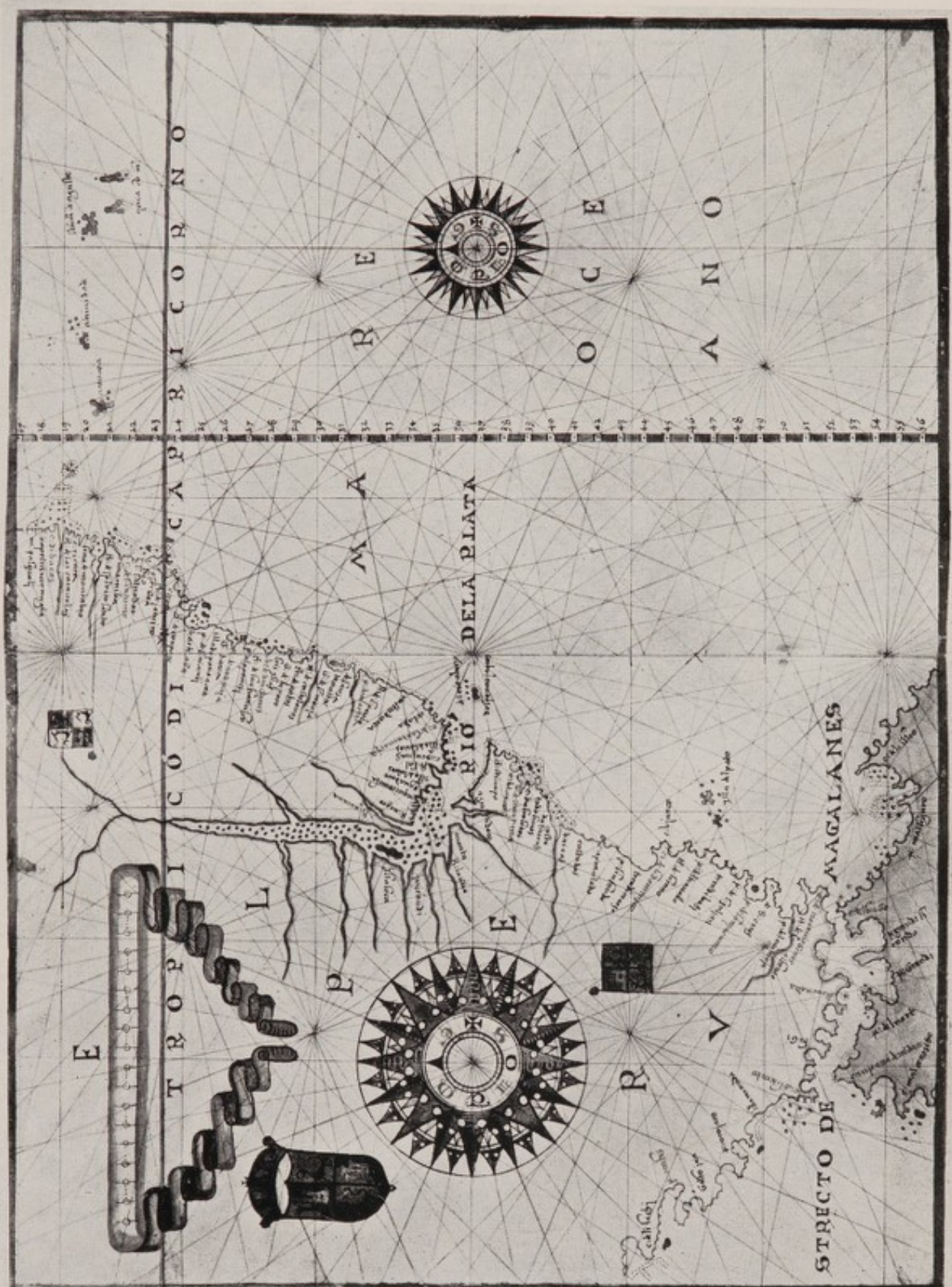
No copy in Mendelssohn's *South African Bibliography*.





Folding map (greatly reduced in size) from  
MEDINA'S L'ART DE NAVIGUER. Lyons, 1569.  
See Item No. 18.





PORTULAN MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA,  
From the Manuscript Atlas by Giovanni Martines. Messina, 1572.  
See Item No. 20.



- 1624 A.D. [84] *NUEVO BLASON DE LOS CARDENAS*, y Elogios del Duque de Maqueda en Oran, por la vitoria feliz e insigne, que a los treze del mes de Otubre alcançò de los Moros de Beniaghù, y sus Advares, los esclavos y preseas que en ella se huvieron. Y una fragata, y saetia de Turcos, que tomarò en la playa de Mostagan.

Folio, 4 pp., *half morocco*. Madrid, Juan Gonçalez (1624). £4 15s.

Report of a Spanish victory near Oran over a force of Moors and Algerians, and the capture of a frigate and other Turkish vessels off Mostagan, Algeria.

- 1625 A.D. [85] [*BAHIA*.] La Défaite Navale de tros mil, tant Espagnols que Portugais, mis & taillez en pièces par les Hollandois, à la Baya de Todos los Sanctos. Traduite de Flamand en François.

12mo, 14 pp. and 1 blank leaf. *Morocco gilt, g. e., by Rivière*.

Paris, Jean Martin, 1625.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£52 10s.

Rodrigues, 840. Not in Sabin.

In 1623 Bahia was captured from the Portuguese by the Dutch, and this pamphlet describes one of Spain's great attempts to recapture that city, in which the Dutch were successful for a time, although they were obliged to give the city up a short while afterwards. Mention is made of probable help coming from the English Fleet under the Duke of Buckingham (here spelt Bouequinant).

PORTUGUESE VICTORY OVER THE DUTCH FLEET IN INDIA.

- 1625 A.D. [86] *RELACION* cierta y verdadera de la feliz vitoria y prosperos sucessos que en la India Oriental han conseguido los Portugueses, contra armadas muy poderosas de Olanda, y Persia, este ano de 1624. La fecha en la Ciudad de Goa, cabeça de aquel Reyno, a 27 de Março, y vino en la Nao Santo Tomé.

4 pp., folio, *boards*.

Madrid, Bernardino de Guzman, 1625.

£5 15s.

Not in Palau's *Manual*.

This is a "Certain and True Account of the happy victory and prosperous events of the Portuguese in Oriental India, over the mighty Fleets of Holland and Persia, during 1624. Dated from Goa, the capital of that Kingdom, 27th March, and arrived in the Ship, Saint Thomas."

In 1624 two ships and six galleons were sent out to India from Lisbon, and Ruy Freire de Andrade was able to take a fleet to the Persian Gulf, and endeavour to cut off provisions from reaching Ormuz, which had just before been lost by the Portuguese to the Dutch. He also harassed the Dutch and English Trade to that Port.



LA  
**DEFAITE**  
**NAVALE DE**  
TROIS MIL, TANT  
Espagnols que Portugais, mis &  
taillez en pieces par les Hollan-  
dois, à la Baya de Todos los  
Sanctos.

*Traduite de Flamand en François.*



A PARIS,  
Chez IEAN MARTIN, rue de la vieille  
Bouclerie à l'Escu de Bretagne.

Iouste la copie Imprimee à Amsterdam, chez le  
grand Courâtier de l'armee de son Excellence.

---

M. DC. XXV.

A Rare French Account describing the Attempt by the Spaniards and Portuguese  
to recover Bahia from the Dutch.

Paris, 1625.

See Item No. 85.



- 1626 A.D. [87] *RELACION* de la Batalla que Nuño Alvarez Botello, General de la Armada de altobordo, del mar de la India, tuvo con las Armadas de Olanda, y Ingalaterra en el Estrecho de Ormuz. De que vino el aviso en 20. de Febrero deste año de 1626.

Folio, 4 pp., *half morocco, gilt, g. e.*

*Madrid, Bernardino de Guzman, 1626.*

£7 10s.

Ruy Freire de Andrada, having harassed the English and Dutch shipping in the Persian Gulf and off Ormuz, was obliged to retreat on the arrival of a combined English and Dutch Fleet. However, as Nuño Alvarez Botello had just arrived from Lisbon with reinforcements, he sent him with eight galleons against the combined fleet. He sailed at the beginning of 1625, and met 12 of the enemy ships in the sea of Ormuz. An engagement ensued, during which Ruy Freire arrived with reinforcements. The fight was indecisive, and the English and Dutch retired to the Bay of Comoran. The Portuguese, however, had considerable losses, and Botello was wounded.

About the middle of February the two fleets again met and engaged one another, when another indecisive battle was fought, both sides suffering considerably; the Portuguese vessels were nearly dismasted, and lost two captains and 40 soldiers, but the English and Dutch are said to have lost 1,000 men in the three encounters, besides three ships which were sunk. The English and Dutch retired to Comoran, and the Portuguese to Muscat.

- 1627 A.D. [88] *LIBRE DE CONSOLAT DELS FETS MARITIMS* ara novament corregit y emendat ab algunes declaracions de paraules als margens.

(In the original Catalan). With fine woodcut of a ship under sail on title.

Folio, *half morocco. Barcelona, Antoni Thomas, 1627.* £15 15s.

This is identical with the 1592 edition (see illustration to Item No. 31) except for an alteration in the imprint and for the addition of an Alphabetical index.

- 1627 A.D. [89] *MASCARENHAS* (Joam Carvalho). Memoravel Relaçam da Perda da nao Conceicam que os Turcos queimarão à vista da barra de Lisboa, varios sucessos das pessoas que nella cativaraõ, e descripção nova da Cidade de Argel, de seu governo. E cousas mui notaveis acontecidas nestes ultimos annos de 621. atè o de 26.

With border to title.

Small 4to, ff. iv; 48; *full levant morocco, gilt, g. e.*

*Lisbon, Antonio Alvarez, 1627.*

£12 12s.

A scarce work describing how the corsairs of Algiers captured and burnt the vessel "Conceicam" in sight of Lisbon, taking those on board captive to Algiers, with an account of the latter city. Written by one of those who was taken prisoner. The "Conceicam" was a homeward bound Portuguese East-Indiaman from Goa.



- 1627 A.D. [90] [*MENESES (Manuel de)*]. *Relacion de la Perdida de la Armada de Portugal del año 1626, que hizo y firmó de su nombre D. Manoel de Meneses Capitan General de ella.*

12 leaves, small 4to, *full blue levant morocco, gilt fillet border, gilt panelled back, inside dentelles, g. e., by David.*

*Lisbon, Pedro Crasbeeck, 1627.*

£12 12s.

A graphic description of the wreck of a Portuguese fleet off the coast of France during a gale which lasted from the last days of the year 1626 to the beginning of 1627; the fleet having been commissioned to meet the vessels from India and accompany them to the port of Ferrol. Part of the time the fleet found its way into Irish and English waters.

Manuel de Meneses was a Portuguese navigator, who took part in the movement in favour of Don Antonio of Portugal, the Prior of Crato, and Philip II.'s rival as a claimant to the Portuguese crown, in which movement the Prior was also assisted by Francis Drake. Meneses was the royal cosmographer and chronicler to King Sebastian of Portugal; and commanded the squadron which seized Bahia. He died in 1628.

- 1628 A.D. [91] *NAJERA (Antonio de)*. *Navegacion Especulativa, y Practica, Reformadas Sus Reglas, y Tablas por las Observaciones de Ticho Brahe, com emienda de algunes Jerros essenciales.*

With numerous diagrams.

4to, *half morocco. Lisbon, Pedro Craesbeeck, 1628.*

£25

- 1628 A.D. [92] *FIDELISSIMA RELACION DE LA VITORIA* que tuvieron cinco Galeras de la Religion de San Juan de dos vaxeles Turquescos, embiada a un Cavallero desta ciudad, de dicha Religion.

With woodcut vignette of a galley on title.

Small 4to, *new half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Barcelona, Estevan Liberos, 1628.*

£12 12s.

An account of the triumph of the "White Cross naval standard over that of the Ottoman Crescent," in spite of the superior naval forces of the infidels.

- 1628 A.D. [93] *RELACION* cierta y verdadera de la presa que ha hecho el señor don Garcia de Toledo Duque de Fernandina . . . este año de 1628.

With woodcut vignettes.

4 pp., small folio, *half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Malaga, Antonio Rene, 1628.*

£5 5s.

News-tract, relating the capture of English, Dutch and Argeline prize-ships off the coast of Malaga, by the Spanish commandant of the Galley fleet.



- 1629 A.D. [94] *FURTTENBACH (Joseph)*. Architectura Navalis.

Engraved double-page frontispiece title of a seaport, 20 fine engraved plates of ship construction, types of vessel, and numerous illustrations of constructional diagrams.

Folio, boards. *Ulm*, 1629.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XIII).

£15 15s.

One of the most famous early works on Naval Architecture and ship-building. With the Frontispiece title but without the printed title.

- 1629 A.D. [95] *NUEVAS CIERTES Y FIDELIGNAS DE LA VITORIA* que ha alcançado Don Fadrique de Toledo General de la Armada del Catolico Rey de España nuestra Señor, de ochenta y Siete Vaxeles de Olandeses en la Isla de San Christoval cerca de la Avana, con otras nuevas dignas de ser sabidas. Su fecha de 2 de Deziembre 1629.

With woodcut heraldic device on title, and two woodcut illustrations of ships on last page.

4 pp., small 4to, boards. *Barcelona, Estevan Liberos*, 1629. £10 10s.

News-tract describing the capture of many Dutch ships by the Spanish fleet under the command of Don Fadrique de Toledo. Seven vessels were seized off the Canary Islands, and, by torturing some of the Dutch crew, the Spanish admiral was able to trace the Dutch fleet of eighty ships, to the Isla de San Christoval, near Havana, where Don Fadrique wrought damage to numerous enemy vessels, seized the remainder, and captured four thousand negroes who were to have been employed in the building of fortifications.

- 1629 A.D. [96] *COPIA DE UNA CARTA EMBIADA DE ALICANTE* a un mercader desta ciudad de Barcelona, en la gual se da aviso de com las Galeras de Napoules y Genova han tomado dos vaxeles de Moros.

With woodcut vignette of a ship blowing up.

4 pp., small 4to, half levant morocco, gilt g. e.

*Barcelona, Estevan Liberos*, 1629.

£4 4s.

News-tract, describing the capture of two Moorish vessels by the galley-fleet of Naples, off the coast of Cartagena, on 3rd December, 1629.

PORTUGUESE ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE TO THE ISLANDS BY ESSEX AND RALEIGH.

- 1630 A.D. [97] *VAZ COUTINHO (Gonçalo)*. Historia do Successo que na Ilha de S. Miguel ouve com Armada Ingresa que sobre a ditta foy, sendo Governador della Gonçalo Vaz Coutinho fidalgo da casa de S. Magestade, a do seu Conselho.

Small 4to, full levant morocco gilt, g. e.

*Lisbon, Pedro Craesbeeck*, 1630.

£21

A scarce Portuguese account of the great English expedition sent against the Azores under the Earl of Essex, Lord Howard, and Sir Walter Raleigh in 1597.

(Continued over)



*Vaz Coutinho (Gonçalo)—continued.*

Spain was threatening to send another Armada for the invasion of England so a large fleet was prepared with a view to surprise the Spaniards in Corunna and Ferrol, and then to capture the Azores for use as a base for operations against Spanish fleets. The expedition is known as the *Voyage to the Islands*. The attacks on Ferrol and Corunna were abandoned. Raleigh captured Fayal, and the united fleet later took Graciosa and then proceeded to the island of St. Michael or Miguel. The town of Villa Franca was taken but Punta Delgada was considered too strong to attack. Essex then decided to return to England. A severe storm dispersed the fleet and likewise the strong Spanish fleet which had sailed from Ferrol for the capture of Falmouth and invasion of England.

- 1630 A.D. [98] *RELACION VERDADERA* de las presas que han hecho las galeras de Malta, desde diez-y-seys de Março hasta veynte-y-siete de Mayo . . . embiada a un Cavallero desta ciudad del mismo Habito.

With goodcut vignette of the Maltese Cross on title.

4 pp., small 4to, *half green levant morocco, t. e. g.*

*Barcelona, Esteban Liberos, 1630.*

£4 4s.

An account of the various captures effected off the Barbary coast, by the galley-fleet of the Knights of Malta between March and May, 1630; the report being addressed to a fellow Knight at Barcelona.

- 1633 A.D. [99] (SOUSA, MANOEL DE). *GALEAM* (S. Joam). Historia da muy notavel perda do Galeão grãde de S. João. Em que se contão os grandes trabalhos, & lastimosas cousas que aconteceram ao Capitaõ Manoel de Sousa. E o lamētavel fim q̄ elle & sua molher, & filhos, & toda a mais de gēte ou ueram. O qual se perdeu o anno de 1552 a 24. de Junho na terra do Natal em trinta, & hum graos.

With a curious woodcut of the wreck on title.

Small 4to, 32 pp., *half morocco, gilt g. e., by Rivière.*

*Lisbon, Antonio Alvarez, 1633.*

£12 12s.

No copy of this edition in Mendelssohn's *South African Bibliography*.

Narrative of the disastrous shipwreck and ultimate fate of Manoel de Sousa de Sepulveda, of Donna Leonora, his wife, and their children on board the great galleon Saint John. Manoel de Sousa left Cochin on February 3, 1552, and met with a gale on the Natal coast which drove the ship ashore on May 12th. De Sousa and his wife and children and about thirty others were landed, and later on a large number of the ships' company and some slaves escaped from the wreck. They endeavoured to reach Sofala, but encountered terrible privations, and were constantly attacked by the natives, and finally De Sousa and his wife and children, after more than a 300 leagues journey overland, were stripped by the Kaffirs and perished. Only eight Portuguese and some slaves eventually escaped to Mozambique. It was said that the value of the cargo of the ill-fated vessel was worth a million in gold.

The narrative of this disaster was also commemorated in a poem by Camoens.



- 1634 A.D. [100] *RELACION VERDADERA* de la milagrosa vitoria que tuvieron tres Religiosos de la Sagrada y Real Orden de nuestra Señora de la Merced Redencion de captivos, del Convento Real de nuestra Señora de Buenayre de la dicha Orden en la ciudad de Calles, que passando en un barco a Villa franca de Niza, encontraron un vergantin de doze bancos, le rindieron y cautivaron a veintiuno de Otubre, dia de Santa Ursula, este año de 1634.

4 pp., small 4to, *half morocco*.

*Madrid, Viuda de Juan Gonçalez, 1634.*

£4 4s.

News tract by three priests of the Order of Mercy describing the capture of a Turkish vessel. They left Calles, a port in Sardinia, on a vessel manned by French sailors, and captured a brigantine with twenty-seven Turks, between Villafranca and Nice on 21st October, 1634.

- 1637 A.D. [101] *DUNTON (John)*. True Journall of the Sally Fleet, with the Proceedings of the Voyage. Published by John Dunton, London Mariner, Master of the Admirall call'd the Leopard. Whereunto is annexed a List of Sally Captives names, and the places where they dwell, and a Description of the three Townes in a Card.

Large engraved map.

Small 4to, *morocco, gilt g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe*.

*London, John Dawson, 1637.*

£25

First word of title supplied in facsimile, otherwise in fine condition.

- 1638 A.D. [102] *LINSCHOTEN*. Histoire de la Navigation de Jean Hugues de Linschot Hollandois: Aux Indes Orientales. Contenant diverses Descriptions des lieux jusques à present decouverts par les Portugais: Observations des Coustumes & singularitez de delà, & autres declarations.

Avec annotations de B. Paludanus. Troisiésme edition augmentée. 2 engraved titles; engraved portrait of the author; 13 engraved folding maps; and 30 engraved plates.

Folio. *Calf, gilt. Amsterdam, Evert Cloppenburgh, 1638.*

£21

The second part of this volume has separate pagination and a new title with inscription:—"Le Grand Routier de Mer, de Jean Hugues, de Linschot Hollandois. Contenant une instruction des routes and cours qu'il convient tenir en la Navigation des Indes Orientales, et au voyage de la coste du Bresil, des Antilles, et du Cap de Lopo Gonsalves. Avec description des Costes, Havres, Isles, Vents, et courants d'eaux, et autres particularitez d'icelle Navigation. Le tout fidelement recueilli des memoires et observations des Pilotes Espagnols et Portigais. Et nouvellement traduit de Flameng en François. Amsterdam, 1638."

The third, and final, portion of this work is of particular interest. It also has separate pagination and a new title-page, with an engraved shipping vignette. It is entitled "Description de l'Amerique & des parties d'icelle, comme de la Nouvelle France, Floride, des Antilles, Jucaya, Cuba, Jamaica, &c."

"This inestimable book, a treasure of all the learning respecting the East and West Indies and the Navigation thither, at the end of the 16th Century, has

(Continued over)



*Linschoten—continued.*

been in the highest esteem for nearly a century, and was given to each ship sailing to India, as a log-book. Hence the many editions, which is also the cause why *fine* copies, especially with *all* the plates and maps, are so *very rare*. A large part of the book is occupied by translations of original Spanish and Portuguese documents on geography, ethnography, statistics, navigation, etc., and in these respects the book is of the highest Importance and Authority."

- 1638 A.D. [103] (*PIE DE PALO*). Muerte de Pie de Palo. Segunda Relacion, y muy copiosa de una carta, que embio el Señor Duque de Medina a la Contrastacion de Sevilla.

Small 4to, half morocco, gilt g. e.

Madrid, Antonio Duplastre, 1638.

£12 12s.

The second report sent to Madrid by the Duke of Medina Sidonia announcing the Spanish naval victory over the Dutch Corsairs under Pie de Palo, or Cornelius Jol, off Cape San Antonio, Cuba.

- 1638 A.D. [104] (*PIE DE PALO*). Relacion verdadera de la refriega que tuvieron nuestros Galeones de la plata en el Cabo de San Anton, con catorze navios de Olanda, de que era General Pie de Palo, y de la vitoria que dellos alcançaron, etc.

Small 4to, half morocco, gilt g. e.

Madrid, Diego Diaz de la Carrera, 1638.

£12 12s.

Account of the naval battle off Cape San Antonio, Cuba, in August 1638, between Spain's silver fleet bound for Havana, and the Dutch fleet of 40 vessels under the famous Admiral and corsair, Cornelius Jol. The Dutch were beaten and lost 400 men including their Admiral. The death of Cornelius Jol caused great rejoicing in Spain as he had for many years been a menace to their shipping. The news was brought to Spain by the Captain of a English vessel which put in to Sanluca de Barrameda. Cornelius Jol had a wooden leg and was known by the nick-name of "Houtébeen," or "Pie de Palo," meaning "Wooden Leg."

- 1639 A.D. [105] *TWO FAMOUS SEA-FIGHTS*. Lately, made, Betwixt the Fleetes of the King of Spaine, and the Fleets of the Hollanders. The one, in the West-Indyes: The other, the Eight of this present Moneth of February, betwixt Callis and Gravelin. In the former, the Hollander suffered. In the latter, the Spaniard lost. Two Relations not unfit for these Times to animate Noble Spirits to attempt and accomplish brave Actions.

Small 4to, 16 pp., full levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Emile Rousselle.

London, Nath. Butter and Nic. Bourne, 1639.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£125



T V V O  
F A M O V S  
S E A - F I G H T S .

Lately made,  
Betwixt the Fleetes of the King of  
*Spaine*, and the Fleetes of the  
*Hollanders*.

The one, in the *West-Indyes* :

The other,

The Eight of this present Moneth of  
*February*, betwixt *Callis* and  
*Gravelin*.

In the former, *the Hollander suffered*.

In the latter, *the Spaniard lost*.

*Two Relations not unfit for these Times to animate*  
Noble Spirits to attempt and accomplish  
brave Actions.

---

L O N D O N ,  
Printed for NATH : BUTTER and NIC : BOYNE ,  
with Priviledge. 1639

TITLE-PAGE FROM TWO FAMOUS SEA-FIGHTS.

London, 1639.

See Item No. 105.



## THE PIRATES AND CORSAIRS IN THE WEST INDIES.

- 1639 A.D. [106] *CEPEDA (Fernando de)*. Relacion que embiò à su Magestad el Marquès de Cadereyta, Virrey de la Nueva España, en que dà cuenta del feliz suceso que ha tenido esta Monarquia en la detencion de la Flota, por el gran peligro que tenia de los enemigos en el camino; y como la armada de los Galeones del General D. Carlos de Ybarra la defendio con su acostumbrado valor, y de sus famosos Capitanes, y valientes soldados.

Folio, 12 pp., *half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Madrid, Diego Diaz, 1639.*

£25

Medina, Bibliotheca Hispano-Americana, 994. Not in Sabin.

This is the account, sent to the King of Spain, telling of the lucky chance which detained the Spanish treasure fleet in port (Havana), and so saved it from being captured by the pirates who were lying in wait for it, and how the Galleons under Don Carlos de Ybarra defended this fleet with their usual bravery. News had been received from the Leeward Islands, Havana, Campeachy and FLORIDA of the ravages of the pirates, and of the expected arrival of the Dutch under "Pie de Palo" (or "Wooden-Leg," the Spanish nickname for the corsair, Admiral Corn. Jol). A relation follows from Gabriel de Pastrana of Brussels to a friend in Seville, with news of the sailing of "Pie de Palo" with a fleet, to intercept the Spanish Galleons.

Another relation from the President of the "Audiencia" of Santo Domingo, gives information of the movements of the Dutch pirates and Corsairs in the West Indies, including the seizure of several Frigates by the pirate Diaguillo the Mulatto, a native of Havana, who usually signs himself "Diego of the Realms of Lucifer."

At the end is a relation from the Spanish Admiral, Don Carlos de Ybarra, sent to the Marquis de Cadereyta, the Viceroy of Mexico, giving an account of the naval operations against the Dutch.

- 1640 A.D. [107] *S. (A.)*. A Terrible Sea-Fight: Related in the Copie of a Letter sent to I. M. Councillour, Pensioner, and Bailiffe to the Citie of Batavia. Concerning the great fight betweene nine East India Ships of the Hollanders, and three great Gallions; which happened about Goas Bare in the East Indies, the 20-30 of September, 1639.

Small 4to, 13 pp., *fine copy in full crimson levant morocco, gilt back, sides, and edges; Inside dentelles, by Emile Rousselle of Paris.*

*London, Thomas Harper for Nathaniel Butter, 1640. Very rare.* £25



- 1641 A.D. [108] *RELACIO MOLT CERTA Y VERDADERA* de com lo Rey Christianissim nos envia de socorro de la part de Ponent 79 velas, las quals se ajuntaran ab la Armada teniam assi.

With woodcut vignette of galleons on title page.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Barcelona, Jaume Romeu, 1641.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF).

£11 10s.

News tract, in Catalan, referring to the assistance sent by Louis XIII. to Catalonia; to the arrival of Dutch, Portuguese and French vessels from the neighbourhood of Lisbon; and the rumour that the son of Marshall de Bresse was in command of the fleet, "so that father and son will govern us on land and at sea." [The original report is evidently written from the French point of view.]

- 1641 A.D. [109] *RELACION VERDADERA* de las Vitorias que ha tenido la Armada Naval del Christianissimo Rey de Francia Luys XIII Conde de Barcelona. . . .

With woodcut vignette of a ship, on title.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Barcelona, Gabriel Nogues, 1641.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE PAGE 85).

£11 10s.

Not in Salva.

A Castillian translation of the news tract describing, from the French point of view, the successes of Louis XIII's fleet against the Castillians at Catalonia. The news, contained in a letter received by General de Argenson at Barcelona, describes the capture of vessels by the French fleet under the command of the Archbishop of Bordeaux, the prizes including cargoes of munitions and supplies from Rossillon, and flour and other food supplies for the besieged city of Tarragona; and the sacking of the town of Zamora by the Portuguese. The writer answers his own amiable query: "Why should this fine fleet and the valiant Catalans achieve so many victories against their enemies?" with the self-satisfied remark, "if it is not God's will that the French fleur-de-lys should flourish in the Principality of Catalonia and aggrandize the Monarchy of France"!

- 1641 A.D. [110] *RELACIO VERDADERA* dels bons successos de la Armada del mar del Rey Christianissim Luys XIII . . . en los mars de Cathalina, y dels que van succehint en lo exercit de terra en lo Camp. . . .

With woodcut vignette of galleons on title-page, similar to that of illustration to item 108.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Barcelona, Jaume Romeu, 1641.*

£11 10s.

An account, in Catalan, of the exploits of Louis XIII's fleet in Catalonian waters, and of his army on land; of the oppression of the Castillians in the besieged town of Tarragona; and of a letter found in a vessel, from the Viceroy of Majorca to the Conde-Duque de Olivares, informing the latter of the plight of the islanders, who were entirely without supplies.



# RELACIO MOLT

CERTA Y VERDADERA DE  
COM LO REY CHRISTIANISSIM

nos enuia de focorro de la part de Ponent 79. velas, las  
quals se ajuntaran ab la Armada teniam assi.

TAMBE SE DONA RELATIO DE COM  
deu vaxells Olandesos han agafats 7. vaxells del enemich,  
fense quatre que nan posats a fons.

Tambe nos auisa , com lo fill del Mariscal de Bresse ve per  
General de dita Armada.



Ab Llicencia , En Barcelona , en la Estampa de Jaume Roj  
meu deuant Sant Jaume, Any 1641.

Title-page of an early news-sheet in Catalan referring to Naval matters.  
Barcelona, 1641.  
See Item No. 108.



- 1641 A.D. [111] *RELACIO* de una Carta, enviada per lo Excelentissim senyor Archebisbe de Bordeus General de las armadas del Rey Christianissim, en los mars de França y Cathalunya. . . .

With woodcut vignette of ships on title, similar to that of illustration to item 108.

4 pp., small 4to, *half morocco, g. e., by Rivière.*

*Barcelona, Jaume Romea, 1641.*

£11 10s.

News tract, in Catalan, reporting the contents of a letter from the Archbishop of Bordeaux and General in command of Louis XIII's fleet off Catalonia, describing the defeat of forty-one galleys that were bringing relief to the besieged town of Tarragona.

- 1642 A.D. [112] *RELACION* del Sucesso que tuvo Francisco Diaz Pimienta, General de la Real Armada de las Indias, en la Isla de Santa Catalina. Dase cuenta como la tomó a los enemigos que la poseían, echándolos della, y de la estimacion de los despojos, y numero de los prisioneros.

6 pp., small folio, *wrappers.* *Madrid, Juan Sanchez, 1642.* £12 10s.

The Island of Santa Catalina, now known as Old Providence Island, lying about 150 miles off the coast of Nicaragua, and belonging to Colombia, was one of the favourite headquarters of the pirates in their operations against the Spanish possessions. Nominally belonging to England, it was captured by a Spanish fleet, under Francisco Diaz Pimienta, in 1641. This relation contains the account of this incident. Later, in 1666, it was retaken by the famous buccaneers Mansfield, and Hy. Morgan, and subsequently again changed hands several times.

Margin of first leaf slightly cut into.

COLLECTION OF TRACTS CONCERNING THE WAR BETWEEN ENGLAND & HOLLAND;  
AND THE DUTCH SETTLEMENT OF NEW NETHERLANDS.

- 1643-65 A.D. [113] *SECRETS DISCOVERED* in Englands Complaint or Outcry against the High and Mighty Lords, the States Generall of the United Provinces, for their perfidious, deceitfull, and unthankfull proceedings against the welfare of this Kingdom, etc.

*London, Benjamin Allen, 1643 (title-page mounted).*

A Declaration of the Parliament of England. Written to the High and Mighty Lords, the Lords States Generall of the United Provinces of the Low-Countreys: Concerning their Last Embassie Extraordinary into England.

*London, Lawrence Blaiklock, 1645.*

A Second Declaration of the Lords and Commons . . . concerning Restitution of Ships, and the Course of Trade.

*London, Edward Husband, 1645.*

(Continued over)



RELACION VER-  
DADERA DE LAS  
VITORIAS QUE HA TENIDO  
LA ARMADA NAVAL DEL CHRISTIA-  
nísimo Rey de Francia Luys XIII. Conde de  
Barcelona. Y de la ciudad de los Castellanos  
que el exercito del Rey de Portugal  
ha saqueado.



CON LICENCIA DE LOS SUPERIORES;

---

*En Barcelona, en casa Gabriel Nogues a la calle de santo  
Domingo, Año 1641.*



*Secrets Discovered—continued.*

Anglia Liberata, or, the Rights of the People of England, maintained against the Pretences of the Scottish King. . . .

London, T. Newcomb for Richard Lowms, 1651.

The Answer of the Parliament . . . to three papers delivered into the Council of State by the Lords Ambassadors Extraordinary of the States General of the United Provinces. As also a Narrative of the late Engagement between the English Fleet under the Command of General Blake; and the Holland Fleet under the Command of Lieutenant Admiral Trump, etc.

London, John Field, 1652.

The Common-Wealths Great Ship Commonly called the Sovereigne of the Seas, built in the yeare, 1637. With a true and exact Dimension of her Bulk and Burden. . . . With the names of all the Ropes, Masts, Sails, and Cordage that belong unto a Ship. As also the names of all our Commanders at Sea, the number of Men and Gunnes. . . . With all the Fights wee have had with the Hollander, . . . With 8 illustrations.

London, M. Simmons for Tho. Jenner, 1653. (Without the plate and folding table).

Facti & Juris Allegatio recitata in Curia Supraeme Admiralitatis Angliae, . . . pro Capitano Ottone Georgio Nauclero Navis Nuncupatae Samson et alijs, &c., cum Responsione plena.

(London, 1653).

An Abreviate of Hollands Deliverance By, and Ingratitude to the Crown of England and House of Nassau. With some Proceedings against the other Six Provinces. Collected by E. Cliffe Esquire. With a curious engraved frontispiece.

London, 1665.

Collection of 8 works in 1 volume, dealing with the troubles, etc., between England and Holland during the Commonwealth & reign of Charles II, relating to naval matters, etc.

Thomas Hollis' copy, bound in green morocco, with his emblematic tools of owl, Britannia, cap of liberty, etc., on the back and sides.

London, 1643-1665.

£120

"The Commonwealth's Great Ship" contains a section entitled "A true Relation of a most bloody, treacherous, cruell Designe of the Dutch in the New-Netherlands, in America, in supplying the Indians with Arms and Ammunition, to burn and slay the English on a Sabbath day when they were at meeting."

The "Abreviate of Holland's Deliverance" contains an interesting review of the foreign trade and enterprise of England and Holland, including a 4 page account of the Dutch founding New Netherlands (New York) in "a vacant place, betwixt New England and Virginia, called Manhattance, vulgarly Menades . . . which they call New Netherlands: such a place was never herd of till Anno 1624." The writer states that as the Dutch East-India Company had been able to thrive on its violence over the English at Amboyna so their West-India Company decided to do the same at the expense of the English settlements in America.



- 1644 A.D. [114] *MANWAYRING (SIR HENRY)*. The Sea-mans Dictionary: or, An Exposition and Demonstration of all the Parts and Things belonging to a Shippe: Together with an Explanation of all the Termes and Phrases used in the Practique of Navigation.

Small 4to, pp. viii, 118, ix, *mottled calf, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.*

*London, G. M. for John Bellamy at the sign of the Three Golden Lions,*  
1644.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION OPPOSITE).

£11 10s.

Sir Hy. Mainwaring commanded the "Unicorn" in the *Ship Money Fleet* of 1636. He presented this present work to the Duke of Buckingham when the latter held the position of Admiral.

- 1645 A.D. [115] *LIBRE DE CONSOLAT DELS FETS MARITIMS* ara novament corregit.

With woodcut of a ship on title and a fine woodcut in text.

Folio, *calf. Barcelona, Sebastian de Cormellas, 1645.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE PAGE 88).

£15 15s.

- 1647 A.D. [116] *SOARES DE BRITTO (Gregorio)*. Tratado de Theorica e Pratica da Guerra do Mar, e Terra.

12mo, 35 leaves, bound by Emile Rousselle in full blue levant morocco, gilt, g. e. *Lisbon, Paulo Craesbeeck, 1647.*

£10 10s.

A very scarce little Portuguese treatise on the theory and practice of naval and military warfare. Among other matters the author tells how Cortes conquered Montezuma by means of his fine military organisation. The writer was a Portuguese officer, a native of Monção, Braga.

- 1649 A.D. [117] *VERDADERA RELACION* de la gran Vitoria que ha tenido la Armada de la Seremissima Republica de Venecia, contra la Armada del Turco en el Puerto de Foqui.

With woodcut coat-of-arms on title.

3 pp., folio, *half morocco, g. e.*

*Madrid, Domingo Garcia y Morras, 1649.*

£3 3s.

News tract in Spanish, giving a translation of the Italian account of the naval engagement between the Turks and the Venetians on May 12th 1649, when the latter "became lords of all the Turkish possessions in Dalmatia."

- 1650 A.D. [118] *BANDIERE USATE IN MARE* da diverse nazioni sopra i legni da Guerra e Mercantili.

Original manuscript volume of 78 coloured Naval and Merchant Marine Flags of various Nations.

4to, *polished calf, gilt, uncut. Italy, circa 1650.*

£21



THE  
Sea-mans Dictionary:  
OR, AN  
EXPOSITION

And Demonstration of all the Parts  
and Things belonging to a  
SHIPPE:

Together with an Explanation of all  
the Termes and Phrases used in the  
Practique of  
NAVIGATION.

Composed by that able and experienced Sea-man *S<sup>r</sup> Henry  
Manwaring*, Knight: And by him presented to the late Duke of  
*Buckingham*, the then Lord High Admirall of *England*.

I Have perused this Book, & find it so universally necessary for all sorts of men, that  
I conceive it very fit to be at this time imprinted for the Good of the Republicke.

Septemb. 20. 1644.

JOHN BOOKER.

LONDON,

Printed by *G. M.* for *John Bellamy*, and are to be sold at his Shop at  
the Signe of the three golden Lions in Cornehill neare the  
Royall Exchange. 1644.



- 1650 A.D. [119] *RALEIGH* (*Sir Walter*). Judicious and Select Essayes and Observations by that Renowned and Learned Knight, Sir Walter Raleigh. Upon the first Invention of Shipping. The Misery of Invasive Warre. The Navy Royall and Sea-Service. With his Apologie for his Voyage to Guiana.

With the fine engraved portrait by Vaughan.

4 parts in 1 vol., 12mo, *original calf*.

London, T. W. for Humphrey Moseley, 1650.

£12 12s.

- 1651 A.D. [120] *A GREAT FIGHT AT SEA*, between the English, French, Dutch, and Portugals, neer Gibraltar in the Streights: with the manner of their Engagement: the particulars of the Fight: and the number of ships sunk and taken by Captain Pen, Vice-Admirall for Parliament of England, etc.

8 pp., small 4to, *half calf, uncut*.

Imprinted at London, for G. Samuel, 1651.

£5 5s.

- 1652 A.D. [121] *SELDEN*. Of the Dominion, or, Ownership of the Sea. Written at first in Latin, and Entituled, *Mare Clausum seu, De Domini Maris*. Translated into English; and set forth with some Additional Evidences and Discourses by Marchamont Nedham.

*With engraved frontispiece by P. Lombart (verses opposite), and engravings in the text.*

FIRST EDITION IN ENGLISH.

Folio, *original calf*. London, Printed by William Du-Gard, 1652.

£10 10s.

Written as an answer to the "*Mare Liberum*" of Grotius and the Dutch claims to fish off the British coasts. In the first book Selden argues that by law of nature or nations the sea is not common to all men, but is as much as the land the subject of private property. In the second book he maintains that the lordship of the circumambient ocean belongs to the crown of Great Britain as an indivisible and perpetual appendage.

- 1652 A.D. [122] *LOPEZ DE MURILLAS Y TEXADA* (*Juan*). Relacion verdadera de las gloriosas proezas y vitorias, que han hecho las invencibles Galeras de Malta, en los mares de Levante.

With woodcut heraldic vignette on title-page.

3 pp., small folio, *half morocco*. Madrid, Gregorio Rodriguez, 1652.

£4 10s.

A report, sent from Cardinal Tribucio's secretary at Rome, to Fray Jayme Pertusa, giving news of the triumphs of the Knights of Malta against Turkish corsairs in the eastern Mediterranean. The account relates how the seven galleys of the Knights of Malta, augmented by the Venetian fleet, vanquished the hated Turks in Greek waters. As usual, the valiant knights managed to capture a number of Turks and Christian slaves, and promptly liberated the latter.



# LLIBRE DE CONSOLAT DELS FETS MARITIMS.

ARA NOVAMENT CORREGIT  
Y EMENDAT AB ALGVNES DECLARACIONS  
DE PARAVLES ALS MARGENS.

ESSENT CONSOLS DE LA LOTIA DE  
la Mar los Magnífichs March Antoni Roig Doctór en Medicina , y  
Miquel Planas Mercader. Y Defenedors Sebastia de Cormellas,  
y Lluys Claresualls Mercaders, Ciutadans  
de Barcelona.



*EN BARCELONA,*

---

En la Estampa administrada per Sebastia de Cormellas Mercader,  
Any de M. DC. XXXV.

CATALAN EDITION OF THE "CONSOLADO DA MARE."

Barcelona, 1645.

See Item No. 115.



- 1652 A.D. [123] *THE ANSWER OF THE PARLIAMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF ENGLAND* to Three Papers delivered in to the Council of the States General of the United Provinces. As also a Narrative of the late Engagement between the English Fleet under the Command of General Blake; and the Holland Fleet under the Command of Lieutenant Admiral Trump. And likewise several Letters, Examinations and Testimonies touching the same. Together with the Three Papers aforesaid of the said Lords Ambassadors Extraordinary; and the Letter of Lieutenant Admiral Trump therein mentioned, translated into English.

Small 4to, boards. London, John Field, 1652.

£3 10s.

- 1652 A.D. [124] *A DECLARATION OF THE PARLIAMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF ENGLAND*, relating to the Affairs and Proceedings between this Commonwealth and the States General of the United Provinces of the Low-Countreys, and the present Differences occasioned on the States part. And the Answer of the Parliament to Three Papers from the Ambassadors Extraordinary of the States General upon occasion of the late Fight between the Fleets. With a Narrative of the late Engagement between the English and Holland Fleet. Etc.

Small 4to, boards. London, John Field, 1652.

£3 3s.

Relates to the defeat of Blake by Tromp at the Battle off Dungeness.

- 1653 A.D. [125] (*BLAKE AND MONCK*). A Relation of the Engagement of the Fleet of the Commonwealth of England, under the Command of Gen. Blake, Gen. Deane, and Gen. Munke, with the Dutch Fleet, under the Command of Van Trump.

8 pp., small 4to, wrappers.

London, Printed for Robert Ibbitson, dwelling in Smithfield, neer Hosier Lane. 1653.

£3 3s.

English naval victory of the "First Battle of the North Foreland," June 2-3, 1653. Eleven Dutch vessels were captured and 1350 prisoners. No English vessels were lost.

- 1653 A.D. [126] *BLAKE (Admiral)*. A True Relation of the late Great Sea-fight as it was sent in a Letter to his Excellency the Lord General Cromwell. From Gen. Blake and Gen. Monck. Wherein is a List of what Dutch Ships were taken and sunk, with the number of Prisoners, etc.

Small 4to, 8 pp., wrappers. London, Hills, 1653.

£3 3s.

This fight took place on Feb. 18, 1653 and is known as the Battle off Portland. The English lost the "Samson" which foundered after the fight, captured the "Struisvogel" and destroyed various Dutch vessels.



- Relacion dello sucedido en san Juan de puerto Rico de las yndias con la armada  
 Inglesa del cargo de Francisco Diaz que y Juan a quinos alos 23 de nobiembre de 1595 <sup>salido</sup> ad.
- 2 Aviendo de la hauana para España el Jeneral Sancho Pardo y osorio alos 10 de marzo  
 deste año con la capitana de la flota de guerra firme de su cargo en conserva de la armada  
 de don Francisco coloma y abiendo se hallado en la tormenta que corio des en boca de la  
 canal alos 15 del dho mes en altura de 23 grados y medio sin arbol mayor non pido.  
 el timon y la nao haziendo mucha agua apartada delas demas y n poruulizada  
 deseguir su viaje para saluar las vidas de 300 personas q en ella venjan y  
 dos millones de oro y plata de su mag<sup>d</sup> y particulares con acuerdo y pauesor del  
 veedor martin romero de camargo y de los pilotos y demas personas platicas  
 que alli se allaron, a Riba a puerto Rico, adonde buen mylagrosa mente llego alos  
 9 de abril y alli des enbarco y puso la plata en la fortaleza de la ciudad
- 3 Luego el dho Jeneral despacho asu mag<sup>d</sup> puros y segundo aviso, haciendo le sauer  
 su a Ribada para q mandase lo que se debiese de hazer y pauesor que la divina pro  
 metio por secretos suyos q la orden pudiendo ser antes llegase y tiempo q no solo  
 aseguro la plata sino esta tierra y seria punble todas las yndias por lo q adelante  
 se bora a quien se pueden dar muchas gracias // pocos dias despues de abor despach  
 los dhos avisos los hubo de su mag<sup>d</sup> el gouernador desta ysla Pedro xuan coronel en  
 que le abiso en q en yngalaterra se ojustaua vna gueta armada para venir  
 aganar esta ysla en tiempo de ynbierno por pauesor q entonses estaua menor  
 a porle bida entendido por el Jeneral y el dho vecor los dhos avisos se supieron con  
 el gouernador y con Francisco no capitán de la ynfanteria deste <sup>puerto</sup> y fiado  
 y con ferido las prebenciones q se debian aser para seguridad de la tierra y plata  
 de su mag<sup>d</sup> para q en caso q el enemigo biniese no se a po dease de todo ello fueron  
 todos juntos a reconocer los ystos y varaderos por donde el enemigo podia a comer  
 y echar jente en tierra y que en las partes q al Jeneral le paresio mando plantar  
 parte del artilleria de su capitana y ahabitar la nao en la canal del puerto  
 para q quando viniese el enemigo se echase a fondo y se le agas la en fiada pauesor  
 qui por alli abia de acometer y lo demas ruego y con esto y un tenor la jente  
 en buena guarida se echó en de pora de la orden de su mag<sup>d</sup> para hazer su viaje







- 1653 A.D. [127] [*TROMP (Admiral Marten Harpertzoon)*]. Een Praatje van den Ouden en Nieuwen Admiraal. Zynde een noodige verantwoordinge van den Overtresselijken Zeeheld, Martin Harpertzoon Tromp, tegen verscheyden valsche beschulddigingen. Door een Oprecht Hollands Zeeman.

Small 4to, 40 pp., *half morocco, t. e. g.*

*Amsterdam, J. V. Hoofdbreker, 1653.* £2 2s.

Contains a long conversation between two Dutchmen, Joris and Govert, concerning Admiral Marten van Tromp and his naval exploits defending him from certain malicious rumours.

- 1654 A.D. [128] *GOTHOFREDI (Jacobi)*. De Imperio Maris et de Jure naufragii colligendi Legeque Rhodia, . . . ex Jure Romano.

Small 4to, *boards*. *Geneva, J. A. and S. de Tournes, 1654.* £2 2s.

A legal work on Navigation concerning the Empire of the Sea, and the law regarding shipwreck. Based on Roman law.

- 1655 A.D. [129] *MARIZ CARNEIRO (Antonio de)*. Regimento de Pilotos e Roteiro da Navegação e Conquistas do Brasil, Angola, S. Thome, Cabo Verde, Maranhão, Ilhas, & Indias Occidentais. Quinta vez impresso . . . acrescentado o Roteiro do Maranhão, & Itamaraca, com as estampas dos Portos, Sondas, & Barras do Cabo de Finisterrae, até o Estreito de Gibraltar.

With series of 11 very curious woodcut maps of various harbours, giving the soundings for shipping and sailing directions on the reverse.

Small 4to, *original vellum*. (*Lisbon*), *Manoel da Sylva, 1655.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OVERLEAF). £85

Sabin, 44607. Fifty pages of this work relate to Brazil, including sailing directions to the River Plate and Buenos Aires. Ten pages relate to the navigation from Portugal to Newfoundland, and other parts relate to the West Indies and Central America.

- 1655 A.D. [130] *MONTANUS (Arnoldus)*. De Beroerde Oceaen, of Twee-jaarige Zee-daden tusschen de Vereenigde Nederlanders en Engelsche; aangehecht met defer Ophomst en geduurige voortgang, afgesneden met de dood van Martyn Harpertsz. Tromp.

Engraved frontispiece and 6 finely engraved folding plates of naval battles between the English and Dutch Fleets.

8vo, *original vellum*. *Amsterdam, J. J. Bouwer, 1655.* £3 3s.



RECIMENTO  
DE  
PILOTOS  
E ROTEIRO DA  
NAVEGACAM E CONQVITAS  
DO BRASIL, ANGOLA, S. THOME,  
Cabo Verde, Maranhão, Ilhas, &  
Indias Occidentais.

*QVINTA VEZ IMPRESSO COM  
ordem de S. Magestade pello seu Conselho da  
Fazenda, com as emendas que se  
vssentaraõ na Casa do Anjo  
se fizessẽm.*

ACRECENTIADO O ROTEIRO DO  
Maranhão, & Itamaraca, com as estampas dos  
Portos, Sondas, & Barras do Cabo  
de Finis terræ, até o Estreito  
de Gibaltar.

PELLO DEZEMBARGADOR  
*Antonio de Mariz Carneiro Fidalgo da Casa  
Sua Magestade, & seu Cosmographo  
mór desteo Reynos de  
Portugal.*

*Com licença. Por Manoel da Sylva, anno 1655.*

TITLE-PAGE FROM MARIZ CARNEIRO'S REGIMENTO DE PILOTOS.

Lisbon, 1655.

See Item No. 129.



- 1656 A.D. [131] *STAYNER (Sir Richard)*. A True Narrative of the late Success which it hath pleased God to give to some part of the Fleet of this Common-Wealth upon the Spanish Coast, against the King of Spain's West-India Fleet in its Return to Cadiz: being the substance of several letters writ and sent by the Generals of the Fleet upon this occasion.

Black Letter. Small folio, title and 6 pp. *Half levant morocco, gilt, g. e.*  
*London, Henry Hills and John Field, 1656.* £18 18s.

"In September, 1656, when the Generals with the greater part of the English Fleet went to Aveiro, Stayner, then in the *Speaker*, was left off Cadiz in command of a small squadron of some six or seven ships.

"On 8th September he fell in with the Spanish treasure fleet which, having information from a prize that the English had left the coast, was pushing on for Cadiz in such perfect confidence that, it is said, the Spaniards supposed Stayner's ships to be fishing-vessels; yet three of Stayner's ships at least, the *Speaker*, *Bridgwater*, and *Plymouth*, were each of more than 900 tons.

"Nothing could be done that night, and the next morning several of Stayner's ships had fallen leeward. He had only three with him, but these were the powerful ships just named; and as they were now within twelve miles of Cadiz, he judged delay was inadvisable, and attacked the Spaniards about nine o'clock in the forenoon.

"Of the four capital ships in the Spanish fleet, one escaped and ran for Cadiz, but struck on a rock and went to the bottom. The three others were captured, but two of them caught fire and were burnt with all their cargo and a great part of their men. The fourth remained in the possession of the English; some of the other ships also being taken.

"The value of the prize to the captors was estimated at about £600,000; but it was stated by the Spaniards that their loss was not less than nine million dollars, or nearly two millions sterling.

"The news of this tremendous blow reached England early in October. An official narrative of it was published on 4th October, and a thanksgiving service ordered to be held on the 8th in all the churches in London and Westminster."

- 1656 A.D. [132] *FELICISSIMA VITORIA*, que ha tenido la Armada de Venezia, contra la de los Turcos, en los Dardanelas del Canal de Constantinople.

Woodcut coat-of-arms on the title.

Folio, *half morocco*. *Seville, Juan Gomez de Blas, 1656.* £3 3s.

Account of a victory gained by the Venetian fleet over a fleet of Turkish galleons, galleys and warships in the Dardanelles.

- 1659 A.D. [133] *COLLINS (John)*. Navigation by the Mariners Plain Scale new plain'd; or, A Treatise of Geometrical and Arithmetical Navigation; wherein Sayling is performed in all the three kindes by a right Line, and a Circle divided into equal parts.

Engraved plate of the Mariner's scale and various diagrams.

FIRST EDITION. 3 vols. in 1, small 4to, *original calf*.

*London, Tho. Johnson for Francis Cossinet at the Anchor and Mariner,*

1659.

£27 10s.

(Continued over)



*Collins (John)—continued.*

A very celebrated text book on Navigation. The author was born in 1625 and apprenticed to an Oxford bookseller at the age of sixteen. At the outbreak of the Civil War he went to sea, and from 1642-9 he served on board an English merchantman engaged by the Venetians as a ship of war in their defence of Candia against the Turks. He devoted his leisure to the study of mathematics and accountancy, and on returning to England published several works on the subject. His most celebrated work, however, was his "Navigation by the Mariners Plain Scale," which he dedicated to "the governor, deputy, and committee of Merchant-adventurers trading to the East-India," and designed especially for use in their Navy. It was well received, and became a class-book with the students of Navigation at Christ Church Hospital.

- 1659 A.D. [134] *SIR HARRY VANE'S LAST SIGH FOR THE COMMITTEE OF SAFETY*, Breathed forth in Discourses and Conferences with the Right Honourable Vice-Admiral Lawson, on the Seventeenth of December, 1659, aboard the Great James.

4to, 14 pp., *new half calf, gilt, uncut, t. e. g.* London, 1659. £4 4s.

On the deposition of Richard Cromwell in May, 1659, Lawson was appointed to command the fleet in the Narrow Seas. In December he brought forward the declaration in favour of restoring Parliament, instead of the Committee of Safety under Sir H. Vane etc., which was signed by various naval officers. In consequence Parliament was restored. This work gives his supposed conversation with Vane on the subject. At page 9 Lawson asks Vane what has become of the "Instrument of Government" for the Committee of Safety. Vane replies "We did light our Tobacco with it in the Council Chamber!"

- 1660 A.D. [135] *NEWTON (John)*. Mathematical Elements, in III Parts. The first, being a Discourse of Practical Geometry, the three Parts of continued Quantity, Lines, Planes, and Solids. The Second, a Description and Use of the Coelestial and Terrestrial Globes. The Third, the Delineation of the Globe upon the Plain of any Great Circle, according to the Stereographick or Circular projection.

With the very fine engraved portrait and 14 engraved plates of Globes on stands, scales, diagrams, etc. Printed title to each part.

Small 4to, *fine copy in the original calf.* London, R. and W. Leybourn for Robert Horn, at the Turks-head, 1660. £8 8s.

Relates partly to the science of Navigation, with Chapters on the Art of Navigation in General, Variation of the Compasse, Dividing the Log-line, Sailing by the plain Chart, Sayling by Mercators Chart, etc.



- 1661 A.D. [136] *RELACION VERDADERA* embiada de la Ciudad de Alicante a esta Corte, dando quenta del viage que hizo la Escuadra de diez y seis Navios de Guerra, que embio el Rey de Inglaterra a la ciudad de Argel, y el suceso que tuvieron.

3 pp., folio, *half morocco*. Madrid, *Julian de Paredes*, 1661. £7 15s.

An account (in Spanish) of the progress of the fleet sent by Charles II. to Algiers, in August, 1661.

"When Cromwell governed the country under the title of Protector, wishing to secure the safety of his corsairs, he sent a big fleet under Blake to the coast of Spain, where they were well received at the ports, and proceeded to Algiers, where they were also well received as friends, and made a pact with them. . . . The [Algerian] corsairs, having forgotten their pact, would subsequently often come back after raiding Lisbon—particularly after the valuable ships had arrived with merchandise from Brazil; and on some occasion had seized more than twenty English vessels which had been trading in sugar and other things; and not three months ago, the Algerian and other African corsairs had taken six English vessels which they had found off Lisbon, with cargoes of sugar, which had greatly annoyed the English nation. In the interval between the death of Cromwell and the restoration of Charles II., the English were not able to revenge themselves upon the Algerians, owing to the exigencies of their civil wars. . . . When Charles Stuart had been reinstated on his ancient throne of Great Britain, however, he sent a fleet of sixteen frigates and four fireships, very well armed, and manned by gallant soldiers under the command of an experienced general."

The tract gives an entertaining description of the hospitable reception accorded to the British Fleet by the Spaniards at Malaga, where they put in for a short time; and of the battle that ensued at Algiers, when a severe tempest materially interfered with the naval operations. The writer adds: "Some think this was due to witchcraft!"

- 1661 A.D. [137] *LETTERA DI RAGGUAGLIO DE 'NAUFRAGII* successi in Spagna, in Olanda, e in altre parti dell' Oceano.

16mo, *morocco*, gilt, g. e. Venice, *Giacomo Batti*, 1661. £3 15s.

An account of the terrible storm in the Mediterranean in 1661, when over 150 vessels foundered with the loss of 10,000 lives and damage was done to the extent of twenty million gold pieces. Details are given regarding the loss suffered by particular ships, Spanish, Italian, English, Dutch, etc., also of vessels lost off Holland and in the Baltic.

- 1663 A.D. [138] *SELDEN*. Mare Clausum; the Right and Dominion of the Sea. In Two Books Written at first in Latin by that late Famous and Learned Antiquary, John Selden, Esq. Formerly Translated in English, and now perfected and restored by J. H., Gent.

Folio, *original calf (rebacked)*.

London, Printed for Andrew Kembe and Edward Thomas, 1663. £2 2s.

Needham's translation, with a new preface to suit it to the times.



- 1663 A.D. [139] *DITTO*. Another Copy. From the library of King George III, *bound in old English morocco, gilt edges, with the King's Armorial Bearings let into the sides.*

Folio. London, 1663.

£10 10s.

- 1664 A.D. [140] *EXTON (John)*. The Maritime Dicaeologie, or Sea-Jurisdiction of England. Set forth in Three several Books. The first setting forth the Antiquity of the Admiralty in England. The second setting forth the Ports, Havens, and Creeks of the Sea to be within the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty. The third shewing that all Contracts concerning all Maritime Affairs are within the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty, and there cogniscible.

Folio, *original calf*. London, Richard Hodgkinson, 1664. £12 12s.

Inserted in the volume are:—

- I. *Folio broadsheet*, circa 1664, "These Points are desired to be determined in the Admiralty Court, although the agreement touching the same were made upon the Land.
  1. Mariners Wages.
  2. Contracts of Affraightment by Charter-parties or otherwise.
  3. Suits against the Ship, for building, repaying, victualling, and furnishing thereof.
  4. Suits upon Bills of Bottomry."
- II. Manuscript, circa 1664, on 4 folio sheets, "An additional Act for encouragement and better security of Trade by Sea."
- III. Manuscript, circa 1664, on 3 folio sheets, "Draught of an Act of Parliament for settling the Jurisdiction of the Court of Admiralty."
- IV. Manuscript, circa 1664, on 11 pp. folio, being miscellaneous notes on naval matters, including "An Account of ye Expedition in 1588 from Mr. Pepys, writt by an Italian, to ye shame of ye English," giving various excuses for Drake's defeat of the Spanish Armada; "Notes and Comments concerning Tangiers," etc., apparently written in connection with a Bill for settling the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty.

- 1664 A.D. [141] *LAWSON (Sir John, died 1665)*. *Admiral. Co-operated with Monck in the Restoration. Died of a wound received in action with the Dutch.*

Autograph Letter signed to Sir R. Fanshawe.

2 pp., folio. "*Resolution*," 24th July, 1664.

£3 5s.

Written the year before his death whilst fighting the Dutch fleet.

A long letter, referring to the Dutch fleet, and as to the English fleet being able to make use of some of the Spanish ports including Gibraltar.



- 1665 A.D. [142] *ALBERNAS* (João Teixeira; Royal Cartographer of Portugal). Magnificent original Manuscript Portulano on vellum, outlined in colours and decorated with various coloured coats-of-arms and compasses, of Europe, Africa and America, the Atlantic Ocean and parts of the Pacific and Indian Oceans, executed by the Royal Cartographer for the King and Queen of Portugal, and signed by him.

Size 4 feet 2 inches by 2 feet 10 inches. Dated 1665.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XIV).

£850

- 1666 A.D. [143] *MARIS CARNEIRO* (Antonio). Roteiro da India Oriental. Com as emmendas que novamente se fizerão a elle. E acrescentado com o roteiro da costa de Sofala, atè Mombaça, & com os Portos, & Barras do Cabo de Finisterræ atè o estreito de Gibraltar, com suas derrotas, & demonstraçoens.

With vignette on title-pages.

4to, bound by Rousselle in crimson levant morocco, gilt lines on sides, inside dentelles, g. e. Lisbon, Domingos Carneyro, 1666. £15 15s.

Innocencio, referring to this edition, says he had been unable to obtain it.

This book, containing scientific instructions to pilots for the most convenient ship's course from Portugal to India and back, was compiled by the chief cosmographer of Portugal, in view of certain differences which had been observed by him and other pilots, in the movements of the compass.

- 1666 A.D. [144] *CASTLEMAINE* (Earl of). An Account of the Present War between the Venetians and Turk; with the State of Candie; in a Letter to the King, from Venice.

Engraved plan of Candy and engraved map, by W. Hollar.

12mo, calf, gilt. London, J. M. for H. Herringman, 1666. £2 15s.

Relates to the naval wars between the Venetians and Turks.

- 1667 A.D. [145] *ALFONSI VI* (King of Portugal). Original royal decree on vellum, issued in the name of Dom Alfonso, and signed by his brother, "O Infante." [With Seal].

Double folio vellum sheet.

Lisbon, 12th November, 1667.

£10 10s.

Authorizing the French captain Nicolas Duplecis to arm the ship "Sao Joseph" at his expense "to make war upon the vassals of the King of Castile, Moors, pirates and corsairs, and seize their vessels and goods and bring them to my ports where an account may be given thereof."



- 1667 A.D. [146] *ARLINGTON* (*Henry Bennet, 1st Earl of, 1618-1685*). Member of the Cabal Ministry. Centre of opposition to Clarendon.

Letter signed and subscribed to Viscount Townshend.

1 page, folio. *Whitehall, 8th June, 1667. Autograph address and wax seal on fly-leaf.* £2 2s.

An interesting letter, announcing the appearance of the Dutch fleets off Harwich and in the Margate Road, and concerning preparations for the defence of the coast by the militia.

" . . . Our news this day is yt. part of ye Dutch fleet appears in sight of Harwich & another part of it are in Marget Road. His Maty. hath given ye best orders hee can for ye defence of ye Coast by ye militia & some of his owne Troopes; what they will bee able to doe I cannot guesse, but if they come to fright us they will loose their labour, for I see noe body inclined that way." Etc.

- 1670 A.D. [147] *RELACION VERDADERA* de la feliz victoria que han tenido las Naos de Olanda y Inglaterra en 27 de Agosto deste año de 1670, contra siete de los Turcos y Moros, etc.

Small folio, 4 pp., *new half morocco, gilt, t. e. g.*

*Malaga, Mateo Hidalgo, 1670.*

£6 15s.

Spanish news tract describing the defeat of the Turks off Tangiers by the Dutch and British Fleets under the command of Admiral Van Ghent and "the English Admiral Wits" [i.e., Beach], when many Christian slaves were liberated, and the spoils which were seized on the Turkish ships were brought into Cadiz.

In 1670, during the period of naval peace between the two Dutch wars the English and Dutch naval forces combined in attacking and suppressing the Algerine pirates in the Mediterranean. Commodore Richard Beach, who was second in command up the Straits, co-operated most efficaciously with Willem Joseph van Ghent, the Dutch senior officer on that station, the result being that six Algerine corsairs, of from 28 to 34 guns apiece, were taken or destroyed on one occasion. This curious Spanish news-sheet describes this event and gives the names of the Algerine captains.

- 1671 A.D. [148] *SPRAGGE* (*Admiral Sir Edward*). A True and Perfect Relation of the Happy Successe and Victory obtained against the Turks of Argiers at Bugia, by His Majesties Fleet in the Mediterranean, . . . together with an Exact List of the Turks Ships, Burnt and Destroyed, with the Names of their Commanders, etc.

Folio, 8 pp., *half morocco, t. e. g. In the Savoy (London), Tho. Newcomb, 1671.* £4 4s.



- 1672 A.D. [149] *RELACION DE LOS SOCORROS*, que ha remitido à Tierra-Firme.

4 pp., small folio, *half morocco*, g. e. Madrid, Julian de Paredes, 1672.

£21

Referring to a letter from the Governor of Chili, Don Juan Enriquez, which had just arrived at Ciudad de los Reyes (Lima) from Valdivia, by the boat calling once a year at Juan Fernandez; mentioning that English vessels had been seen off that port. The remainder of the relation tells how word had come through from Panama City that the English were threatening to attack, and imploring aid. A force was immediately despatched from Lima, but had only reached the port of Payta, when further news came through that Panama City had been taken by the English, and that Chagre Castle, on the opposite side of the Isthmus, had also been seized.

On February 24, 1671, the famous Captain Morgan with his bucanneers captured Panama City, which he burnt after three weeks of rapine and murder, carrying off 175 mules laden with treasure and over 600 prisoners. A new city was founded on the present site—six miles away from the old position—by Villacorta in 1673.

This relation is dated from Ciudad de los Reyes (Lima) May 12, 1671, only 16 days after this event, and whilst Morgan was still in Panama City.

A very scarce and important account.

- 1672 A.D. [150] *JOHNSON (Wm.)*. Deus Nobiscum. A Narrative of a Great Deliverance at Sea, with the Name of the Master, Ship, and those that suffered. Also a Sermon preached on their return.

12mo, *polished calf*, gilt, g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe.

London, T. R. for Ben Tooke, at the sign of the Ship, 1672. £7 7s.

A very interesting and well written account of the shipwreck of the "William and John" of Ipswich, in 1648, on the coast of Norway near Fredrikstad, and of other escapes of the author from a watery grave. The writer, throughout his narrative, shews a strong sense of humour, which doubtless helped him in his numerous difficulties. In Norway, he and his fellow survivors were housed and fed by the local Minister, and he writes that on the Sunday morning "we went to hear our Landlord preach; after Sermon he gave us *Coena dubia*, a doubtful meal, full of variety, in one dish, as beef, mutton, lard, goat, roots, and so many of God's creatures, that it seem'd to me to be the first Chapter of Genesis in a Dish!"

- 1673 A.D. [151] *RELATION OF THE RE-TAKING OF THE ISLAND OF STA HELENA*, and Three Dutch East-India Ships.

Small 4to, 4 pp., *half calf*, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.

Edinburgh, Andrew Anderson, 1673. £6 6s.

The East-India Company had settled St. Helena in 1660, but soon after the outbreak of war with Holland in 1672 the Island was captured by the Dutch only to be retaken by Capt. Richard Munden in the *Assistance*, with three other vessels, the *Castle Fireship*, the *William and Thomas*, and the *Mary and Martha*, in May 1673, whilst convoying the outward bound East-India Fleet. Three Dutch East-Indiamen, which called at the island, were also captured.



- 1673 A.D. [152] *AN EXACT RELATION* of the Several Engagements and Actions of His Majesties Fleet, under the Command of His Highness Prince Rupert; and of all the Circumstances concerning this Summers Expedition, Anno 1673. Written by a Person in Command of the Fleet.  
4to, pp. ii, 22, *new half calf, t. e. g.* London, J. B., 1673. £5 5s.

- 1673 A.D. [153] *HIS HIGHNESS PRINCE RUPERT'S LETTER* to the Earl of Arlington, His Majesties Principal Secretary of State. From on board the Royal Charles off the Oster-bank, the XXIXth of May, 1673. Distant from East Capel Seven Leagues, at one of the clock, afternoon, the wind S.S.W.  
Small 4to, 4 pp., *boards.* In the Savoy, 1673. £1 10s.  
Title margined. Relates to the second battle of Schooneveld between the Anglo-French fleet under Prince Rupert and D'Estrées and the Dutch under De Ruyter. An indecisive engagement.

- 1673 A.D. [154] *A RELATION* of the Engagement of His Majesties Fleet with the Enemies, on the 11th of August, 1673. As it has been represented by Letters from the several Squadrons.  
8vo, 7 pp., *half morocco.* Edinburgh, 1673. £1 1s.  
Somewhat cut into at the bottom. Account of the Battle of the Texel between the Dutch under De Ruyter and Tromp and the Anglo-French under Prince Rupert and D'Estrées. The battle was indecisive, no vessels were lost, but both sides suffered heavily by the loss of officers.

- 1674 A.D. [155] (*WARLEY, J.*). English Iliads, or a Sea-Fight Reviewed in a Poem occasioned by the Death of a person of Honour slain in the late War between the English and the Dutch. By J. W.  
FIRST EDITION. Small 4to, *half morocco, uncut.*  
London, printed for Jonathan Edwin at the Three Roses in Ludgate Street, 1674. £18 18s.  
A very scarce volume of poems.

## SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY SHIPBUILDING IN SPAIN.

- 1674-1704 A.D. [156] *A COLLECTION OF THIRTY MANUSCRIPTS* (in Spanish), consisting of numerous specifications for the construction of ships, and the completion of others already begun; technical reports by Don Bartholomé Geronimo Verde of Barcelona, shipbuilder to the King of Spain; memorandum of the number and variety of trees cut for ship timber, between the years 1670 and 1674; letters, etc.  
(Together), 172 pp., folio. *Barcelona, etc.,* 1674-1704. £25



*A Collection of Thirty Manuscripts—continued.*

In most cases, of course, oak and pine figure largely in the specification lists, but the timber also included poplar, evergreen-oak and walnut.

The cost of the oak beams weighing from one to six tons respectively varied from 120 to 600 "reales" apiece, while a sufficient quantity of poplar wood for a row of galley-seats, cost 108 reales. Other figures in the Specifications include: About six tons of bolts of all kinds; over twenty thousand nails; two tons of pitch; ten hundredweight of tar, and fifteen hundredweight of tow, for a galley.

Amongst the manuscripts is a quaint letter in Catalan Spanish, signed by Count de Centelles, one of the King's principal officials in the Principality of Catalonia, granting permission to Don Bartholomé Geronimo Verde, the Barcelona ship-builder, to "re-inforce the wall of his house which is adjacent to the Convent of Santa Monica" but he was not to encroach beyond a certain space upon the Rambla, under financial and other penalties! Another manuscript gives a list of the timber parts of a ship which was in course of construction, some of which were burnt by the Duke of Anjou's troops who were detained at Barcelona arsenal "and were to embark after the surrender of the town to the King's armed forces." There is also a specimen draft of a ship-building contract, and other interesting papers covering a period of some thirty years, during the latter part of the seventeenth century.

- 1675 A.D. [157] *JANEWAY (James)*. Mr. James Janeway's Legacy to his Friends: containing twenty-seven famous instances of God's Providences in and about Sea-Dangers and Deliverances; with the Names of Several that were Eye-witnesses to many of them.

With the engraved portrait.

12mo, half calf. London, Dorman Newman, 1675. £12 12s.

Most of these Shipwrecks, etc., took place off the coast of New England or in North American waters. The author was a native of Salem, Mass.

DEFEAT OF TURKISH CORSAIRS.

- 1679 A.D. [158] *CARRILLO (Fernando)*. Verdadera Relacion y carta enviada del Excelentissimo Señor Don Fernando Carrillo, Marques de Villafiel, y Capitan General de la Armada Real de su Majestad Catholica. Refiere los successos que la dicha Armada tuvo despues de aver salido de Cadiz . . . teniendo un feliz sucesso contra seis caravelas de Turcos.

With woodcut device of the Virgin of the Pillar.

Folio, 3 pp., half morocco, gilt, g. e. (Cadiz), 1679. £3 10s.

An account (in Spanish) of the defeat of some Turkish corsairs off Cadiz, who had seized two vessels from Majorca, and were overpowered by the fleet under General Carillo's command, "through the intercession of the Virgin of the Pillar." There is an interesting paragraph on the legend of the Pillar, on which the Patroness of Zaragoza is said to have appeared to Santiago in the early days of Aragon's conversion to Christianity. The writer describes the General's prayer addressed to his image of the Virgen del Pilar.



## THE LOOTING OF PANAMA BY THE ENGLISH PIRATES.

1680 A.D. [159] *PANAMA*. Relacion de los Sucesos del año de 1680 de Portovelo y Panama. Original Manuscript report.

6 pp., folio. *Panama, 10th June, 1680.*

£52 10s.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth Centuries, Panama was, next to Cartagena, the strongest fortress in South America, its massive granite ramparts having been constructed (after the demolition of the city) in 1673, by Alonso Mercado de Villacorta, who is mentioned in this document.

The report, though unsigned, is evidently the work of one of the Missionaries, whose letters to Spain and other Spanish centres at that times rendered them the unofficial historians of the period.

The English pirates made several raids on that part of the coast, finding it an undoubtedly lucrative occupation, since Morgan's buccaneers sacked the town in 1671.

TRANSLATION :—" On Friday, the 17th of February, a boy came running down the street by the slaughter-house at Portobello, calling out 'To your arms, Christians, for the English are coming.' Few who heard him cared to credit the news for a moment, when suddenly they caught sight of five or six Englishmen who were striding along, pointing their muskets at the crowd. That was sufficient to send them rushing for sanctuary to the Castle of Santiago . . . out came the Bodyguard, and the Captain, Don Antonio Formento, the nephew of President Alonso de Mercado, came also. . . . The enemy, seeing that the inhabitants had fled and left their houses empty (with so little trouble to themselves) found, on investigation, that the saucepans containing the midday meal were still cooking, and promptly set about looting, wherever they found unprotected houses. . . . Now in this city, there ruled on behalf of His Majesty the King, a brave soldier of great renown, whose name was Don Juan Infante. He scorned to enter the Castle for protection, but did not stir abroad until the enemy had all departed in their ships!" The phraseology is so ambiguous throughout the narrative, that in many instances it is, as in the foregoing sentence, unconsciously humorous. One can but assume that no sarcasm was intended.

" . . . On the Saturday the news went round the Castle that the enemy had retired. Another squadron was sent out under the command of the President's nephew." Then follows a description of nocturnal thefts by the enemy, who loaded six canoes with jewels and other treasures which they had gleaned during their unofficial tour of inspection. " . . . There were five vessels in port, from Cartagena, but the President did not wish to notify that town of these happenings until he was able to inform them at the same time of the loss of Panama, which occurred in May, as I will relate . . . and in the meantime, the English were seen from Portobello to seize a frigate from Cartagena which carried His Majesty's Documents from Spain. . . . Subsequently, on the 30th April, Captain Joseph de Aldana entered the port of Cartagena, with eight thousand pesos in silver, and orders from the President to build a vessel for the Portobello convoy, and announcing the fall of the said city, and on the 7th of May, Captain Antonio Catalan reached Cartagena, with letters from the President and others, giving the following news :— As soon as the enemy had left Portobello they joined other pirates, and sailing round to the Military Prison, where the men were working gold from the mines, the enemy destroyed the building, and at the point of the sword, seized all the treasure, which they placed in ten canoes with 330 men. . . . The President sent out four large vessels with 300 men, and there ensued a fierce struggle, in which many people lost their lives."



- 1680 A.D. [160] *GREAT NEWS FROM SEA*, or, the true Narrative of the Great and Bloody Fight between several of his Majesties Ship and four Turks Men of War. And of the Victory obtained by the English. As also an Account of the Names, Qualities, and Carriage of Guns of those Turks that were sunk and slain in the Fight: Likewise the number of Christian slaves redeemed, and of Turks blown up, and drowned in the sea. And each particular, as it was communicated from on board the "Greenwich" to a Gentleman here in London.

Folio, 4 pp., *half calf, uncut*. London, April 1, 1680. £6 10s.

This news-sheet relates to one of the engagements during the war with the Algerine pirates and differs somewhat from the account as given in Clowes' History of the Royal Navy. It tells how the "Greenwich" while convoying two Spanish Merchantmen was attacked by four Algerine corsairs; she beat them off and gave chase for a short distance, but had to return to her charges. Fortunately she drove them upon Capt. Tiu of the "Samphir" who fought them for ten hours and disabled one, the "Calihash." H.M.S. "Adventure" coming up, this vessel was captured. Meanwhile other English vessels hurried from Tangiers, and the "Orange" was destroyed. The "Citron Tree" was also caught by the "Bristol" and the "Adventure," and fifty Christian captives (nearly half being English) were released and 70 prisoners taken.

- 1680 A.D. [161] *NAVIGATION*. Original Spanish Manuscript Dictionary of Navigation, comprising lists of various types of vessel, sailing and rowing; parts of a ship; pennants of various countries; signals; salutes; method of determining the size of a vessel; list of a ship's rigging; etc.

With a pen-and-ink drawing of a galleon shewing its rigging, and diagrams of compass points.

Small 4to, 15 pp. *Spain, circa 1680*. £5 5s.

- 1680 A.D. [162] *A LETTER FROM THE KING OF MOROCCO*, to His Majesty the King of England, Charles I, for the reducing of Sally, Argiers, etc. The first of which was taken, by the assistance of the English Forces, with an Account of the Execution of the Pyrats, and the Number of Christian Captives sent to his Majesty.

Folio, 4 pp., *buckram*. London, Rowland Reynolds, 1680. £3 3s.



- 1681 A.D. [163] *EXQUEMELIN* (A. O.). Piratas de la America, Y luz à la defensa de las costas de Indias Occidentales.

With four engraved portraits, five plates (some folding), fine folding map and some woodcuts.

FIRST ISSUE OF THE FIRST SPANISH EDITION. Printed on thick paper, with side notes. Small 4to. Bound by Petit in full dark green morocco, gilt lines on sides, fully gilt panelled back, inside dentelles, g. e.

Cologne, Lorenzo Struickman, 1681.

£.75

Sabin, 23473. See Church Catalogue, No. 667.

This is the first Spanish edition of this famous work which was translated from the original Dutch. It was from this Spanish translation, not from the original Dutch edition, that the English version, entitled "Buccaniers of America" was translated.

The copy here described is the first issue like the Lennox Library copy and that in the New York Historical Society Library.

- 1682 A.D. [164] (*EXQUEMELIN*). Pirates de la America. Y luz à la defensa de las Costas de Indias Occidentales.

Second Edition, in Spanish, of Exquemelin's *Buccaneers of America*.

Thick 16mo, calf. Cologne, Lorenço Struikman, 1682.

£9 9s.

In the preface is a long poem on 24 pages by Captain Miguel de Barrios describing the Islands of the Atlantic and the West Indies.

- 1682 A.D. [165] *MONSON* (Sir Wm.). A True and Exact Account of the Wars with Spain, in the Reign of Q. Elizabeth, (of Famous Memory). Being the Particulars of what happened between the English and Spanish Fleets, from the Years 1585 to 1602. Shewing the Expeditions, Attempts, Fights, Designs, Escapes, Successes, Errors, etc., on both sides. With the names of Her Majesty's Ships and Commanders in every Fleet. Being a Patern and Warning to Future Ages. Never Printed before.

FIRST EDITION. Folio, half buckram.

London, Crooke and Davis, 1682.

£2 10s.



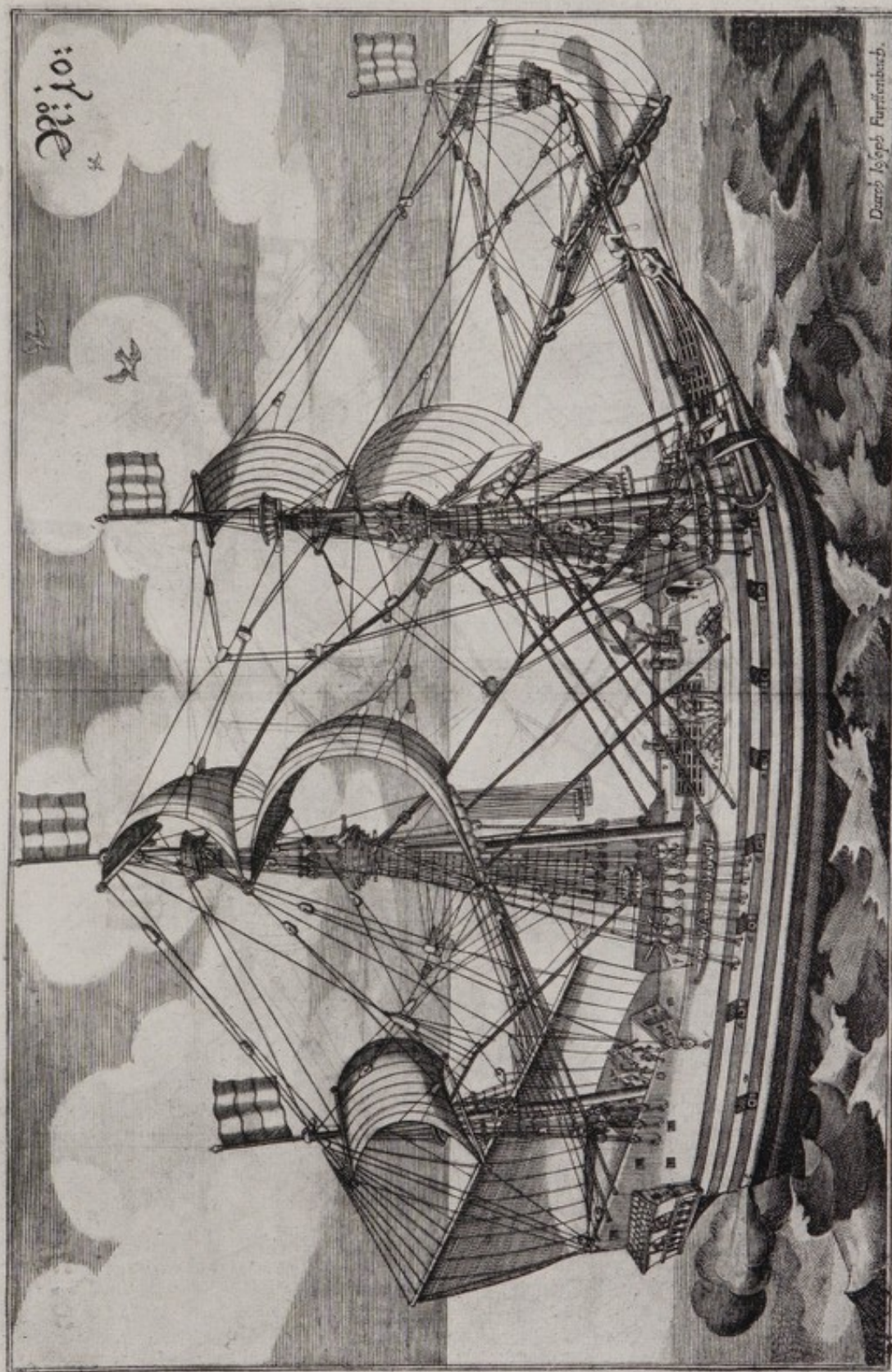


Illustration from  
FURTENBACH'S ARCHITECTURA NAVALIS. Ulm, 1629.  
See Item No. 94.



PLATE XIV.



A Portion of the Magnificent Manuscript PORTULANO, on vellum, in colours,  
by Joao Teixeira Albernás, Cartographer to the King and Queen of Portugal. 1665.  
See Item No. 142.



- 1683 A.D. [166] *NUEVA Y VERDADERA RELACION* de la feliz Vitoria que la tenido la esquadra de siete galeras de la Religion de Malta, debaxo del Amparo de San Juan Bautista, su Protector, contra tres baxeles de alto bordo de los Turcos.

With woodcut vignette of a galleon.

4 pp., 8vo, *half morocco*. Madrid, Lucas Antonio de Bedmar, 1683.

£4 4s.

An amusing account of the capture of three Turkish vessels by the Knights of Malta. The ships not only carried "two millions of gold" but also conveyed "some very important Turkish gentlemen, whose ransom would be very useful to the Religious Order of these Knights!"

- 1684 A.D. [167] *SMITH (Wm.) and HARSHFIELD (John)*. A Full Account of the late Ship-wreck of the Ship called The President, which was cast away in Montz-Bay in Cornwall on the 4th of February last, as it was deliver'd to His Majesty, (both in writing and Discourse), by William Smith and John Harshfield, the only Persons that Escaped in the said Wreck. Together with all the remarkable Adventures in the said Voyage from their Sailing out of the Sound of Plimouth, on May-Day, 1682. Particularly their Engagement with Six Pirate-Ships at once on the Coast of Malabar. The whole Relation being taken in private Conference with the said William Smith.

8 pp., folio, *half polished calf, g. e., by Rivière*.

London, Randal Taylor, 1684.

£12 10s.

The "President," on its outward journey, when off the Malabar coast was attacked by six Arab prows manned by pirates who had revolted from the service of the Great Mogull and joined a prince named Savagee. The "President" was boarded and almost captured, but the Captain, by the use of hand grenades, was able to clear the ship of the pirates, three of whose vessels were sunk. After calling at Surat and Goa the vessel set sail for England. Provisions ran out and most of the crew were sick, and probably owing to her being very short handed she ran aground in Mounts Bay, Cornwall, and was totally lost, only two of her crew of eighty escaping. John Harshfield, one of the survivors, was taken on in the East Indies. He had twice suffered shipwreck on his way out, once being in the "Johanna" which was lost off Cape Agulhas, South Africa, and the few survivors of which escaped overland to the Cape of Good Hope.

- 1685 A.D. [168] *GIANNETTASIO (Nicolas Partenio; Jesuit)*. Piscatoria, et Nautica.

With 11 finely engraved plates by *F. de Louvemont* after *F. Solimena* of Marine subjects, tempests, galleons, etc.

FIRST EDITION. 12mo, *original vellum*. Naples, 1685.

£3 3s.

A celebrated Latin poem in praise of the sea and ships by a Jesuit.



## THE CLASSIC OF BUCCANEERING BOOKS.

- 1686 A.D. [169] *EXQUEMELIN*. Histoire des Aventuriers qui se sont signalez dans les Indes, contenant ce qu'ils ont fait de plus remarquable depuis vingt années.

With 3 maps and 4 plates.

FIRST EDITION IN FRENCH.

2 vols., 12mo. *Paris, Jacques le Febure, 1686.*

£15 15s.

Sabin, 23475.

"First French edition, of extreme rarity, translated from the Spanish by M. de Frontignières." This edition did not contain the Journal of Raveneau de Lussan which was not issued until the 1689 edition. The classic of buccaneering books.

- 1688 A.D. [170] *SEIXAS Y LOVERA* (*Francisco de*). Theatro Naval Hydrographica de los fluxos y refluxos y de las Corrientes de los mares, estrechos, archipiélagos y passages aguales del mundo y de las diferencias de las variaciones de la aguja de marrear, y efectos de la luna, con los vientos generales y particulares que regnan en las quatro regiones maritimas del orbe.

With folding table. FIRST EDITION.

Small 4to, *old vellum*. *Madrid, Antonio de Zafra, 1688.*

£42

Palau's *Manual*, Vol. VI, p. 485. Medina, *Bibliotheca Hispano-Chilena*, 181.

This work contains an historical study of the art of navigation, shipbuilding—"proving that the inventors of ships have been the most famous monarchs, princes and heroes"; a study of the tides throughout the world; winds in general, and those on the Pacific and Atlantic Coasts of America in particular; variations of the compass; and other matters relating to navigation. The folding tables gives particulars of the winds.

This edition was printed at the expense of the King of Spain, to whom the work is dedicated.

The author wrote other geographical, mathematical and nautical works, some of which, however, do not seem to have been published.

Francisco de Seixas or Seijas y Lobera, was a distinguished Spanish navigator and cosmographer. Born at Mondoñedo, he began his travels at an early age, and studied in particular mathematics, cosmography and languages. About the year 1662, he accompanied the French Ambassador Tavernier on his special mission to the Great Mogol; and visited China two years later; passing the Moluccas, and the Strait of Lemaire from the Pacific to the Atlantic on his way back. He then made a long voyage to China and Siam in a mercantile fleet, and took possession of one vessel as his share of the profits. In command of this vessel, he undertook another commercial tour in Europe and the coast of Guinea; proceeded to Lima in 1697, by way of Costa Rica and Panama, and made a special study of metallurgy for the purpose of increasing the output of precious metal in the mining districts of Peru. He studied with the most learned men of his day, and was much respected for his own learning. He compiled an original atlas with the principal ports in the whole American continent, which he mentions in one of the preliminary leaves in this item, but it was apparently never published.

He spent the latter part of his life in Paris, and died after 1704.



- 1688 A.D. [171] *SINCLAIR (George)*. The Principles of Astronomy and Navigation; or, A Clear, Short, yet Full Explanation, of all Circles of the Celestial, and Terrestrial Globes, and of their Uses, being the whole Doctrine of the Sphere, and Hypotheses to the Phenomena of the Primum Mobile.

To which is added a Discovery of the Secrets of Nature, which are found in the Mercurial-Weather-Glass, etc.

As also a New Proposal for Buoying up a Ship of any Burden from the Bottom of the Sea.

12mo, old original calf. *Edinburgh, printed by the Heir of Andrew Anderson, 1688.* £12 12s.

A scarce and very remarkable little work on Navigation, salving operations, etc. The three parts each have separate pagination. The author writes of attempts made to save the Spanish galleon sunk in the Isle of Mull in 1588, points out that the weight of the vessel is identical with its displacement, and suggests that air containers, called "Arks," open at the bottoms, should be secured to submerged wreckage and air admitted, either by pumping through leather pipes, or by divers introducing it with the aid of inverted buckets or inflated skins. He also refers to the use of the diving bell.

- 1688 A.D. [172] *AN ACCOUNT OF LAST SUNDAY'S ENGAGEMENT* between His Majesty's and the Prince of Orange's Forces in the Road between Reading and Maidenhead, amongst which, it's said, a Blew-Garter fell. With a True Account of some occurrences at Portsmouth.

Folio, broadside, half calf. *London, Printed for D. W., 1688.* £4 4s.

The news from Portsmouth relates to some riots there between soldiers and sailors, started by the singing of "Lillyburlero." It was known that £8000 had been brought to Portsmouth for payment of the forces, but much to the chagrin of the military this was all given to the naval forces, and many of the naval units on shore proceeded to get drunk on their wages. A short time before, James II. had unwisely decreed that Mass should be held on board all warships. As far and away the greater majority of the men were Protestants this caused much unrest and the Naval forces, as well as the Protestant sections of the Army, were ready to welcome the arrival of William of Orange. At this time appeared the song "Lilliburlero," which took the people by storm. The words were in doggeral Dutchman's English, the music was by Purcell, based on an old Irish tune, and the purport was an Attack on James and his Roman Catholic sympathies.

One of the drunken sailors started singing "Lilliburlero" in the presence of some Roman Catholic soldiers and was promptly murdered, whereupon the sailors set upon the Roman Catholic units and a general riot took place in which many were killed.

- 1689 A.D. [173] *AN ACCOUNT OF LAST THURSDAY'S SEA ENGAGEMENT* between the Dutch and French Fleets near the Coast of Brest, with the total Routing of the French Fleet.

Folio, broadside, half calf. *London, Richard Wier at the Swan, 1689.* £4 4s.

A very misleading news-sheet, founded on news brought by a Hamburg  
(Continued over)



*An Account of last Thursday's Sea Engagement—continued.*

merchantman which was passing at the time. The Dutch Fleet was lying off Brest to intercept any French expedition from setting out to invade England for the exiled James II., and to safeguard the passing of a Dutch East India Fleet. The East-Indiamen passed in safety and the French fleet came out of harbour. A partial engagement took place, but the fleet was able to escape and reach Ireland, conveying James II. with an army for its invasion. The news given rumours that the French had suffered a disastrous defeat and that James II. and many of his English adherents were prisoners.

1689 A.D. [174] (*RENAU D'ELIÇAGARAY, Bernard*). *De la Theorie de la Manoeuvre des Vaisseaux.*

Engraved frontispiece and 25 plates of diagrams, etc.

8vo, *contemporary calf, gilt back*. Paris, *Estienne Michallet*, 1689.

£3 10s

A Treatise on the Manoeuvring of vessels.

1689-90 A.D. [175] *GLORIA BRITANNICA*; or, The Boast of the British Seas. Containing: A True and Full Account of the Royal Navy of England. Shewing: Where each Ship was Built, by whom, and when: its Length, Breadth, Depth, Draught of Water, Tuns, the number of Men and Guns, both in Peace and War, at Home and Abroad. Etc.

With woodcut frontispiece of a ship, with verse underneath.

Small 4to, *wrappers, enclosed in buckram case*.

London, *E. Smith at the Bible*, 1689-90.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£10 10s.

A special ship bearing the imprint of a different publisher, with the date 1690, has been pasted over the original imprint, dated 1689.

## THE PRIVATE ISSUE OF A FAMOUS NAVAL BOOK.

1690 A.D. [176] *PEPYS (Samuel)*. *Memoires relating to the State of the Royal Navy of England, for ten years, determin'd December, 1688.*

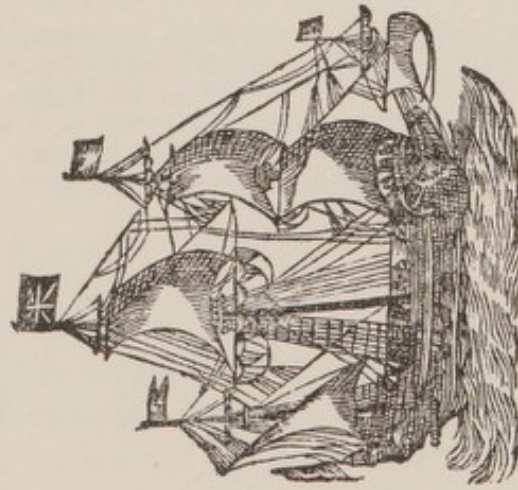
With the engraved portrait of Pepys by White and the folding table.

FIRST EDITION. Small 8vo, *original calf*. (London), 1690.

£35

One of the privately issued copies of the First Edition before the addition of the Publisher's imprint. A very famous naval work. Pepys conducted the affairs of the Navy in a very well regulated and prudent manner. He first reduced the affairs of the Admiralty to order and method, and that method was so just as to have remained a standing model to his successors in his important office.





**G**OD Rules by Land, and Steers the Course at SEA;  
 Both Wind and Wave His Will and Him Obey.  
 He Spans the Heavens, Levels Hills with Dales;  
 He Weighs all Things in unerring Scales.  
 Man's Life on Shore in seeming safety Flies;  
 But Death still stands before the Seaman's Eyes.  
 Then SEAMEN Live Fair, Honest, Sober, Just,  
 Courageous, Godly, Faithful to your Trust.

# Gloria Britannica; OR, THE Boast of the British Seas. CONTAINING, A True and Full Account of the Royal Navy of England, SHEWING,

Where each Ship was Built, by whom, and when; its  
 Length, Breadth, Depth, Draught of Water, Tuns,  
 the number of Men and Guns, both in Peace and  
 War, at Home and Abroad.

TOGETHER,

With every Man's Pay, from a Captain to a Cabin-Boy; truly  
 Calculated and Cast up, for a Day, a Week, a Month, and a  
 Calendar Year, or 13 Months and 1 Day.

Carefully Collected and Digested by a True Lover of the *Seamens*, and  
 of long Experience in the Practices of the *Navy* and *Admiralty*.

Licensed, April the 9th. 1689.

London, Printed, and sold by E. Smith, at the Bible, under the Piazza  
 of the Royal Exchange; and George Horwar, near the Hermitage-  
 Bridge, Wapping, Composit-maker: 1690. Price One Shilling.

Price One Shilling.



- 1690 A.D. [177] *RAVENEAU DE LUSSAN*. Journal du Voyage fait a la Mer de Sud, avec les Flibustiers de l'Amerique en 1684, and années suivantes.

Original Edition. 12mo, *original calf*.

Paris, Jean Baptiste Coignard, 1690.

£7 10s.

A most entertaining work. The author adopted the *Buccaneering profession* in order to obtain money to pay his creditors and to return to his fashionable life in Paris. According to his own account, he was a man of the highest principles and very devout, never allowing his crew to molest priests, nuns, or churches. After taking a Spanish town, he would attend Mass in the Church or Cathedral with his pirates before commencing his loot. In his work he recounts a love affair with a wealthy Spanish widow in one of his captured towns, and his adventures and ultimate safe arrival back in Paris.

- 1690 A.D. [178] *A FULL AND PARTICULAR RELATION*, of Monday's Sea Engagement, Between the English and Dutch, against the French. With the Remarkable, and no-less Valiant, Action of His Grace Duke of Grafton, in Engaging with Five of the biggest French Ships, and his Disabling Three. Also, the Numbers of Men killed, and Ships Burnt and Sunk on each side, during the whole Action. In a Letter, from a Surgeon on board the "Grafton," 1690.

Folio, 2 pp., *half calf*. London, H. Jones, 1690.

£4 4s.

This news-sheet is probably the earliest account of the battle of Beachy Head, or Bezeviers, in which the united English and Dutch Fleets under the Earl of Torrington and Cornelius Evertsen suffered a partial defeat at the hands of a superior French fleet under the Comte de Tourville, with the loss of 8 or 9 vessels during, or as a result of the Action. The French lost no vessels although some were badly damaged. It was the largest fleet France had ever sent to sea up to that time.

- 1690 A.D. [179] "*SAN JUAN BAPTISTA*" (*Frigate*). Sobre la Presta de la Fragata nombrada San Juan Baptista, Capitan y Maestre Francisco Tranchant, y mercaderias que en ellas se hallaron.

11 pp., folio, *half morocco*. N.D. (Cadiz, circa 1690).

£3 3s.

This is the printed report, in Spanish, on the capture of the French Frigate the "St. John the Baptist," during the period of hostilities between France and Spain.



1690 A.D. [180] *WILLIAM III AND MARY*. Proclamation concerning Naval Deserters.

That divers Seamen and Mariners, who have been hired and imprested in Our Service, and do belong to Our Ships of War, do absent themselves from Our said Ships, and betake themselves on board several Merchant Ships and Vessels, with an intent to depart out of this Our Kingdom without Our Royal Licence, etc.

1 page, folio. London, 1690.

£1 10s.

DEFEAT OF THE FRENCH BUCCANEERS OF CUBA.

1691 A.D. [181] *SIGUENZA Y GONGORA* (*Carlos de*). Trofeo de la Justicia Española en el Castigo de la Alevosia Francesa que al abrigo de la Armada de Barlovento, executaron los Lanzeros de la Isla de Santo Domingo, en los que de aquella nacion ocupan sus costas.

Small 4to, *levant morocco*, gilt, g. e., by Rivière.

*Mexico, Heirs of Bernardo Calderon's Widow*, 1691.

£125

Wagner's *Spanish South-West*, No. 62.

In 1689 the Governor of French Hispaniola, De Cussy, set out from his headquarters at Petit Goave with a force of 1,000 men, largely buccaneers, against St. Jago de los Cavalleros, in the interior of Hispaniola, and took and burnt the town. "In revenge the Spaniards, supported by an English fleet—war having broken out between England and France—which has just driven the French from St. Kitts, appeared in January, 1691, before Cape François, defeated and killed de Cussy in an engagement near the town, and burned and sacked the settlement. Three hundred French filibusters were killed in the battle."

Eleven chapters of the work describe this Spanish victory over the French buccaneers and the events which led up to it. No mention, however, is made of the help given the Spanish fleet by the co-operation of the British Naval forces.

Chapter XII is of especial interest and importance, and is "devoted to an account of the expedition of La Salle, the occurrences at the bay of San Bernardo (Matagorda Bay, Texas), and the expedition of Alonso de Leon. It is the only contemporary account of the occurrences from the Spanish side that was printed, and on account of its very great rarity, remains practically unknown to-day to all historians who have treated of this episode."—(Wagner, *Spanish South-West*).

The twelfth and final chapter relates to the suppression of the pirates at "Laguna de Terminos" in the Bay of Campeachy, Gulf of Mexico, and also contains a few details regarding the Spanish settlement of New Mexico.

The dedication of the volume is addressed to the Condesa de Galve, wife of the Viceroy of Mexico, and in it the author states that the work was being written by his command. At the end of the volume are various poems in praise of the Viceroy for the success of his expedition.

get full  
report  
La Salle  
expedition



- 1691 A.D. [182] *SMITH (Capt. John)*. The Sea-Mans Grammar and Dictionary, explaining all the difficult Terms in Navigation; and the Practical Navigator and Gunner. . . . By Captain John Smith, sometimes Governour of Virginia, and Admiral of New England.

Engraved folding plate of a ship with table of her rigging on one sheet, and various diagrams in the text.

Small 4to, *polished calf, gilt, g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe*.

*London, Randal Taylor, 1691.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£25

- 1691 A.D. [183] *MAYDMAN (Henry)*. Naval Speculations, and Maritime Politicks: being a Modest and Brief Discourse of the Royal Navy of England: of its Oeconomy and Government, and a Projection for an everlasting Seminary of Seamen, by a Royal Maritime Hospital, etc.

Engraved portrait of the Author.

Small 8vo, *original calf*. *London, William Bonny, 1691.*

£7 10s.

FRENCH PIRATES OFF THE SPANISH MAIN.

- 1691 A.D. [184] *COPIA DE UNA CARTA* que escribió un Piloto . . . dandole cuenta diaria de los sucessos de dicha Armada sobre los Puertos de Mançanilla y el Guarico, habitados de Franceses Cosarios, a los quales han apresado doze embarcaciones, y assolado dichos Puertos.

4 pp., small 4to. *Cadiz, Christoval de Requena, 1691.*

£6 6s.

An account, in diary form, written by the pilot of a vessel of the Spanish Barlovento Fleet to a friend in Havana, describing the exploits of the fleet against the French corsairs off the ports of Mançanilla and Guarico. He describes Guarico as a "very fertile land," with an abundance of fruit and timber, and can testify to the charm of its vines and the private gardens belonging to most of the houses, surrounded by lemon and orange trees. "They say this place is better than Flanders . . . and, on expressing my delight with it all, the soldiers declared that this was nothing compared with what it is like further inland."

- 1691 A.D. [185] *ASHBY (Vice-Adm.)* and *ROOKE (Rear-Adm.)*. The Account given by Sir John Ashby, Vice-Admiral, and Reere-Admiral Rooke, to the Lords Commissioners, of the Engagement at Sea, between the English, Dutch, and French Fleets, June the 30th, 1690. With a Journal of the Fleet since their departure from St. Hellens, to their return to the Buoy-in-the-Nore, etc.

4to, pp. iv., 32. *New half blue calf, t. e. g.*

*London, Randal Taylor, near Stationers Hall, 1691.*

£5 5s.

With the license-leaf facing the title.



T H E  
S E A - M A N S  
Grammar *and* Dictionary,  
Explaining all the difficult T E R M S  
in N A V I G A T I O N :  
AND THE PRACTICAL  
Navigator *and* Gunner .  
In Two Parts.

Containing,

- I. Most plain and easie Directions, to Build, Rigg, Yard, and Mast any SHIP whatsoever. With the manner of Working of a SHIP in all Weathers: — And how to manage a Fight at Sea: — Also the Charge and Duty of every Officer in a Ship, and their Shares — And the use of the PETTY TALLY.
- II. An Abstract of the Art of GUNNERY, (or Shooting in great ORDNANCE and MORTER-PIECES:) Wherein the Principles of that Art are plainly Taught both by Arithmetical Calculation, and by TABLES ready Calculated — With the Compositions for the making of several FIREWORKS useful in War both at SEA and LAND. — And an Appendix how by several Geometrical ways to take Heights, Depths, and Distances, Accessible or Inaccessible.

By Captain JOHN SMITH,  
Sometimes Governour of *Virginia*, and Admiral of *New England*:

Now much Amplified and Enlarged, with variety of Experiments, since his Time, made by several Experienced  
NAVIGATORS and GUNNERS.

L O N D O N; Printed, and are to be Sold by *Randal Taylor* near Stationers Hall, MDCXCI.



- 1692 A.D. [186] *FORBIN (Comte de)*. The original victualling form, signed by the Comte de Forbin, for supplies delivered to the French Warship the "Marquis," of which he was in command, for a cruise of twenty days duration.

Folio, 3 pp. *Brest, June 26th, 1692.*

£3 10s.

This interesting document, signed by one of France's greatest seamen, lists the supplies and rations delivered on board the "Marquis" for her personnel of 350 crew and 80 marines by Pierre Domergue the Naval Victualler at Brest. The voyage was probably one made against the Algerine corsairs off Belle Isle. The "Marquis" was among the French vessels at the Battle of Beachy Head, and was probably the vessel that was taken by the Dutch in the engagement off the South coast of Spain on March 9th, 1705. She carried 89 guns in 1690.

- 1693 A.D. [187] *ST. LO (Capt. George)*. England's Safety: or, a Bridle to the French King. Proposing a sure Method for Encouraging Navigation, and Raising Qualified Seamen for the well Manning their Majesties Fleet on any Occasion, in a Months Time, without Impressing: And a Competent Provision for all such as shall be Wounded in Service against the Enemy, either in their Majesties Ships of War, Privatiers, or Merchant-Men, to Encourage the better Defending them. Also an In-sight into the Advantages may be made by the Herring and other Fisheries, in respect to the Breeding of Seamen, etc.

Woodcut frontispiece of two sailors, one on either side of a naval shield, surmounted by the British Flag, Men of War in background.

Small 4to, *boards*.

*London, Printed for Will Miller at the Gilded Acorn, 1693.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£10 10s.

Unique copy, having inserted a Signed Letter from St. Lo to the Admiralty, asking for an appointment for his son, the latter having served two years as Midshipman and passed all examinations: also a contemporary Court-Martial Document concerning a sailor who had attempted to escape from his boat at Sheerness.

- 1693 A.D. [188] Ditto, an ordinary copy.

Small 4to, *original calf*. *London, 1693.*

£6 6s.



*England's Safety : Or, a Bridle to the French King, &c.*



*London: Printed for Will. Miller, at the Gilded Acorn in St. Paul's Church-Yard, M DC XC III.*

See Item No. 187.



- 1694 A.D. [189] *EVERETT* (George; Ship-wright). The Path-way to Peace and Profit: or, Truth in its Plain Dress. Wherein is Methodically set forth a sure and certain Way for the more speedy and effectual Building and Repairing Their Majesties Royal Navy, by such means, as may be saved more than One Hundred Thousand Pound per Annum. Together with a proposed Method for the Raising and Saving of Moneys for Monthly Payments accordingly. As also proper Rules and Methods, observable toward the making a Regulation in Their Majesties Yards.  
Small 4to, pp. VIII, 23, *half green levant morocco, gilt, g. e.*  
*London, for the Author, 1694.* £8 10s.
- 1694 A.D. [190] *A JOURNAL OF THE BEST EXPEDITION*, by the Lord Marquis of Carmarthen.  
4to, 46 pp., *new half blue calf, t. e. g.*  
*London, Randal Taylor near Amen-Corner, 1694.* £3 3s.
- 1695 A.D. [191] *AN ACCOUNT OF WHAT ENGLISH MEN OF WAR HAVE BEEN TAKEN OR OTHERWISE LOST, DURING THE PRESENT WAR.* With some Observations upon a Late Printed Paper concerning that Matter.  
Small 4to, *vellum, uncut.*  
*(London) In the Savoy, Edward Jones, 1695.* £4 15s.
- 1697 A.D. [192] *HOSTE* (Father Paul; Jesuit). *L'Art des Armées Navales, ou Traité des Evolutions Navales, qui contient des Regles utiles aux Officiers Généraux, & Particuliers d'une Armée Navale; avec des exemples tirez de ce qui s'est passé de plus considérable sur la mer depuis cinquante ans.*  
With 134 finely engraved full-page plates of vessels performing naval manoeuvres, and various engraved vignettes of shipping scenes, etc.  
Together with:—  
*HOSTE* (Paul). *Théorie de la Construction des Vaisseaux.*  
With 11 folding plates of diagrams, and several vignettes.  
In 1 volume, folio, *original calf, gilt.*  
*Lyons, Anisson and Posuel, 1697.* £7 10s.
- 1699 A.D. [193] *HACKE* (Capt. Wm.). A Collection of Original Voyages: containing  
I. Capt. Cowley's Voyage round the Globe.  
II. Captain Sharp's Journey over the Isthmus of Darien, and Expedition into the South Seas, written by himself.  
III. Capt. Wood's Voyage thro' the Streights of Magellan.  
IV. Mr. Robert's Adventures among the Corsairs of the Levant; his Account of their Way of Living; Description of the Archipelago Islands, Taking of Scio, &c.  
With 6 maps and plates.  
8vo, *original calf.* *London, James Knapton, 1699.* £8 10s.

*picking  
chap  
see Bm*



## THE ADVENTURES OF A BUCCANEER IN PANAMA.

- 1699 A.D. [194] *WAFER (Lionel)*. A New Voyage and Description of the Isthmus of America, giving an Account of the Author's Abode there, The Form and Make of the Country, the Coasts, Hills, Rivers, &c. Woods, Soil, Weather, &c. Trees, Fruit, Beasts, Birds, Fish, &c. The Indian Inhabitants, their Features, Complexion, &c., their Manners, Customs, Employments, Marriages, Feasts, Hunting, Computation, Language, &c. With Remarkable Occurrences in the South Sea, and Elsewhere.

Engraved map of the Isthmus of Darien, and 3 folding plates of the Indians.

FIRST EDITION. Small 8vo, *old calf*.

London, James Knapton, 1699.

£10 10s.

This work contains the best account, that has yet been given, of the Isthmus of Panama, of the Indians there, and of the natural products, and contains many interesting items. It is in this edition that Wafer makes his strong appeal to the Government to make a settlement on the Isthmus, whereby—among other advantages—"a free passage by land, from the Atlantic to the South Sea, might easily be affected, which would be of the greatest consequence to the East India trade." It was at this period that the unfortunate Scotch settlement was made at Darien.

In 1681, whilst with the buccaneers marching across the Isthmus soon after the taking of Santa Maria, Wafer was injured by an explosion of gunpowder and was left behind among the Darien Indians, with whom he lived until he was eventually sent to the coast and taken on board Dampier's sloop at Le Sound's Key. Being a surgeon he was held in high esteem by the Indians and was able to gain all his information concerning them at first hand.

- 1709 A.D. [195] *PONTCHARTRAIN (M. de)*. Principes de M. de Pontchartrain, sur la Marine pendant sur Ministère depuis l'année 1691 jusque et compris celle de 1699.

Manuscript on French Naval affairs during the years 1691-9.

Folio, 122 pages, *wrappers*. France, circa 1700.

£12 12s.

This manuscript records the various services rendered to the French Navy and Marine by Pontchartrain, various regulations formed and orders given by him, etc. He was largely instrumental in bringing the French Navy into a condition of good discipline and order.

The first half of the volume contains all his orders relating to the prosecution of the war with England, Spain and Holland, with the dates they were issued. On July 23, 1692, he sends Capt. Reales to the River St. Lawrence to combat various English vessels which were trying to penetrate into Canada, and orders him to destroy the English settlements in Newfoundland and to attack fort St. John conjointly with French troops.

On 3 April, 1697, is recorded the capture of Fort Nelson in Hudson's Bay from the English, with 2 warships and the destruction of a third, by d'Hiberville.

On 12 January, 1695, he caused various French corsairs to cruise in the Gulf of Mexico and along the coast of Carolina, Virginia, and New York. He also sent

(Continued over)



*Pontchartrain (M. de)—continued.*

out 100 girls under the Chevalier Desaugiers for the peopling of France's American Colonies.

In 1697 the most considerable expedition to America was that under De Pointis against Carthage.

Details of Pontchartrain's orders to famous French naval men such as Forbin, De Pontis, Duguay Trouin, etc., for attacking English warships and merchantmen are given, likewise orders in connection with the War against England in the East, expeditions against the corsairs and pirates of Morocco, Algiers, Tripoli, Salé, etc. Regulations concerning Naval Artillery; Maps and plans; Sailors and naval recruits; Colonies; Commerce with England, Spain, Portugal, Sweden, Denmark, Poland, America and the East; Shipbuilding and refitting; funds; fortifications; coastguards; Naval ranks; Naval justice, police and discipline; Munitions and Merchandise; Special awards to officers; Fisheries; Captures; Salutes; Troops; food rations; etc.

1700 A.D. [196] (EXQUEMELIN). *Historie der Boecaniers, of Vrybuyters van America. Van haar eerste Beginzelen tot deze tegenwoordige tyd toe.*

Engraved frontispiece, folding map, and 7 engraved plates.

4to, original calf, gilt back.

Amsterdam, Nicolaas ten Hoorn, 1700.

£10 10s.

Sabin, 23469. Bartlett, No. 1601.

This is a new and very much altered edition. The second part is a translation of the voyages of Sharp and others. The plates also are new.

1700 A.D. [197] *A ROUGH DRAUGHT OF A NEW MODEL AT SEA,*  
1694.

12mo, boards. London, 1700.

£2 10s.

A curious treatise concerning the choice of Naval Officers. The author discusses whether officers should be drawn from the ranks of ordinary seamen, or "Tarpaulins," who have spent all their lives at sea, or whether they should be gentlemen. He decides that they should be half and half, but that the gentlemen should first go through the ranks, so that they could understand the lives of those under them. The pamphlet has separate title and pagination, but the lettering of the sheets is continued from some earlier pamphlet.

1701 A.D. [198] KIDD (Capt. Wm.). *An Elegy on the Death of Capt. William Kidd, who was Executed at Execution-Dock, on Friday the 23rd of this Instant May, 1701.*

Folio broadside, enclosed in buckram case.

London, A. Baldwin in Warwick-Lane (May 24th, 1701).

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£52 10s.

Not mentioned in any American bibliography. An extremely rare broadside poem, possibly unique, issued on the occasion of the execution of the famous "pirate," Captain Kidd.

"Whether Captain Kidd ever really deserved such a grewsome renown is more or less questionable. He was certainly no ruffian, but an educated mariner who for



12.  
An ELEGY on the DEATH  
O F

Capt. William Kidd,

Who was Executed at Execution-Dock, on Friday the  
23d of this Instant May, 1701.

24. May. 1701.

W H E N any Great and Famous Man does Die,  
The World expects to have an ELEGY  
Produc'd, to his Immortal Memory:  
The End of which, we know, is to declare

What those Great Deeds and Noble Actions were  
Which did compleat his Noble Character.

Well then

K I D D was a Man of such undaunted Spirit,  
He'd face Hell-Gates, and all the Devils in it,  
Were't possible, to STEAL: A Golden Prize  
Did so bewitch his Heart, and charm his Eyes!  
When on the Seas proud Waves he boldly rid,  
All strove to fly the Great and Mighty K I D D:  
So terrible was he, where e'er he came  
To ROB, or PLUNDER, that his very Name  
Wou'd cause a Trembling Fear and Dread in those  
Who were his Friends, as well as in his Foes;  
Betwixt which Two, he'd no Distinction make,  
But ALL THEY HAD at once he'd freely take:  
First, *Seize their Lading*; next, *their Ships destroy*.  
In short, No PIRATE cou'd the Seas annoy  
More than he strove to do, while in his Pow'r;  
For All that came in's Way he did devour.  
These Actions rais'd his Fame, and made him Great;  
*Still climbing high'r, he fell by his own Weight*:  
GOOD FORTUNE left him, and his POW'R fail'd him,  
The DEVIL (*ready for him*) Goal'd and Hang'd him,  
To no one's Sorrow, rather Joy display;  
*Who weeps to see a Conquer'd BEAST OF PREY?*

Thus is he carry'd off this World's wide Stage;  
And where it is that he must next engage,  
I cannot tell, but leave ye all to guess:  
That these are my Thoughts, truly, I confess.  
As th' DEVIL is Mankind's Great Enemy,  
And K I D D his Humble Servant chose to be  
Here, while on Earth, his Spirit may be sent  
*To plague with Storms the Watry Element,*  
*And that way Rob, since 'tis a Faculty*  
That may stick by him to Eternity.  
But be it as it will, since hence he's gone,  
This EPITAPH I'll write on his Grave-stone.

E P I T A P H.

R Eader, Near this Tomb don't stand,  
Without some Essence in thy Hand;  
For here K I D D's stinking Corps does lie,  
The Scent of which may thee infect:  
He Base did Live, and Base did Die,  
Therefore his Tomb and Corps reject.  
Pity but he in WHITNEY's Grave did lie,  
That all might Piss on him, as they pass'd by?  
One rais'd his Fame, by Robbing on the SHORE,  
The Other on the SEA.— Both now no more.

London, Printed; And Sold by A. Baldwin in Warwick-Lane.

AN ELEGY ON THE DEATH OF CAPTAIN KIDD.  
London (1701).  
See Item No. 198.



*Kidd (Capt. Wm.)—continued.*

the greater part of his life was esteemed a model of integrity. He was probably the son of a Presbyterian minister at Greenock, in Scotland. In his marriage certificate, in 1691, he is styled 'gentleman.' At that time he had considerable wealth and lived in a pleasant home in Liberty Street (New York). In earlier days he seems to have been a navigator in various parts of the world.

"No unimportant man has caused more fear, speculation, and gold-digging, than Captain William Kidd. Along the shores of New England and Long Island, from his day to this, men have dug in the dead of night, directed, as they thought, by the witch-hazel, or the divining-rod, to find his buried gold, and none have found it. 'The Pirate Kidd' was long a bugbear to frighten children, and a name to arouse the cupidity of men. Privateering has been a respectable business, and the slave-trade was a respectable traffic; and both were engaged in by respectable merchants of New York, Bristol, and Newport, and by merchants in England at the close of the seventeenth century.

"When Lord Bellomont came to America to succeed Fletcher as Governor of the colony of New York, the neighbourhood of New York City was a sort of rendezvous for pirates, and he early began to take measures to suppress their ravages. Colonel Robert Livingston formulated a plan of employing Captain Kidd, who then had a good reputation and a knowledge of the sea. A ship was accordingly fitted out, Livingston and Kidd bearing one fifth of the expense, and Kidd was sent out in 1697 to capture pirates. Instead he turned pirate himself, and while he was never convicted of this charge, he was hanged at Execution Dock for the murder of one of his sailors. Some eminent noblemen, among whom was Lord Bellomont himself, had furnished funds for his fitting out, and they were accused of complicity in his piratical scheme.

"The author of this tract was a 'person of quality,' and 'was privy to all the Steps taken by the Earl of Bellomont from his first hearing the name of Kidd, till he left England: and in saying so I do in effect affirm, that I was acquainted with every thing that pass'd in that affair.'

"Whatever may have been Kidd's crime, it is clear that he did not have a fair trial, and was found guilty on insufficient evidence." Documents have recently been discovered which should have been produced at the trial, and which would have acquitted him. They were kept back by other persons implicated in the matter.

- 1702 A.D. [199] JONES (Wm.). A New Compendium of the Whole Art of Practical Navigation; containing the elements of Plan Trigonometry, and its Application to Plain, Mercator's and Middle-Latitude Sailing, Together with the most Useful and Necessary Problems in Astronomy, Also, the Method of finding the Variation of the Compass, working an Observation, the Reason and use of the Log-Line, Allowances for Lee-way: with New Tables of the Sun's Declination.

Engraved frontispiece of ships, etc., and various diagrams.

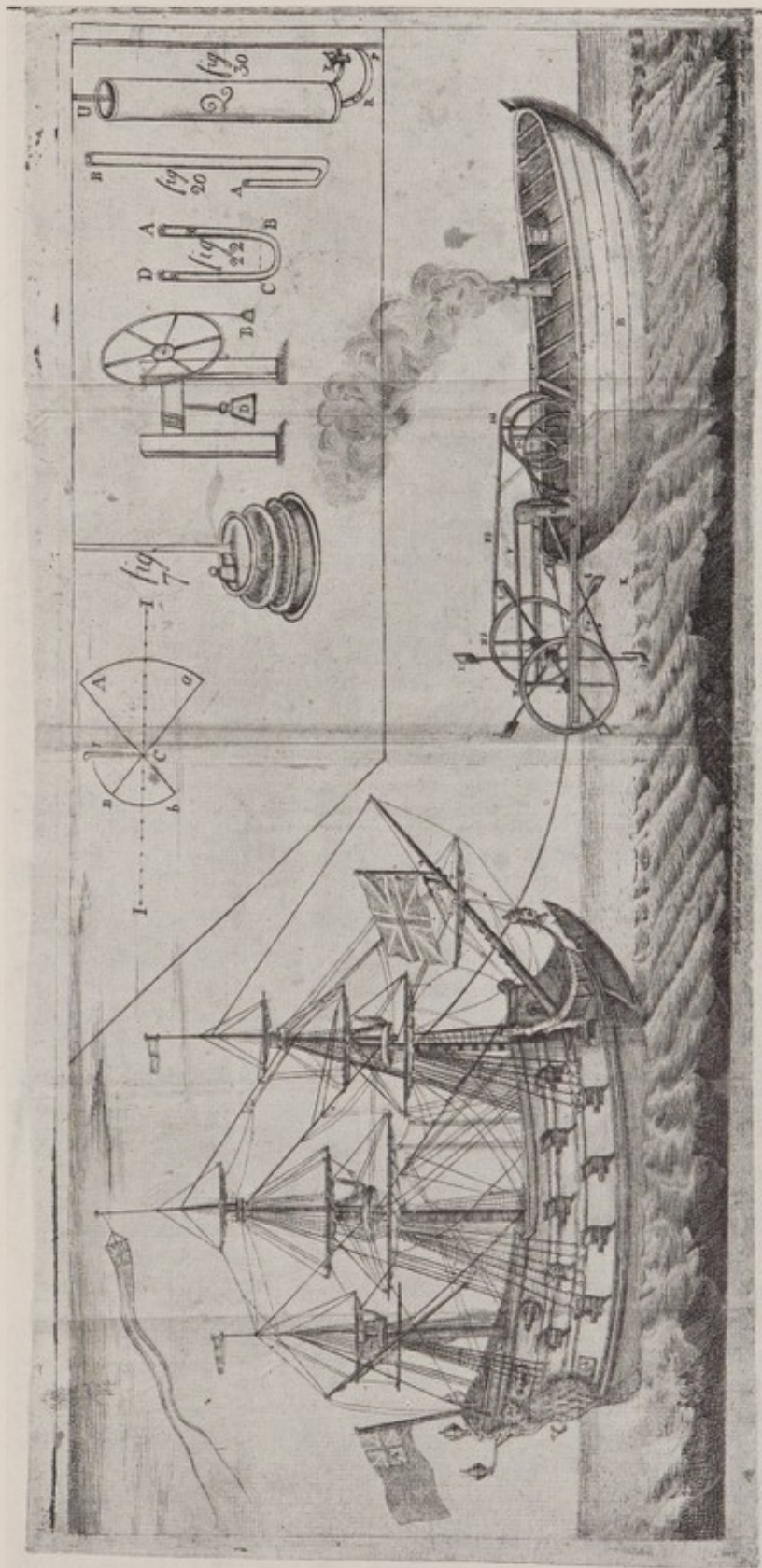
12mo, original calf.

London, J. Matthews, 1702. Scarce.

£9 10s.



PLATE XV.



THE EARLIEST REPRESENTATION OF THE STEAMBOAT.

The remarkable engraved frontispiece to Hull's New-Invented Machine. London, 1737.  
See Item No. 252.





ORIGINAL COLOURED PLAN OF CARTAGENA HARBOUR,  
 Surville's Manuscript Atlas of South and Central American Ports. Madrid, 1778.  
 See Item No. 337.



- 1702 A.D. [200] *TONO NUEVO DE LA INBASSION QUE HIZO LA ARMADA DE INGLETERRA* en las Costas del Mar oceano, y en las de Galicia; etc.

Small 4to, *half morocco*. Toledo, 1702.

£1 10s.

A four page poem on the English naval attacks on the Spanish coast during 1702, particularly relating to the attack on Cadiz by the Anglo-Dutch forces, in which the landing parties disgraced themselves by their drunkenness, insubordination and brutality.

- 1702 A.D. [201] *RELACION VERDADERA*, y curioso Romance Historial, en que declara por muy extenso todo lo sucedido en el Puerto de Vigo, con las Armadas de Inglaterra, y Olanda, etc.

Small 4to, *half morocco*. (Seville), 1702.

£1 10s.

A four page poem concerning the Anglo-Dutch attack on the Franco-Spanish fleet in Vigo Bay, when every ship of the latter fleet was either captured or destroyed.

- 1702 A.D. [202] *MATRACA EN ROMANCE*, coplas en Verso, el abate que voy, el coco de las Sardinas, y espantajo de los Pezes. A la derrota de la Armada Inglesa.

Small 4to, *half morocco*. (Seville, 1702).

£1 5s.

A four page satirical ballad concerning the Anglo-Dutch naval expeditions to the Spanish coast (during 1702), which resulted in great trepidation among the sardines and fish!

- 1703 A.D. [203] *CONSTRUCTION DES VAISSEAUX DU ROY*, et le nom de toutes les pieces qui y entrent, marquées en la Table par numero. Avec toutes les proportions des rangs, leur explication, & l'exercice du Canon.

With large folding plate shewing various parts of battleships, and a folding table.

Small 8vo, *old calf*.

Havre, *Veuve de Jacques Hubault*, 1703. Scarce.

£4 10s.

- 1703 A.D. [204] *BURCHETT* (Josiah; *Sec. to the Admiralty*). Memoirs of Transactions at Sea during the War with France; beginning in 1688, and ending in 1697.

FIRST EDITION, 8vo, *original calf*.

London, *John Nutt*, 1703.

£2 2s.

Contains accounts of the various West Indian expeditions.



1704 A.D. [205] *MONSON* (*Sir William*). Naval Tracts. In Six Books.

1. A Yearly Account of the English and Spanish Fleets during the War in Queen Elizabeth's time.

2. Actions of the English under James I.

3. The Office of the Lord High Admiral of England.

4. Discoveries of the Spaniards and Portuguese.

5. Divers Projects and Stratagems.

6. Treats of Fishing.

Folio, *half calf, gilt*. (London, 1704).

£1 5s.

An important excerpt from Churchill's Collection of Voyages, containing details of the greatest importance concerning early English naval history, now first printed from the original manuscript written in the days of Queen Elizabeth and James I.

#### THE GREAT STORM OF 1703.

1704 A.D. [206] *AN EXACT RELATION* of the late Dreadful Tempest: or, A Faithful Account of the most remarkable Disasters which hapned on that occasion. . . . The number of Ships, Men and Guns, that were lost.

*GASTRELL* (*Francis*). A Sermon preach'd before the Honourable House of Commons, on Wednesday, January 19th, 1703¼.

*OXFORD* (*William, Bishop of*). A Sermon preach'd before the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in Parliament Assembled, in the Abbey-Church of Westminster, on Wednesday, Jan. 19, 1703¼.

*OFFLEY* (*Wm.*). The Power and Providence of God Consider'd and Asserted. In a Sermon preach'd in the Parish Church of Middleton-Stony. . . . 19th of January, 1703¼.

In 1 volume. Small 4to, *half russia*.

London, various publishers, 1704.

£6 6s.

An account of the disastrous storm of 1703 and various sermons preached on the Fast-Day appointed in connection with the storm.

This storm occurred on Nov. 26, 1703, and was one of the most violent and fatal of which we have record, occasioning terrible Naval losses, the greatest the Navy has ever experienced in such a short space of time. The magnitude of the disaster is still portrayed in many legends and traditions of the seafaring populations of Kent and Sussex. Among the large vessels lost were H.M.S. Vanguard, 90; Restoration, 70; Stirling Castle, 70; Resolution, 70; Northumberland, 70; Mary, 50; Newcastle, 50; Reserve, 50; and Vigo Prize, 50. Over 1500 lives were lost in these vessels.



- 1704 A.D. [207] *CHATEAURENAULT* (or *CHATEAU-REGNAUD*, *François Louis de Rousselet, Comte de*, 1637-1716). Famous French Admiral. Fought against the Dutch and the English. Landed French soldiers in Ireland in support of James II, and defeated the English in the Bay of Bantry. Governor of Brittany. In 1701 Philip V of Spain gave him the title of Captain-General of the Ocean.

Autograph Letter signed.

2 pp., 4to. *Brest, 1st April, 1704.*

£5 5s.

A remarkably interesting letter, written whilst Governor of the Province of Brittany. In it he gives a vivid account of the state of the poorer nobility.

#### THE LAWS OF THE SEA.

- 1704 A.D. [208] *IL CONSOLATO DEL MARE*, nel quale si comprendono tutti gli Statuti, & Ordini, disposti da gli Antichi per ogni cosa di Mercantia, & di Navigare. Così à beneficio di Marinari, come di Mercanti, & Patroni di Nave.

Printed in Dutch and Italian on opposite pages. Engraved frontispiece.

Small thick 4to, *contemporary half calf.*

*Leyden, J. du Vivié and Isaak Severinus, 1704.*

£4 15s.

- 1704 A.D. [209] (*SHOVELL, Sir Cloudesly*). A Review of the Late Engagement at Sea, being a Collection of Private Letters, never before printed (one of them from Sir Cloudesly Shovell). Containing, The Truest and most Authentick Accounts: with some Remarks on the Conducts of our Admirals, particularly Sir G. R. (i.e., Rooke).

4to, pp. iv., 24, *new half calf, t. e. g.* London, John Nutt, 1704. £4 10s.

- 1704 A.D. [210] *ASSENCIO DE VICUNA* (*Diego*). Copia de Carta del Almirante Don D. A. de V., Cabo de los Galcones que salieron de los Passages, con la noticia de la Navegacion.

8 pp., small 4to, *half calf, gilt back, t. e. g.* N.P. [1704].

£3 3s.

Not cited by Palau's *Manual*.

This report, addressed to Don Domingo Lopez Calo Montragon, describes how the Spanish Admiral Assencio de Vicuña, in command of some Spanish galleons bound for Cadiz, in March, 1704, was taken prisoner by the English (under command of Admiral Rooke, who took Gibraltar that year). The Spanish Admiral addresses his report from the warship *Suffolk* off Lisbon.



- 1704 A.D. [211] *TOULOUSE (Comte de)*. Relacion, . . . refiriendo con individualidad lo ocurrido en la Batalla . . . el dia 24 de Agosto, 1704.

Small 4to, 8 pp., *half morocco*. *Seville*, 1704. £2 2s.

The French Admiral's account of his engagement with the Anglo-Dutch fleet at the Battle of Velez Malaga.

- 1705 A.D. [212] *AN ACCOUNT* of the Transactions between Admiral Benbow and Monsieur Du Cass With the Proceedings thereupon in the Case of Colonel Kirkby, who was shot to death in Plimouth Sound, on board the Bristol Man of War, April 16, 1703.

*Original calf, rebounded*. *London*, 1705. £5 5s.

This work relates to "one of the most painful and disgraceful episodes in the history of the British Navy." In August 1702 the British and French fleets met off the coast of Venezuela near Santa Marta. Several of the English vessels refrained from taking part in the engagement, leaving Benbow to take the brunt with the *Breda* and *Falmouth*. Kirkby in the *Defiance* practically fled from the engagement. Three of the English commanders, Kirkby, Wade, and Constable were tried at Jamaica by court-martial for cowardice, disobedience to orders, and neglect of duty. The two former were sentenced to death.

- 1705 A.D. [213] *THE CASE OF CAPT. THO. GREEN*, Commander of the Ship Worcester, and his Crew, Tried and Condemned for Piracy and Murder, in the High Court of Admiralty of Scotland.

4to, *half levant morocco*, gilt, g. e. *London*, 1705. £10 10s.

"Thomas Green, captain of the Worcester, East Indiaman, on his homeward voyage in 1705, coming north-about to avoid the French cruisers, was forced by stress of weather to put into the Forth while the Scotch public was in a state of wild exasperation consequent on the still recent seizure of the Scotch East Indiaman Annandale in the Thames. The Worcester was arrested by way of reprisal, and was secured at Burntisland. It then began to be rumoured that the Worcester was not the harmless trader she professed to be, but while in the East Indies had been engaged in piracy. The drunken talk of one of the seamen seemed to corroborate the notion, and a black cook's mate gave positive evidence of the capture of a ship and the murder of the crew. Other evidence was adduced in support of this: and though it was shown that the negro did not join the Worcester till long after the time referred to, and that the other witnesses were not on board, the public feeling ran so strong that Green and his officers were found guilty of piracy and murder, the charge specially naming Captain Robert Drummond and the crew of the Speedy Return as having been so robbed and murdered. There was not only no clear legal evidence of piracy and murder at all, but there was none whatever that Drummond had been murdered, or that he was even dead. But popular fury demanded a victim, and, Green, the chief mate Maddar, and the gunner Simpson, were accordingly hanged on 11 April, 1705, the government being afraid of the riot which threatened to break out if the condemned culprits were



*The Case of Capt. Tho. Green—continued.*

pardoned. And yet before the execution had taken place the Raper galley had arrived from the East Indies, and on 30 March two of her seamen made affidavit before the mayor of Portsmouth that they had belonged to the *Speedy Return*, of which Robert Drummond was captain: that while they were lying in Port Maritan in Madagascar, Drummond and several of the crew being on shore, a large body of pirates came on board, seized the ship, and put to sea in her, took her to Rajapore, and there burnt her, and that they were never attacked by the *Worcester* or any other ship. There is no reason to doubt the truth of this story delivered on oath: but it received additional confirmation from the narrative of Robert Drury in which it is said that Drummond's ship was taken by pirates at Madagascar: that Drummond, with three or four hands, was permitted to go on shore near Fort Dauphin and that he was killed at Tullea, seven leagues to the northward of Augustine Bay, by 'one Lewes, a Jamaica negro.' Writing more than twenty years afterwards, Captain Hamilton expressed his opinion that whether Green was innocent of Drummond's murder or not he deserved hanging for other crimes, and that substantial justice was done. It must, however, be remembered that Hamilton was a Scotchman writing in Scotland."

J. K. L.

## SCARCE ACCOUNT OF A FAMOUS BUCANEERING VOYAGE.

- 1707 A.D. [214] *FUNNELL (William, mate to Capt. Dampier)*. A Voyage round the World. Containing an Account of Captain Dampier's Expedition into the South-Seas in the Ship of St. George, in 1703-4. With his various adventures, Engagements, etc.

With 9 engraved plates and 5 maps.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, *contemporary calf, rebacked*.

London, W. Botham, 1707.

£9 9s.

Sabin, 26213.

"Funnell arrived in England before Dampier and seized on the opportunity to compose a relation of his voyage, a task for which he was ill-qualified, and which he performed with disadvantage to the public. His narrative contained much that was disapproved by Dampier, who immediately after published a 'Vindication of his Voyage,' pointing out the misrepresentations of Funnell. This brought out 'An Answer' from John Welbe, a midshipman on board Dampier's ship, in which he charges the captain with barbarous treatment of his crew."

- 1707 A.D. [215] *UNDERDOWN (Captain John)*. Commodore of the Newfoundland Convoy. Destroyed the French Northern Fishery in 1707.

Letter signed to the Earl of Sunderland, Secretary of State, reporting his destruction of the French Northern Fishery.

3 pp., folio. *St. John's Harbour, 22nd September, 1707.*

£6 10s.

Giving a long and most graphic description of his successful attack (supported by Major Thomas Lloyd, Commander at St. John's), on the French Northern Fishery, when he captured, destroyed and dispersed 13 French men-of-war, also burnt 228 fishing boats, and did other damage to the French including the destruction of a vast quantity of fish caught by the enemy.



- 1707 A.D. [216] *THE LIFE AND GLORIOUS ACTIONS OF SIR CLOUDESLEY SHOVEL, Kt.* Admiral of the Confederate Fleet in the Mediterranean Sea, who was unfortunately Drowned upon the 22nd of October, 1707, through his Ship the Association splitting on the Rocks near Scilly, in her Passage from the Streights for England.

Large woodcut portrait, with ships in background, on title.

8vo, 8 pp., *new half morocco, g. e.* London, D. Brown, 1707. £5 5s.

Admiral Sir Cloudesley Shovel was wrecked on the Scilly Islands with several other vessels of his fleet after returning from the siege of Toulon. All on board the Flagship, some 800-900 persons, were drowned. Shovel's body, after having been stripped and buried by the Islanders, was recovered and brought to Plymouth by the Salisbury, Captain Francis Hosier. It found a final resting place in Westminster Abbey.

This scarce little pamphlet was sold in the streets at the time of the final funeral in Westminster Abbey, the title being surrounded with a black border. The last two pages contain "A New Elegy on the much Lamented Death of Sir Cloudesley Shovel."

The pages have all been mounted.

- 1713 A.D. [217] *NUEVO, Y CURIOSO ROMANCE*, en que se declara la Feliz Victoria que han conseguido las Galeras del Papa, contra cinco Navios de Moros Argelinos, etc.

Small 4to, *half morocco.* Seville, Francisco de Leefdael, 1713. £2 10s.

A four page poem on the victory gained by the Papal galleys over a fleet of five Algierine corsairs on May 25, 1713.

- 1714 A.D. [218] *VAUGHAN (Walter).* The Adventures of Five Englishmen from Pulo Condoro, a Factory of the New Company in the East-Indies. Who were Shipwreckt upon the little Kingdom of Jehore, not far distant, and being seized on by the Inhabitants, were brought before the King, and detain'd for some Months; with the many Accidents that befel them during their Abode in that Island. . . . Written by Mr. Vaughan, one of the Adventurers.

12mo, Fine Copy, *bound by Kalthober in crimson straight-grained morocco, gilt, g. e., with binder's ticket.*

London, C. Bates, at the Sun and Bible, 1714.

£10 10s.

- 1715 A.D. [219] (*GIROLAMO, Albrizzi*). Introduzione al l'Arte Nautica per uso de Piloti, e Capitani di Nave, e per il migliore servizio de Commandanti sopra il Mare.

Engraved frontispiece, magnificent large engraved plate, size 21 by 17 inches, of a Warship and her rigging, and 29 other engraved plates of Marine flags, Nautical instruments, diagrams, etc.

4to, *original vellum.* Venice, Girolamo Albrizzi, 1715.

£10 10s.



- 1715 A.D. [220] *THE SEA-COASTS OF FRANCE FROM CALAIS TO BAYONE*. Described in Fifteen Large Charts, Surveyed and Printed by order of the French King. From the Original, done at Paris, and the Remarks explained in English, and Published for the use of His Majesty's Royal Navy.

Series of 15 finely engraved double-page sea charts.

Large folio, *original boards*. London, William Mount and Thomas Page on Tower Hill, circa 1715. £4 4s.

¶ Not in Phillip's List of Atlases in the Library of Congress.

- 1715-26 A.D. [221] *MICHELOT & BREMOND*. Portulan Atlas of the Mediterranean, with plates on ship-building.

Beautifully engraved series of 16 double-page sea charts, and 3 double-page engraved plates, engraved sectional view of an Admiral's ship of 104 guns, Description of all a ship's timbers, sectional view of a large galley.

Folio, *original sheepskin*. Marseilles, Bremond, 1715-26. £6 6s.

A very finely produced portulan Atlas. Michelot was the Royal Hydrographer and Pilot of the King of France's galleys, Bremond was also a Royal Hydrographer and special Hydrographer for Marseilles.

¶ Not in Phillip's List of Atlases in the Library of Congress.

- 1716 A.D. [222] *RELAÇAM DIARIA DO SÍTIO DE CORFU* com a descripçam desta importante Praça, & da Ilha em que està situada. Operaçoens dos sitiados, e dos Turcos com todos os successos, que nelle houve atè estes se recolherem destruidos à sua Armada.

Small 4to, *half morocco*, g. e. Lisbon, Pascoal da Sylva, 1716. £2 2s.

An account of the Island of Corfu and of the desperate attempt made by the Turkish naval forces of Achmet III. to capture the island, and of their defeat by the Venetians under Count Schulenburg.

- 1718 A.D. [223] (*BERETTI-LANDI, Marquis of*). *Relacion Veridica, del Combate quel el dia once de Agosto de mil setecientos y diez y ocho, huvo entre la Armada de España, y la de Inglaterra, en las Costas Orientales de Sicilia, y en el Canàl de Malta*.

Small 4to, 6 pp., *half morocco*. Madrid, Juan de Ariztia (1718). £2 10s.

This is the official Spanish account of the naval battle of Cape Passaro, in which Admiral Sir George Byng, Viscount Torrington, utterly defeated the Spanish fleet, hardly a vessel of which escaped. The British fleet was sent to the Mediterranean to preserve the neutrality of Italy. Byng found the Spanish forces attacking Messina and attacked the Spanish fleet although war had not been declared. Clowes gives a full translation of this report.



- 1718 A.D. [224] *LES PAVILLONS*, ou Bannières, que la plûpart des Nations arborent en Mer.

With 90 engraved plates of Naval & Marine flags.

4to, *original calf, rebaked.*

*Amsterdam, Mortier, 1718.*

£1 15s.

- 1719 A.D. [225] *L'ART DE BATIR LES VAISSEAUX*, et d'en perfectionner la Construction . . . Outre les Pavillons de Divers Etats. Le tout tiré des meilleurs Auteurs Hollandois, comme Witsen, van Eyk, Allard, &c.

With 21 finely engraved plates, some folding, 36 engravings in the text, and 90 plates of Shipping flags.

3 parts in 1 volume, 4to, *half calf.*

*Amsterdam, David Mortier, 1719.*

£10 10s.

A very celebrated work on shipbuilding. The plates shew the construction of the old sailing vessels in full detail; the tools employed; navigation instruments; various types of vessel, warships, galleys, Admiralty yachts, ship's boats, etc.; example of a floating dock invented by Bakker of Amsterdam in 1688; Marine flags; ship's guns; rigging; etc.

- 1719 A.D. [226] *TRIUNFO GLORIOSO* que han consejuido los valerosos y siempre esforzados Gallegos contra la esquadra que arribó a sus playas y puertos.

With woodcut coat-of-arms above title.

4 pp., small 4to, *double columns.*

*Seville, Francisco Sanchez Reciente [1719].*

£1 5s.

Contemporary ballad, describing how the Galicians ejected the English invaders, who had arrived in "the great secret squadron," landed at Vigo, penetrated Santiago, and had attempted to subjugate that town, in November, 1719.

Vice Admiral Mighell's invasion and capture of Vigo, in spite of these Spanish claims, was considered successful as all the arms and munitions intended for the Spanish invasion of Scotland were captured.

- 1720 A.D. [227] *DESCRIPCION DE UN CUARTERON* que Contiene todo el Seno Mexicano, Tierra Firme, Islas de Barlovento, Bancos, Bajos, y Canales, comenzando desde el Rio Balize en lo Mar Oeste, y en lo Mar Norte hasta el Cabo Hataray, segun meridiano Thenerife.

Original Spanish Manuscript Portulano or sea chart on vellum of the Gulf of Mexico and the West Indian Islands, giving all the coast and coastal names of the United States, Mexico, Central and South America from Cape Hatteras in the U.S.A. to the mouth of the Orinoco in Venezuela.

Size 2 ft. 10 ins. by 2 feet. *Circa 1720.*

£12 10s.



- 1720 A.D. [228] *DICKENSON (Jonathan)*. God's Protecting Providence, Man's surest Help and Defence, in times of Greatest Difficulty, and most eminent Danger; evidenced in the remarkable Deliverance of Robert Barrow, with divers other Persons, from the Devouring Waves of the Sea; amongst which they suffered Shipwreck; and also, from the cruel Devouring Jaws of the Inhuman Canibals of Florida.

Small 8vo, *original calf*. London, J. Sowle, 1720.

£8 8s.

See footnote to the 1759 edition.

- 1720 A.D. [229] *COSTA (P. Francisco da)*. Arte de Navegar. Portuguese manuscript (93 pp.) preceded by *Tratado da Hidrographia* (36 pp.) and followed by *Breve Tratado do Uso da Carta de Marear Globlosa e compasso triangular*. With folding table and twelve astronomical drawings in the text.

136 pp., small 4to, *old calf*. N.D. Circa 1720.

£7 10s.

The first treatise contains references to America; while the second deals with navigation and astronomy in general, and is the work of Padre Francisco da Costa. The third little treatise on the use of charts and the compass, is a Portuguese translation of a Flemish work by John Veen.

- 1720 A.D. [230] *CORNWALL (Capt. Henry)*. Observations upon several Voyages to India out and home; as also Remarks on the Ports and Places touched at in that Voyage; with some account of the Genius of the Natives and Inhabitants, their Customs, Laws, and the Trade of the several Countries.

Illustrated with sixty-one curious Copper Plates, representing the several Harbours, Headlands, Rocks, Shoals, and Sands in the Places herein-mentioned.

Folio, *original calf*. London, Walter Bodenham, 1720.

£7 10s.

A very scarce and curious work on Navigation. The author writes in his Preface "Having sail'd many Years to East-India by the Help of Draughts and Books, which Experience shew'd me to be erroneous, I resolv'd to note those Errors, and publish this Book for a general Good"; etc.

Among the harbours etc. illustrated are: The Cape of Good Hope, Island of Johanna (Anjouan), Series of 10 views round Ceylon, Cochin, Calicut, Goa, Mangalore, Viziadrugé, Island of Calabar belonging to Angria (famous pirate), entrance to Bombay, Muzcat and various views of the Arabian coast, Aden, Mocha Road, etc.

- 1720 A.D. [231] *BURCHETT (Josiah)*. A Complete History of the most Remarkable Transactions at Sea, from the Earliest Accounts of Time to the Conclusion of the last War with France.

Engraved frontispiece, portrait, and 9 maps.

Folio, *original calf*. London, Walthoe, 1720.

£5 5s.

Sabin, 9205.

Burchette was Secretary to the Admiralty and, among other matters, gives  
(Continued over)



*Burchett (Johiah)—continued.*

accounts of the Expedition under Admiral Aylmer to Port Royal, Nova Scotia; Sir Hovenden Walker's unsuccessful expedition against Quebec; Benbow's operations in the West Indies; Expeditions to Newfoundland under Leake and Fairborn; together with accounts of all the earlier English naval operations in American waters from the times of Drake, etc.

1720 A.D. [232] *LARDIZABAL (Vicente de).*

Consuelo de navegantes en los estrechos conflictos de falta de ensaladas, y otros viveres frescos en las largas navegaciones. Recurso facil al uso del sargazo o lenteja marina.

With folding plate of sea-weed.

12mo, *limp vellum*. Madrid (about 1720).

£3 3s.

Not in Palau's *Manual*.

Very interesting work advising seamen to cook sea-weed as an anti-scorbutic when salads or other green vegetables were not obtainable on long journeys. The author was the doctor to the Basque Company at San Sebastian.

1721 A.D. [233] *(JANEWAY, James)*. A Token for Mariners, containing many famous and wonderful instances of God's Providence in Sea Dangers and Deliverances, in Mercifully preserving the Lives of his Poor Creatures, when, in Human Probability, at the Point of Perishing by Shipwreck, Famine, or other Accidents.

Much enlarg'd with the Addition of many New Relations; mostly attested by the Persons themselves. Also the Seaman's Preacher, being a Sermon on the Right Improvement of such mercies. And Prayers for Seamen on all Occasions.

Woodcut frontispiece of a wreck.

12mo, *original calf*

London, T. Norris, at the *Looking Glass*, 1721.

£12 12s.

The author was a native of Salem, Massachusetts. He gives accounts of 29 wrecks, etc., most of which occurred off New England, or in North American waters, and also gives his authorities, usually some person concerned in the disaster.

1724 A.D. [234] *LOVE (James)*. The Mariner's Jewel: or, a Pocket Companion for the Ingenious. Containing Decimal Arithmetick; Extraction of the Square Root; to know the Burthen, and how to rig a Ship, . . . proper directions for making of Masts . . . new list of the Royal Navy . . . Guide for Pursers and Stewards . . . the most usual Terms at Sea explain'd, etc.

Woodcut frontispiece of an old ship.

16mo, *magnificent copy, bound by Wood of London in full levant morocco, gilt, g.e., with tooled sides round the device of an old ship on a small blue panel.*

London, Tracy, 1724. Scarce.

£6 6s.



- 1725 A.D. [235] [BURTON, R.]. The English Hero: or, Sir Francis Drake reviv'd.

Being a full Account of the dangerous Voyages, Admirable Adventures, Notable Discoveries and Magnanimous achievements of that Valiant and Renowned Commander.

With engraved portrait (margin slightly repaired).

12mo, old calf, gilt back and sides.

London, Thomas Crouch, 1725.

£6 15s.

COLERIDGE'S SOURCE OF "THE ANCIENT MARINER."

- 1726 A.D. [236] SHELVOCKE (Capt. George). A Voyage round the world by the way of the Great South Sea, perform'd in the years 1719-22, in the Speedwell of London, of 24 guns and 100 men (under His Majesty's Commission to cruize on the Spaniards in the late war with the Spanish Crown) till she was cast away on the Island of Juan Fernandes, in May 1720; and afterwards continu'd in the Recovery, the Jesus Maria and Sacra Familia, &c. By Capt. George Shelvocke, Commander of the Speedwell, Recovery, &c. in this expedition.

Vignette title, folding map, 2 engraved plates of the Californian Indians, and 2 other engraved plates.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, original calf.

London, printed for J. Senex, 1726.

£7 10s.

"Two histories were published of this Voyage. This, by Capt. Shelvocke, was intended by him as a vindication of his conduct, having been accused of piracy and embezzlement. The other was written by one of his officers, Wm. Betagh, who was treated roughly in Shelvocke's narrative, and wrote his account with the design of exposing Shelvocke. Both narratives are written with plenty of spirit."

Capt. Shelvocke, privateer, and Capt. Clipperton, sailed in 1719 with an expedition for attacking Spanish shipping. After a few days Shelvocke gave his superior officer the slip in a storm and proceeded on his own account. He spent two months on the coast of Brazil, and proceeded to the Straits of Magellan, where occurred the incident of the Albatross which Wordsworth pointed out to Coleridge in Nov. 1797, and which the latter made use of in his *Ancient Mariner*. Two months were spent on the coast of Chile, where he sacked Payta and captured several small prizes, among them a vessel loaded with guano for cultivation purposes. Two visits were paid to Juan Fernandez, Robinson Crusoe's Island, on the second of which the boat was wrecked. A small vessel was built from the wreckage and Shelvocke sailed up to the coast of California, where he noted that the soil was richly auriferous and conjectured that very probably "this country abounds in metals of all sorts." He next sailed to China, where he sold his vessel and shared out his prize money. On arrival in England he was arrested on two charges of piracy, but was acquitted for want of legal evidence. However, he made a fortune over the expedition and his owners lost one. He was imprisoned by them, but managed to escape to the Continent.

"It is not a little curious, that in this disorderly, semi-piratical voyage mention should have been made of the gold of California, and the guano of Peru, a hundred and thirty years before their modern discovery."



- 1727 A.D. [237] *HOSTE (Paul)*. L'Art des Armées Navales, ou Traité des Evolutions Navales.

Théorie de la Construction des Vaisseaux.

With 134 engraved plates of vessels performing naval manoeuvres and 11 folding plates of diagrams.

In 1 volume, folio, *original calf*.

Lyons, Bruyset, 1727.

£6 6s.

- 1727 A.D. [238] *COLLIBER (Samuel)*. Columna Rostrata: or, a Critical History of the English Sea-Affairs: wherein all the Remarkable Actions of the English Nation at Sea are described, and the most considerable Events (especially in the Account of the three Dutch Wars) are proved, either from Original Pieces, or from the Testimonies of the Best Foreign Historians.

8vo, *old calf*. London, R. Robinson at the Golden-Lion, 1727. £1 10s.

- 1728 A.D. [239] *HALLEY'S* Atlas Maritimus and Commercialis; or, a General View of the World, so far as relates to Trade and Navigation. . . . To which are Added Sailing Directions for All the Known Coasts and Islands on the Globe; with a sett of Sea-Charts, etc.

With 54 finely engraved sea-charts.

Large thick folio, *fine copy in contemporary half calf, uncut*.

London, Knapton, 1728.

£10 10s.

A number of these charts relate to America, such as the West Indies, various parts of South America, Boston Harbour, West Coast of the U.S.A., the Atlantic Ocean, etc.

- 1728 A.D. [240] *AN AUTHENTIC RELATION* of the many hardships and Sufferings of a Dutch Sailor, who was put on Shore on the uninhabited Isle of Ascension, by Order of the Commadore of a Squadron of Dutch ships.

8vo, *half polished calf, g. e., by Rivière*.

London, J. Roberts, 1728.

£5 5s.

A very rare account of the marooning of a Dutch sailor who died after five and a half months, but left behind him a journal of his sufferings which was found in his tent by some English sailors in Jan. 1726.

THE BEST EDITION OF DAMPIER'S FAMOUS VOYAGES OF THE BUCCANEERS.

- 1729 A.D. [241] *DAMPIER (Capt. Wm.)*. A Collection of Voyages. Containing:

I. Capt. Wm. Dampier's Voyages round the World, etc.

II. The Voyages of Lionel Wafer; Giving an Account of his being left on the Isthmus of America, amongst the Indians.



*Dampier (Capt. Wm.)—continued.*

III. Capt. Dampier's Expedition into the South-Seas in the Ship *St. George*.

IV. Capt. Cowley's Voyage round the Globe.

V. Capt. Sharp's Journey over the Isthmus of Darien, and Expedition into the South-Seas.

VI. Capt. Wood's Voyage through the Straights of Magellan.

VII. Mr. Robert's Adventures and Sufferings amongst the Corsairs of the Levant.

With numerous engraved plates and maps.

4 vols., 8vo, *original calf, gilt*.

*London, James and John Knapton, 1729.*

£28

"This is generally considered the best edition of Dampier's Voyages, though it contains much that Dampier not only had no hand in writing, but against which he protested." Among the voyages are those to New-Holland.

- 1729 A.D. [242] *DRURY (Robert)*. *Madagascar: or, Robert Drury's Journal, during Fifteen Years Captivity on that Island. Containing: 1. His Voyage. 2. An Account of the Shipwreck of the Degrave on the Island of Madagascar; the Murder of Captain Younge and his Ship's Company, except Admiral Bembo's Son, and some few others, who escap'd the Hands of the barbarous Natives. 3. His being taken into Captivity, hard Usage, Marriage, and Variety of Fortune. . . . 6. His Redemption from thence by Capt. Mackett, Commander of the Prince of Wales, . . . etc.*

With a large engraved map of Madagascar and several engraved plates.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, *original calf*.

*London, W. Meadows, 1729.*

£5 15s.

A most interesting and well written account of the author's shipwreck and subsequent adventures in Madagascar, in the year 1701. Admiral Benbow's son was fourth Mate of the "Degrave." On arriving at Bengal the Captain and first mate died, so Benbow was second mate on the homeward journey. The "Degrave" sprung a leak but reached Mauritius safely. The captain, without making any repairs, decided to sail to the Cape, but a storm coming on he was obliged to run the vessel ashore off the south of Madagascar. Benbow and three others managed to escape capture by the natives and were rescued by a Dutch ship. The rest of the crew, with the exception of a boy, Robert Drury, thirteen years of age, were killed by the inhabitants.

Benbow had written some account of Madagascar, the manuscript of which was accidentally burnt in 1714. It had however been seen by several, and the hazy recollections of it, together with Drury's story, who had just returned to England, were worked up, not improbably by Daniel Defoe, and published under Drury's name. Drury, after his return, spent the remainder of his life as porter in a London warehouse.



- 1730 A.D. [243] *FORBIN (Claude; Comte de)*. *Memoires du Comte de Forbin, Chef d'Escadre, Chevalier de l'Ordre Militaire de Saint Louis.*

With engraved portrait.

2 vols., 12mo, *crimson levant morocco, g. e., inside dentelles.*

*Amsterdam, François Girardi, 1730.*

£4 4s.

The Memoirs of a famous French Naval Commander. He saw early service in the Mediterranean, for two years was Admiral of the King of Siam's fleet, harassed English and Dutch shipping during the wars with France. Once he was captured and imprisoned at Plymouth but managed to escape. Among his naval companions were Jean Bart, Duguay-Trouin, and the Comte d'Estrées.

- 1730 A.D. [244] *RIBEIRO (Manoel)*. *Nova Relação do encontro que tiveram os Argelinos com hum Navio Frances Mercante, e noticia, que dahi resultou.*  
Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e. (Lisbon, circa 1730).* £3 3s.

This pamphlet tells how Algerian pirates captured the French merchantman "Ascension," Captain Prepaud, bound from Cadiz to Marseilles, saved the pilot in two, beat the first officer to death, hanged the second mate, and took their prize to the Barbary coast. The French prepared a punitive fleet, and the pirates returned the vessel. The author wonders what next step the French Government would take, and gives a resumé history of other disputes which had occurred between the French and Algerians in earlier years.

- 1732 A.D. [245] *CONSULADO DER MAR DE BARCELONA*, nuevamente Traducio de Cathalan en Castellano por Don Cayetano de Palleja, y adicionado De Los Avtores que Tratan Cada Vno de Los Capitulos, en el qual se contienen las Leyes, y Ordinaciones de los Contratos de Mar.

Folio, *half bound. Barcelona, Juan Piferrer, 1732.*

£7 10s.

The Salva copy. Salva, 3644.

MERCANTILE MARINE LAWS, PRINCIPALLY RELATING TO CONTRABAND.

- 1732 A.D. [246] *INSTRUCCION* que han de observar los intendentes de marina y sus subdelegados, etc.

Reprint of Royal Decrees (dated from 1628), Articles of Peace between Spain and Portugal, and instructions to Mercantile marine (in Spanish) with reference to contraband.

18 pp., folio, *unbound. (Madrid, circa 1732).*

£2 2s.

- 1732 A.D. [247] *DU GUAY-TROUIN (René)*.

The Memoirs of M. du Gué-Trouin, Chief of a Squadron in the Royal Navy of France, and Great Cross of the Military Order of St. Lewis. Containing all his Sea-Actions with the English, Dutch, and Portuguese, in the late Wars of King William and Queen Anne. Translated from the French by a Sea-Officer.

12mo, *original calf.*

*London, J. Batley, at the Dove, 1732.*

£1 15s.

This was translated from the surreptitious Dutch edition of 1730.



- 1734 A.D. [248] *COELHO (Jorge)*. Memoria do Celebrado Galeam São João chamado Vulgarmente o Bota-Fogo, etc.

Small woodcut of a Galleon on title.

Small 4to, *half morocco, t. e. g.* Lisbon, 1734. £2 2s.

An account of the famous Galleon *St. John*, or the *Bota-Fogo*, which was largely instrumental in the defeat of Barbarossa and the Tunisians by the Spanish forces under Charles V. and Admiral Andrea Doria in the year 1535. An interesting list is also given of the various Portuguese fleets which sailed for the East Indies during the reign of João III., from 1522 to 1556.

- 1735 A.D. [249] *LEDIARD (Thos)*. The Naval History of England, in all its Branches; from the Norman Conquest in the Year 1066, to the Conclusion of 1734.

2 vols. in 1, folio, *contemporary calf, rebacked, gilt*.

London, John Wilcox, 1735. £5 5s.

ACCOUNTS OF TWELVE FAMOUS PORTUGUESE SHIPWRECKS.

- 1735-6 A.D. [250] *GOMES DE BRITO (Bernardo)*. Historia Tragico-Marítima em que se escrevem chronologicamente os Naufragios que tiverão as Naos de Portugal, depois que se poz em exercicio a Navegação da India.

Separate title-page to each Account, each of which bears a different woodcut representation of a shipwreck.

2 vols., 4to, *calf, gilt backs*. Lisbon, 1735-6. £18 18s.

Not in Sabin.

This interesting work contains a series of twelve accounts of famous sixteenth century shipwrecks, being reprints of the old original editions, with separate title to each account, but with continuous pagination. These accounts comprise:—

Shipwreck of the Great Galleon, "*St. João*," off the coast of Natal in 1552. This shipwreck is one of the most celebrated in Portuguese History, and was commemorated by Camoens in one of his poems. It gives an account of the deaths of Manoel de Sousa Sepulveda, his wife, child, and companions, among the Kaffirs in South Africa.

Shipwreck of the "*S. Bento*" at the Cape of Good Hope in 1554.

Shipwreck of the "*Conceição*" in 1555 on the "*Pero dos Banhos*" sandbanks off the Indian Coast.

Account of the events which occurred to the vessels "*Aguia*" and "*Garça*," in 1559. The second part of this account contains a long description of the City of Colombo, by Father Manoel Barradas.

Shipwreck of the "*Santa Maria da Barca*" in 1559 on its return from India.

Shipwreck of the "*S. Paulo*" off the Island of Sumatra in 1561.

Shipwreck of Jorge de Albuquerque Coelho on his journey from Brazil to Portugal in 1565. Written by Bento Teixeira Pinto, who was in the same wreck.

Shipwreck of the "*Santiago*" in 1585, and the journey of the survivors. Written by Manoel Godinho Cardozo.

Shipwreck of the "*S. Thomê*" off South Africa in 1589, and of the great sufferings of Don Paulo de Lima in Caffraria until his death. Written by Diogo de Couto.



1735-6 A.D. [251] *DITTO*. Another set. Together with accounts of six other famous shipwrecks, reprinted, from the original editions, each with separate titles and pagination, and in different types bound in one volume.

Together 3 vols., 4to, calf. *Lisbon, 1735-6, etc.*

£31 10s.

The six extra accounts were probably issued as separate reprints at different times by Gomes de Brito. As they all bear the imprints of the original editions, and the old dates of publication, they are apt to be mistaken for them. They comprise:—

1. *Memoravel Relaçam da Perda da Nao Conceiçam*. *Lisbon, Antonio Alvares, 1627.*

2. *Tratado do sucesso que teve a Nao S. Joam Baptista, e jornada que fez a gente que della escapou, desde trinta & tres graos no Cabo de Boa Esperança, etc. Auzente ao Padre Gomes da Sylveira*. *Lisbon, Craesbeeck, 1625.*

3. *Relaçam da Viagem, e Sucesso que teve a Nao Capitania nossa Senhora do Bom Despacho. Escrita pelo Padre Fr. Nuna da Conceiçam*. *Lisbon, Craesbeeck, 1631.*

4. *Relaçam do Naufragio que fizeram as Naos Sacramento, & Nossa Senhora da Atalaya, vindo da India para o Reyno, no Cabo de Boa Esperança, etc.* *Lisbon, Craesbeeck, 1650.*

5. *Naufragio da Nao N. Senhora de Belem, Feyto na terra do Natal. Escritos pelo J. de Cabreya*. *Lisbon, Craesbeeck, 1636.*

6. *Cardim (Ant. Fr.). Relaçam da Viagem do Galeam Sao Lourenço e sua perdiçao nos bayxos de Moxincale*. *Lisbon, Domingos Lopes Roza, 1651.*

#### THE EARLIEST STEAM-BOAT.

ONE OF THE MOST REMARKABLE BOOKS IN THE HISTORY OF NAVIGATION.

1737 A.D. [252] *HULLS (Jonathan)*. Description and Draught of a New-Invented Machine for carrying Vessls or Ships out of, or into any Harbour, Port, or River, against Wind and Tide, or in a Calm. For which, His Majesty has granted Letters Patent, for the Sole Benefit of the Author, for the Space of Fourteen Years.

With the large engraved folding plate of Hulls steam-tug towing a frigate.

12mo, *levant morocco, gilt, g. e., by Rivière*. *London, 1737.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XV).

£55

Jonathan Hulls or Hull (fl. 1737), inventor, was born at Campden, Gloucestershire, in 1699. He was the first who attempted practically to employ steam in propelling a vessel in water. His experiments were made on the Avon at Evesham in 1737, the main idea being to have a Newcomen engine—the only sort then known—on a tow-boat in front of the vessel which it was intended to propel, and connected with it by a tow-rope. Six paddles in the stern of the tow-boat were fastened to a cross axis connected by ropes to another axis which was turned by the engine. Hulls undoubtedly showed how to convert the rectilinear motion of a piston-rod into a rotatory motion, which is an essential principle in steam locomotion whether on land or water. But Hull's experiment was a failure, and only excited derision.

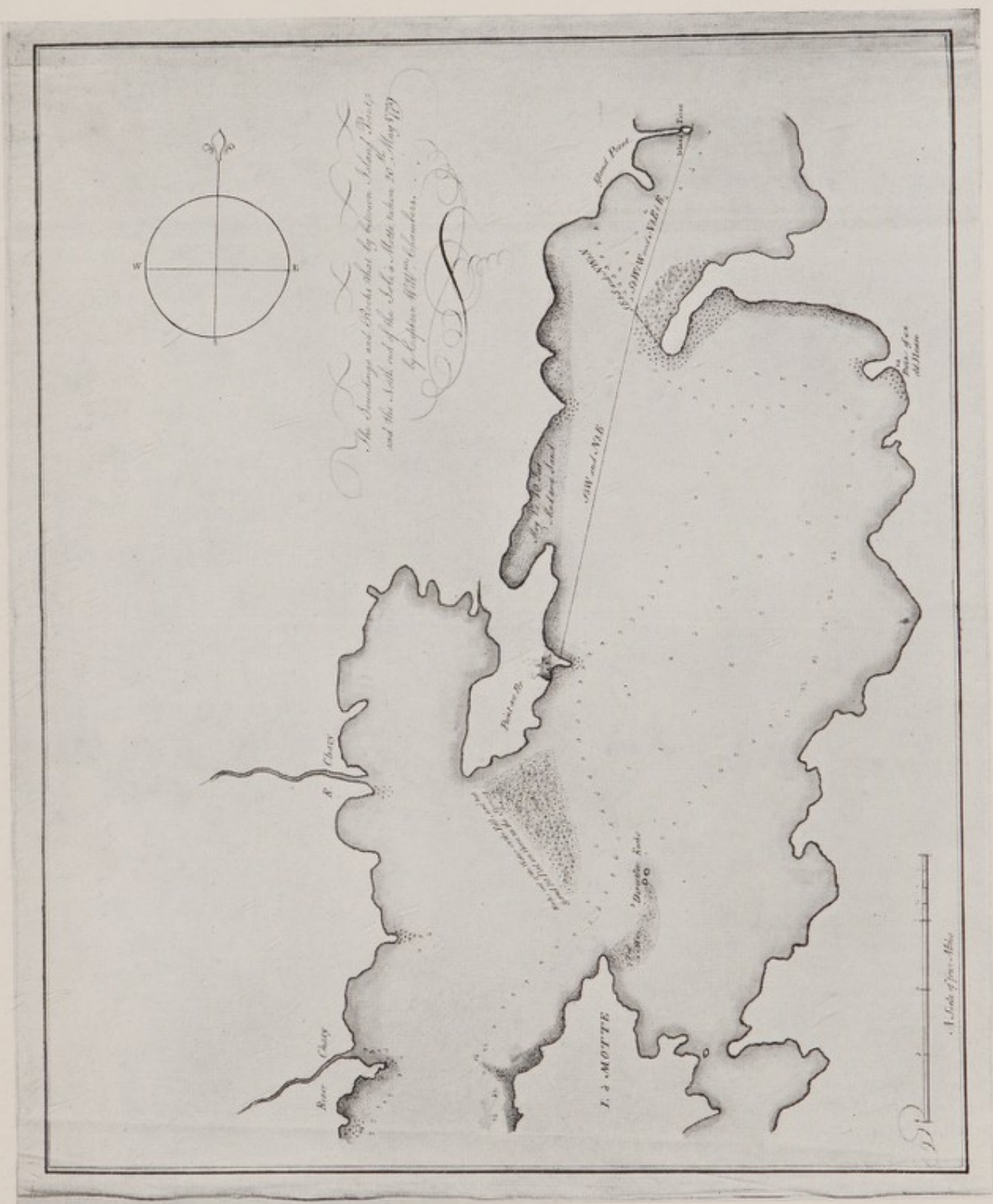
The patent for his invention is dated 21 Dec. 1736, and his account of it appeared in a book (12mo, London, 1737) entitled "Description and Draught of a

*copy section  
12mo  
photo of original  
enlarge the  
engraved folding  
plate also  
sketch of  
ent description  
also  
have model  
made*

*photo of original patent*



PLATE XVII.



A Chart from  
CAPTAIN WILLIAM CHAMBERS' MANUSCRIPT SAILING DIRECTIONS FOR LAKE CHAMPLAIN.  
Circa 1780.  
See Item No. 343.





Mezzotint portrait of  
ADMIRAL LORD HOOD, by VAL. GREEN, after L. F. ABBOTT. 1795.  
See Item No. 380.



*Hulls (Jonathan)—continued.*

new-invented Machine. . . . The Book, which is very rare, was reprinted in facsimile in 1855. De Morgan says that Hull's work "in all probability gave suggestions to Symington's, as Symington's did to Fulton's, and that Erasmus Darwin was thinking of Hulls when he prophesied that steam would soon 'drag the slow barge.'" In 1754 Hulls published "The Art of Measuring made Easy by the help of a new Sliding Scale": he also wrote the "Maltmakers' Instructor."

- 1737 A.D. [253] *DOWNING (Clement)*. A Compendious History of the Indian Wars; with an account of the rise, progress, strength, and forces of Angria the Pyrate. Also the Transactions of a Squadron of Men of War under Commodore Matthews, sent to the East Indies to suppress the Pyrates. To which is annex'd . . . an Account of the Life and Actions of John Plantain, a notorious Pyrate at Madagascar; etc.

12mo, full contemporary crimson morocco, gilt, g. e.

London, T. Cooper at the Globe, 1737.

£7 10s.

- 1738 A.D. [254] *ANSELM (Capt. A.)*. A Faithful Narrative of the Capture of the Ship Derby (belonging to the Honourable the East India Company, Abraham Anselm Commander) by Angria the Pirate, on the Coast of Malla-bar, December 26, 1735, etc.

8vo, half levant morocco, gilt, g. e.

London, S. Osborn, 1738.

£3 18s

- 1739 A.D. [255] *BYNG (Sir George; Admiral)*. An Account of the Expedition of the British Fleet to Sicily, in the Years 1718-20. Under the Command of Sir George Byng, Bart.

8vo, half morocco, uncut. London, Tonson, 1739.

15s.

Relates to Admiral Byng's Victory over the Spanish fleet at Cape Passaro, Sicily, in 1718. (See footnote to the Spanish "Relacion," Madrid, 1718, in this Catalogue.

- 1740 A.D. [256] *BLAKE (Robert, 1599-1657)*. Portrait.

In oval, half length, uniform, lace scarf, decorative inscription, showing Neptune, sea and ships.

Mezzotint by Thos Preston.

Size 14¼ by 9½ inches, with margins, 1740.

General and Admiral of the Forces of England.

£15 15s.



- 1740 A.D. [257] *DU GUAY-TROUIN (René)*. Mémoires de Monsieur Du Guay-Trouin, Lieutenant Général des Armées Navales de France.

Engraved portrait, plan of attack on Rio de Janeiro, 4 fine engraved folding plates of encounters with English Warships, and engraved plate of a ship's rigging.

FIRST OFFICIAL EDITION. 4to, *original calf, gilt*. (Paris), 1740. £8 8s.

The Memoirs of one of the most illustrious French seamen and corsairs. He inflicted many defeats on English and Dutch warships and in 1711 captured Rio de Janeiro from the Portuguese.

- 1740 A.D. [258] *DEAN (John)*. A True and Genuine Narrative of the whole Affair relating to the Ship *Sussex*, as sent to the Directors of the Honourable East India Company; from the time she was deserted by the Officers, and greatest part of the crew, till she was unfortunately wreck'd on the Bassas de India. Also a particular account of the many Hardships and Distresses of the Sixteen Brave Sailors who staid on Board. With a list of their names. By John Dean, the only surviving Person of them all.

8vo, *boards*. London, C. Corbett, 1740. £2 15s.

The author was a sailor on board the "*Sussex*" which sprung a leak during a storm whilst to the East of the Cape of Good Hope. The Officers and majority of the crew, believing that the vessel would sink, transferred to the "*Winchester*" East Indiaman which was close by, sixteen sailors, however, chose to stand by the vessel. They reached St. Augustine's Bay, Madagascar, in safety, whence they intended to sail for Mozambique, but the vessel ran on the Bassas de India rocks, off the South of Madagascar, and became a wreck. Nine of the crew set off for the shore in the pinnace, three were drowned by the boat capsizing. After various adventures Dean managed to get rescued by an English vessel and reached Bombay.

- 1741 A.D. [259] *DU GUAY-TROUIN (René)*. Mémoires.

With portrait and 6 engraved folding plates.

Small 8vo, *original calf, gilt*. Amsterdam, Pierre Mortier, 1741. £2 10s.

The plates are slightly smaller than those in the 4to edition of 1740, and are in reverse. This is also the official edition of the text, published after the author's death.

- 1741 A.D. [260] *NAVAL AND MILITARY STATISTICS FOR THE YEAR 1741*.

Comprising a series of 6 engraved folio tables, giving the lists of Naval Vessels, Pay of Officers and Men of Naval and Land Forces, distribution of land forces, details of home garrisons, details of Colonial garrisons.

Folded to small 8vo size, *contemporary calf*. London, 1741. £3 3s.



- 1743 A.D. [261] *DRURY (Robert)*. The Pleasant, and Surprizing Adventures of Mr. Robert Drury, during his Fifteen Years Captivity on the Island of Madagascar. . . . Now carefully revised.

Large folding map and several engraved plates.

8vo, *original calf*. London, *W. Meadows*, 1743.

£5 15s.

For an account of Drury's shipwreck in the "Degrave" on the south coast of Madagascar, see footnote to the 1729 edition.

- 1744-58 A.D. [262] *TORCHET DE BOISMELE (J. B.)*; *BOURDOT DE RICHEBOURG (C. A.)*; and *BLOIS (Father Théodore de)*. Histoire Generale de la Marine, contenant son origine chez tous les Peuples du monde, ses progrès, son état actuel, & les Expéditions Maritimes anciennes & modernes.

Engraved frontispiece of a ship-building yard, etc., to Vol. 1; emblematical frontispiece to Vol. 2, and various engraved vignettes of shipping scenes at the head of the chapters.

3 vols., thick 4to, *fine copy in contemporary French calf, gilt backs*.

Paris, *Prault and Boudet*, 1744-58.

£5 5s.

Volume III includes:—"l'Architecture Navale Ancienne et Moderne, et des progrès de la Navigation," and "Code des Armées Navales ou recueil des Edits, declarations, Ordonnances et Reglemens, sur le fait de la Marine du Roi, depuis Louis XIV. jusques en 1757."

The work itself contains accounts of the Marine history of the old Greeks, Carthaginians, Romans, and Eastern Emperors; the Turks, Venetians and Genoese; Voyages in connection with the crusades; Maritime History of the Spaniards, Portuguese, Dutch, English, Danes, Swedes, and the French, with many particulars concerning voyages and expeditions to the East Indies and America.

- 1744 A.D. [263] *GEORGE II.* His Majesty's Most Gracious Declaration, for the Encouragement of His Ships of War and Privateers.

Large folio broadside, *enclosed in buckram case*.

London, *Baskett*, 1744.

£5 5s.

An interesting privateering proclamation, giving details as to how prize money is to be distributed among the crew.

- 1744 A.D. [264] [*VERNON (Admiral) and WENTWORTH (General)*]. Authentic Papers relating to the Expedition against Carthage. Containing original letters between the Admiral and the General, their councils of war, &c. Also, letters between the Vice-King of Santa Fe, Governor of Carthage, and the Admiral.

8vo, *half morocco*. London, *Raymond*, 1744.

£1 10s.



- 1744 A.D. [265] *A NARRATIVE OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF HIS MAJESTY'S FLEET IN THE MEDITERRANEAN*, and the combined fleets of France and Spain, from the year 1741 to March 1744. Including an accurate Account of the late Fight near Toulon, and the Causes of our Mis-carriage: the lines of battle on both sides . . . the French Admiral's Journal . . . likewise some signals greatly wanted on the late occasion: and a list of Captains and Lieutenants. . . . By a Sea-Officer.  
With 4 engraved plans.  
FIRST EDITION. 8vo, half morocco, uncut. London, 1744. £1 10s.
- 1745 A.D. [265A] *DITTO*. Another Edition. With additions and 6 engraved plans.  
8vo, half morocco, uncut. London, 1745. £1 10s.
- 1745 A.D. [266] *CEDILLO (Pedro Manuel)*. *Tratado de la Cosmographia y Nautica*.  
With numerous tables of astronomical calculations and 5 folding plates.  
12mo, old mottled calf, gilt. Cadiz, Miguel Gomez Guiraun (1745).  
£5 5s.  
Not in Salva or Picatoste.  
The author, who wrote various other books on navigation and mathematics, was, at the time, Director of the Naval Academy at Cadiz.
- 1745 A.D. [267] (*LESTOCK, Admiral*). Vice-Adm - - - l L - st - k's Account of the late Engagement near Toulon, between His Majesty's Fleet, and the Fleets of France and Spain; as presented by him the 12th of March, 1744-5. Also, Letters to and from Adm - - - l L - st - - k, relating thereto since his Arrival in England.  
8vo, half morocco, uncut. London, 1745. £1 10s.  
Relates to the indecisive naval battle off Toulon in 1744, for which various officers were tried and cashiered. Admiral Lestock, the most to blame of them all, took shelter behind purely technical excuses and was acquitted, while Admiral Mathews was cashiered for his blunders, although he had done his utmost to defeat the enemy. Admiral Byng formed one of the Court and the treatment accorded Mathews and other officers for their mistakes, undoubtedly led to his conduct at the loss of Minorca in 1755. Lestock was a personal enemy of Mathews and made no attempt to help him when in a tight corner, even though the result of the battle depended on his help. Mathews had left two signals flying, one to keep in line, and the other to engage the enemy; Lestock chose to obey the first and so prevented what might have resulted in a great naval victory, well knowing that his enemy, Admiral Mathews, would get the blame.



- 1745 A.D. [268] *AN IMPARTIAL REVIEW* of the Conduct of the Admirals M-----ws and L-----k, in the late Engagement in the Mediterranean; wherein is shewn, that the Miscarriage of the same proceeded either from Malice or Treachery. By an officer on Board at the Time of Action.  
8vo, half morocco, uncut. London, 1745. £1 10s.
- 1746 A.D. [269] *BOUGUER (Monsieur)*. *Traité du Navire, de la Construction, et de ses Mouvements*.  
With 12 engraved folding plates of diagrams.  
Small thick 4to, half calf. Paris, Jombert, 1746. £3 3s.
- 1746 A.D. [270] (*VERNON, Admiral*). A Specimen of Naked Truth, from a British Sailor, a sincere Well-Wisher to the Honour and Prosperity of the present Royal Family, and his Country.  
8vo, half morocco, t. e. g. Dublin, G. Faulkner, 1746. £1 10s.
- 1746 A.D. [271] (*VERNON, Admiral*). A Letter to a certain Eminent British Sailor. Occasion'd by his Specimen of Naked Truth. From a zealous Assertor of his Merit, and sincere Well-Wisher to his Person.  
32 pp., 8vo, half morocco, t. e. g. London, M. Moore, 1746. £2 2s.  
Relates to Vernon's exploits in the West Indies at Portobello and Carthagena, and includes his letter to the Governor of Jamaica with the answer, etc.
- 1746 A.D. [272] (*VERNON, Admiral E.*). Some Seasonable Advice from an Honest Sailor, to whom it might have Concerned, for the Service of the C—n and C—y.  
170 pp., 8vo, half roan, uncut. London, R. Thomas, 1746. £1 15s.  
A perfect copy, but somewhat age-stained. An interesting naval pamphlet, dealing entirely with naval matters, operations of the Privateers, manoeuvres in the West Indies, reference to the Louisbourg expedition.
- 1746 A.D. [273] *ORIGINAL LETTERS TO AN HONEST SAILOR*.  
FIRST EDITION. 8vo, uncut, sewed, as issued, enclosed in buckram case.  
London, R. Thomas (1746). £3 10s.  
Sabin, 57614.  
“These interesting letters were addressed to Admiral Vernon by Admiral Sir Chas. Wager, W. Pulteney, Lord Cathcart, Speaker Onslow, Holles Duke of Newcastle, Lord Chancellor Harwicke, Lord Vere, Beauclerk, and Admiral Byng, and contain many interesting particulars relative to the expeditions to the West Indies, Peru, Mexico, etc., from 1730 to 1745.”
- 1746 A.D. [274] *DITTO*. Another Copy.  
Half morocco, g. e. £2 2s.



- 1746 A.D. [275] *EXTON (John)*. The Maritime Dicaeologie; or, Sea-Jurisdiction of England. In three books. The first setting forth the Antiquity of the Admiralty in England. The second proving the Ports, Havens, and Creeks of the Sea to be within the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty. The third shewing that all Contracts concerning Maritime Affairs are within the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty, and there cognoscible.

8vo, old calf. London, 1746.

£1 5s.

THE MANUFACTURE OF SHIPS' RIGGING.

- 1747 A.D. [276] *DU HAMEL DU MONCEAU*. Traité de la Fabrique des Manoeuvres pour les Vaisseaux, ou l'Art de la Corderie perfectionné.

With 7 interesting engraved folding plates, and various engraved vignettes illustrating the manufacture of ropes for ships' rigging.

4to, calf. Paris, Imprimerie Royale, 1747.

£4 10s.

- 1747 A.D. [277] *ROBINS (Benjamin)*. A Proposal for Increasing the Strength of the British Navy, by changing all the Guns, from the Eighteen Pounders downwards, into Others of Equal Weight but of a Greater Bore.

4to, half morocco. London, J. Nourse, 1747.

£3 3s.

- 1748 A.D. [278] *(MONCRIEF, J.)*. *Camillus*. A Dialogue on the Navy. Proposing a plan to render that Wooden Wall, by Means which will both ease and extend our Commerce, the firm and perpetual Bulwark of Great Britain.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1748.

£1 10s.

- 1749 A.D. [279] *EULER (Leonard)*. *Scientia Navalis seu Tractatus de Construendis ac Dirigendis Navibus*.

With 65 plates of diagrams for the study of the scientific side of ship-building.

2 vols., 4to, original vellum. Petropoli (Petrograd), 1749.

£3 18s.

- 1750 A.D. [280] *VERNON (Admiral, 1684-1757)*. Portrait.

Three-quarter length, to left, holding truncheon and resting arm on muzzle of a cannon.

Mezzotint by *G. Bockman* after *G. Hansoon*.

Size 12 by 9<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inches, with inscription margin and narrow margins top and sides. Circa 1750.

The early state before the publication line was added.

£15 15s.



- 1750 A.D. [281] *MORRIS (Isaac)*. A Narrative of the Dangers and Distresses which befel Isaac Morris, and Seven more of the Crew, belonging to the Wager Store-Ship, etc.

8vo, old calf. London, S. Birt, at the Bible and Ball. Circa 1750.

£10 10s.

This is a genuine narrative, and is well and methodically written. It is the scarcest of the works relating to the loss of H.M.S. Wager on the coast of Patagonia. The celebrated Vice-Admiral, Lord John Byron, was also a midshipman of the Wager, and was one of the few who remained with the Captain all through. The famous poet, Lord Byron, a descendant of Admiral Byron, utilised the wreck of the Wager for his account of the shipwreck in "Don Juan."

FATAL DUEL BETWEEN NAVAL OFFICER IN HYDE PARK.

- 1750 A.D. [282] *THE TRIAL OF CAPT. EDWARD CLARK*, Commander of H.M.S. Canterbury, for the Murder of Capt. Tho. Innes, Commander of H.M.S. Warwick, in a Duel in Hyde-Park, March 12, 1749.

4to, 18 pp., half roan, t. e. g. London, M. Cooper at the Globe, 1750.

£3 3s.

Both the naval officers concerned in this duel saw considerable active service; references are made to each of them in Clowes' "History of the Royal Navy."

- 1750 A.D. [283] *TARGA (Carlo; Dr. of Law)*. Ponderazioni sopra la Contrattazione Marittima.

Small 4to, original boards. Genoa, 1750.

£1 10s.

Treatise on Maritime law, divided into 102 chapters. Chapter LXI relates to Corsairs and piracy.

- 1750 A.D. [284] *A NARRATIVE OF OCCURRENCES AND TRANSACTIONS* relating to the Royal Family Privateers and their Prizes in the Last War, extracted from Journals, Invoices, Letters, and other authentic vouchers, etc. By an Impartial Hand.

Small 8vo, pp. iv., 82, new half blue levant morocco, t. e. g.

London, printed for the editor. Circa 1750.

£1 15s.

The "Royal Family" was a squadron of Privateers named after members of the Royal Family, and served with distinction against Spain. Disputes took place between the adventurers and their agents over prize money, etc. An interesting and scarce naval tract. Some leaves cut into by the binder.



- 1750-1 A.D. [285] *WILLS (Wm.)*. A Narrative of the very Extraordinary Adventures and Sufferings of Mr. William Wills, late Surgeon on Board the Durrington Indiaman, Captain Richard Crabb, in her late Voyage to the East-Indies, under the Convoy of Admiral Boscawen. Being a continued series of Cruelty and Oppression. . . . Together with an Account of his banishment to Goa, and his Voyage to Brazil, under Captain Kinsey, Comodore of a Portuguese Squadron. Etc.

2 parts in 1 vol., 8vo, *half calf*. London, W. Webb, 1750-1. £3 3s.

A very curious narrative. The early pages give some account of practical joking on board. The Surgeon and Captain of the "Durrington" quarrelled over a lady passenger, the former being put under guard with a very scanty food allowance. The author discusses at length the legality of any but Naval Officers instituting a Courts Martial. He was illegally tried at Bombay, disgraced and banished to Goa. On his return to England, via Brazil, another trial was held, an account of which was published later.

- 1751 A.D. [286] *RIBEIRO LOPES (Manoel)*. Relaçam do fortissimo Combate que teve a Armada Portuguesa junta com as armadas de Veneza, e Malta contra todo o poder do Turco na costa do Reyno de Moreya em 19. de Julho de 1717.

Woodcut on title of a Galley and a Galleon.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e.* Lisbon, Pedro Ferreira, 1751. £4 4s.

In 1715 the Turks under the Grand Vizier Ali Pasha succeeded in capturing from the Venetians the whole of the Morea in a single campaign. The present work is in the form of an heroic poem and relates how the United fleets of Portugal, Venice, and Malta defeated a powerful Turkish fleet off the coast of Morea and so prevented them extending their conquests still further.

- 1752 A.D. [287] *STUART E PORTUGAL (Dom Pedro)*. Relação do Combate, que teve o Capitão de Már, e Guerra Dom Pedro Stuart e Portugal. . . . Commandante dos Navios chamados Dragon, e America, que jogavaõ sessenta peças, com a Copitania, e Almirante de Argel, chamados Dansik, e Novo, a Capitania de 60 peças, e Almirante de 54.

Woodcut of a small sailing vessel on title.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e.* Lisbon, Manoel Soares, 1752. £3 15s.

An account of one of the most celebrated sea-fights in Spanish history, against Algerian corsairs.

Pedro Fitz-James Stuart was born in 1718 and saw much service in American waters, distinguishing himself at Cartagena when Admiral Vernon unsuccessfully attacked that town. In 1750 he commanded the "Dragón" and the "America" and set out on a cruise in the Atlantic and Mediterranean. His most noteworthy fight during this voyage was against two of the leading vessels of the Algerian corsairs, the "Danzik" and "Castillo Nuevo" of 60 and 54 guns, whilst his own combined only totalled 64. The "Castillo Nuevo" fled at the first broadside, but the "Danzik" fought for four days and then surrendered. For this victory Don Pedro was promoted to Chief of a Squadron, and later became Commander-in-Chief of the Spanish Navy.



- 1752 A.D. [288] *NOVA e curiosa Relação do fatal combate que teve o Capitão de Mar e Guerra Espanhol D. Joze Ponce de Leon, com huma nao de Mouros Argelinos, etc.*

With woodcut vignette of a galley attacking a ship.

7 pp., small 4to, *half morocco, t.e.g.* N.P., N.D. [*Lisbon, 1752*]. £2 10s.

News tract describing an encounter between the Spanish Captain Ponce de Leon and an Argeline warship off Cape St. Vincent in the summer of 1752; when the Argelines were defeated and their vessel destroyed.

- 1754 A.D. [289] *SNELGRAVE (Capt. Wm.)*. A New Account of Guinea, and the Slave-Trade, containing: 1. The History of the late Conquest of the Kingdom of Whidaw by the King of Dahome. . . . 2. The Manner how the Negroes become Slaves. The Numbers of them yearly exported from Guinea to America. The Lawfulness of that Trade. The Mutinies among them on board the Ships where the Author has been, etc. 3. A Relation of the Author's being taken by Pirates, and the Many Dangers he underwent.

Engraved map of West Africa.

8vo, *calf*. London, J. Wren, at the Bible and Crown, 1754. £4 4s.

An interesting work by one of the old slave-traders. The author gives a vivid picture of the capture of his vessel the "Bird Galley" by the pirates under Capt. Cocklyn and Capt. Davis off the river Sierra Leone on April 1st, 1719.

- 1755 A.D. [290] (*EMERSON, Wm.*). Navigation; or the Art of Sailing upon the Sea.

With 7 engraved plates of diagrams.

FIRST EDITION. Small 8vo, *original calf*.

London, Innys and Richardson, 1755.

£2 15s



## THE LOSS OF MINORCA AND TRIAL OF ADMIRAL BYNG.

*Admiral John Byng was the fourth son of Admiral George Byng, Viscount Torrington. He was born in 1704, and entered the Navy in 1718. In 1745 he became Rear-Admiral, and in 1756 was made Admiral of the Blue. War broke out in 1755, and the Government received warning that France intended an expedition for Minorca, but were very slow to believe it. However, they appointed Byng to command a small force to relieve the Island, with orders to collect some reinforcements at Gibraltar. On arrival at Gibraltar he learnt that a French Army had landed at Minorca, and that only St. Philip's fort was holding out. The Governor of Gibraltar refused to part with any of his troops, half expecting to be attacked himself.*

*On arrival at Minorca Byng found himself opposed by a more powerful French fleet. An indecisive battle was fought, the English vessels suffering severely in their rigging. After refitting for four days a council of war was held, and it was decided that it would be impossible with their available forces to save the island, although the flag was still flying at the fort. So no further attempt was made to send the besieged any help.*

*Byng returned to Gibraltar to cover its defence and to await reinforcements. In the meanwhile an exaggerated French account of the Battle had reached England, and on his arrival at Gibraltar he was arrested and sent to England. At his court-martial he was found guilty of misconduct but not of cowardice, and was shot on board H.M.S. Monarch.*

*Although the sentence was manifestly unjust, the Government being to blame for the loss of Minorca rather than the Admiral, it resulted in drawing the attention of other Admirals to the fact "that they must pay more attention to victory than to red tape, and that not even the most honest devotion to conventional methods is so great a merit in a naval officer as success against the enemies of his country."*

1756 A.D. [291] BYNG (*Admiral John*). A very lengthy letter signed to the Hon. John Cleveland, Secretary of the Admiralty, on His Defence.

4 pp., folio. *Greenwich Hospital, 14th September, 1756.* £12 10s.

An important naval historical document. In it Byng complains that his close confinement at Greenwich rendered it difficult for him to prepare his defence; further as to his desire to call additional witnesses; also denying that he had made an attempt to escape.

"... Had their Lordships as you are pleased to say intended me the earliest opportunity of acquitting myself, it is very difficult to conceive why they were not pleased to communicate their intention of bringing me to a Trial, at the same time that I received their Order to strike my Flag, and resign the Command of the Fleet in the Mediterranean to Sir Edward Hawke. That would have been but



*Byng (Admiral John)—continued.*

doing me Justice in giving me an opportunity of considering my conduct, and the proof necessary to be given in support of it : At a time when no conscious guilt or misconduct suggested to me, that I was to be arrested, upon my arrival in England, closely confined and then brought to trial : For surely no person will suppose that I was to look upon an extract of an Enemy's letter, and that extract, if from a genuine letter, a mere gasconade and absolute falsehood, as sufficient to ground a charge against me." Etc., etc.

- 1756 A.D. [292] (*BYNG, Admiral*). The Resignation; or, The Fox out of the Pit, and the Geese in, with B - - - G at the Bottom.

8vo, *half morocco*. London, 1756. £3 3s.

A sarcastic attack on the Government for having sent Byng to protect Minorca with inadequate forces, also criticising them for not attacking Quebec, for Braddock's disastrous defeat on the Ohio, for the French annexation of three quarters of Nova Scotia during time of Peace, their capture of Oswego, etc.

- 1756 A.D. [293] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Bungiana, or an Assemblage of What-d'ye-call-em's, in Prose and Verse. That have occasionally appeared Relative to the Conduct of a Certain Naval Commander, now first collected; in order to perpetuate the Memory of his Wonderful Achievements.

8vo, 48 pp., *new half green morocco, t. e. g.*

London, Doughty, 1756. £1 10s.

Relates to the conduct of Admiral Byng off Port Mahon, for which he was court-martialed and shot. A collection of satiric poems, etc.

- 1756 A.D. [294] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Considerations on the Addresses lately presented to His Majesty, on Occasion of the Loss of Minorca. In a Letter to a Member of Parliament.

8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London, 1756. £1 10s.

"The Admiral, I must repeat it, is not the Only, nor the Principal Cause. The Loss of Minorca was almost Inevitable before he sailed; for it is not clear, that if his conduct had been Unexceptionable, the Siege would have been raised." The author's object in writing this pamphlet seems to be to draw the attention of the Government to providing adequate protection for the American colonies, especially as France had already captured Oswego.

- 1756 A.D. [295] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Some Further Particulars in Relation to the Case of Admiral Byng. From original papers, etc. By a Gentleman of Oxford.

8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London, 1756. £1 5s.

A vindication of Admiral Byng's conduct.



- 1756 A.D. [296] (*BYNG, Admiral*). A Letter to a Member of Parliament in the Country, from his friend in London, relative to the case of Admiral Byng: with some original papers and letters which passed during the expedition.  
8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London, 1756. £1 1s.  
Pamphlet in defence of Admiral Byng.
- 1756 A.D. [297] (*BYNG, Admiral*). An Address to the Public, in Answer to Two Pamphlets, (intituled, An Appeal to the People of England, and a Letter to a Member of Parliament, relative to the Case of A—l B—g). In which is fully proved, that the several parts of the A—l's Letter, omitted in the Gazette, were rather of Use, than Prejudice to him. With several other interesting particulars, never yet exhibited to the Public. By an Ante Italianite.  
8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London, 1756. 18s.
- 1756 A.D. [298] (*BYNG, Admiral*). The State of Minorca, and its lost condition, when A—l B—g appeared off that Island.  
8vo, *half morocco*. London (1756). 18s.  
Although he does not excuse Admiral Byng's conduct at Minorea the author lays the blame for the loss of the island on the Government.
- 1756 A.D. [299] (*BYNG, Admiral*). An Appeal to the People: containing the Genuine and Entire Letter of Admiral Byng to the Secr. of the Ad—y: observations on those Parts of it which were omitted by the Writers of the Gazette: and what might be the Reasons for such omissions.  
8vo, *half morocco*. London, 1756. 18s.  
The Admiralty published Byng's dispatch in a very mutilated form, consequently his friends issued this pamphlet.
- 1756 A.D. [300] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Some Reasons for believing Sundry Letters and Papers, ascribed, in three late publications, to Admiral Byng, not only spurious, but also an insidious attempt to prejudice the Admiral's Character. By a By-Stander (C—. W—e).  
8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London (1756). 18s.
- 1756 A.D. [301] (*BYNG, Admiral*). A Narrative of the Proceedings of Admiral B—-G, and of his conduct off Mahon, on the 20th of May. By an officer of the Squadron.  
8vo, *half morocco*. London (1756). 18s.  
An attack on Admiral Byng.



- 1756 A.D. [302] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Impartial Reflections on the Case of Mr. Byng, as stated in an Appeal to the People, etc. And a Letter to a Member of Parliament.

8vo, *half morocco*. London, 1756.

15s.

Attacking the conduct of Admiral Byng.

- 1757 A.D. [303] *BYNG (Hon. John, 1704-1757)*. Portrait.

Three-quarter length, seated, uniform, right hand holding telescope on knee, ships in distance.

Mezzotint by *R. Houston* after *T. Hudson*.

Size 13¾ by 11 inches, with margins. Circa 1757.

£5 10s.

#### THE EXECUTION OF ADMIRAL BYNG.

- 1757 A.D. [304] *NOTICIA VERDADEIRA* da grande Batalha naval que no Canal de Malta houve entre hum Navio Inglez, e outro Francez, tomadia, e preza, que os Francezes fizeraõ a dois Paquetes Anglezes. Com outras noticias da prezente guerra: e se dá noticia da morte de grande Almirante Jorge Bing, e noticia do formidavel Exercito, que de França passa a Alemanha.

Small 4to, *new half calf*. Lisbon, 1757.

£1 10s.

- 1757 A.D. [305] *THE TRIAL OF THE HONOURABLE ADMIRAL JOHN BYNG*, at a Court Martial, as taken by Mr. Charles Fearne, Judge-Advocate of His Majesty's Fleet.

Folio, *original half calf*. London, 1757.

£1 10s.

- 1757 A.D. [306] (*BYNG, Admiral*). A Candid Examination of the Resolutions and Sentence of the Court-Martial on the Trial of Admiral Byng, as founded on the Principles of Law, Evidence, and Discipline. In a letter to the Gentlemen of the Navy. By an Old Sea Officer.

8vo, *half morocco, uncut*. London, 1757.

£1 5s.

The author considers the execution of Byng as a legal murder, and states "this modern doctrine of murdering for mistake, may possibly be attended with one advantage at least; for as it is probable, no Naval Commander can survive more than one Expedition, the great expense of Superannuation will thereby be saved the Government!"



- 1757 A.D. [307] (*BYNG, Admiral*). A Full Answer to an Infamous Libel, intituled, A Letter to the Right Honourable Lord B—y. Being, An Enquiry into his Defence of Minorca. To which is prefixed an exact plan of Fort St. Philip's: with proper References.

With large engraved folding plan.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1757.

£1 5s.

This pamphlet defends Lord Blakeney, who, in his 82nd year, heroically defended Minorca for 70 days before capitulating. He received his title for his brave conduct in that defence.

- 1757 A.D. [308] (*BYNG, Admiral*). A Letter to Lord Robert Bertie, relating to his conduct in the Mediterranean, and his defence of Admiral Byng. The Second Edition. To which is added, A Postscript, to the Publick, relating to the Execution of the Admiral.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1757.

£1 5s.

Col. Lord Robert Bertie commanded the Royal Regt. of Fusiliers which Admiral Byng took on board as reinforcements for the Minorca garrison. The postscript also refers to events in Canada.

- 1757 A.D. [309] *DITTO*. Another Edition, without postscript.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, half morocco. London, 1757.

18s.

- 1757 A.D. [310] (*BYNG, Admiral*). Some Queries on the Minutes of the Council of War held at Gibraltar the Fourth of May last; from which good reasons may be drawn, for a noble Colonel's having taken so large a Part in the Defence of Admiral B—g.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1757.

£1 5s.

Attacking the conduct of Col. Lord Robt. Bertie for not insisting on landing his reinforcements at Minorca, and stating that the Council of War held at Gibraltar two months ago before the fall of the island had decided that it was bound to fall. Also criticising the conduct of a number of officers of the Minorca Garrison who were at that time in Gibraltar for not attempting to rejoin their besieged men at St. Philip's Castle, Minorca.

- 1755 A.D. [311] *NOVA RELAÇAM DAS PREZAS*, que victoriosamente alcançaraõ os Napolitanos de dous Navios de Argelinos, e dous de Turcos.

Small 4to, 7 pp., half morocco, g. e. Lisbon, Pedro Ferreira, 1755.

£3 3s.

Account of how the Neapolitans captured two Algerine and two Turkish pirates on July 12 and 15, 1755.



- 1756 A.D. [312] *CARVALHO (Domingos Francisco)*. Relação da Memoravel Batalha, e inclita Victoria, que a esquadra da Religiam de Malta alcançou dos Turcos em o dia 26 de Junho do anno de 1753.

Woodcut on title of a Galley attacking a Galleon.

Small 4to, *half morocco, g. e.* Lisbon (1756). £3 3s.

Contains an account of the naval victory of the Knights of Malta over the Turks.

- 1757 A.D. [313] *RELAÇÃO DO FORTE COMBATE*, que tiveram duas Nãos de Guerra Inglezas, com a Náo da India Franceza, que no dia dois de Junho do presente anno sahio do porto desta Cidade.

Small 4to, *half morocco.* Lisbon, 1757. £3 15s.

The captured vessel referred to in this pamphlet was the *Duc d'Aquitaine*, Capt. J. Baptiste. She was one of the most powerful of French armed East-Indiamen, mounting fifty 18 pounders on two decks and having a crew of 500. She had landed her cargo at Lisbon and was on her way round to Lorient. On the night of May 30th, 1757, the *Eagle*, 60, Capt. Hugh Palliser, and *Medway*, 60, Capt. Chs. Proby, sighted her in the Bay of Biscay. The *Eagle* engaged her at daylight, and beat her to a standstill, and on the *Medway* arriving she surrendered. She was bought into the Service and became a 64 on the Indian station.

- 1757 A.D. [314] *RELAÇAM DO COMBATE* que tiveram duas naos Francezas com cinco Cossarios Anglezes nas costas do mar Occeanno, em que os Francezes conseguirão huma feliz victoria.

Small 4to, 8 pp., *half morocco, g. e.* Lisbon, Rodrigues, 1757. £3 3s.

Account of the defeat of five English corsairs in the Mediterranean by two French ships. One of the captains of the corsairs was named Jacob Bley, and they lost between 200 and 300 men. One of the French captains was named Monsieur de Coltade.

- 1757 A.D. [315] *NOTICIA DO GRANDE COMBATE*, que junto ao Estreito de Gibraltar tiverão duas Nãos de Guardo Costa de Hespanha contra os Mouros, e Pirates de Argel, e Sale, etc.

Small 4to, *half roan, t. e. g.* Lisbon, Domingos Rodrigues, 1757.

£2 12s. 6d.

An interesting news tract, describing the conflict between two Spanish customs-house vessels off Gibraltar and some Moorish and Argeline pirates. The pirates were defeated and their two remaining ships were brought into Cadiz as prizes.



- 1757 A.D. [316] *HASELDEN (Thomas; Teacher of Maths. in the R.N.). The Seaman's Daily-Assistant, being a Short, Easy, and Plain Method of Keeping a Journal at Sea; etc.*

4to, *half morocco*. London, 1757.

£2 5s.

- 1758 A.D. [317] *NOTICIA DE HUMA GRANDE EXPEDIÇÃO* que os Ingлезes tiveram contra os Francezes, e de outras muitas Operaçoens Martimas, etc.

Small 4to, *half levant morocco*, g. e. Lisbon, 1758.

£10 10s.

Relates to the English Naval Operations against France during 1758, including particulars concerning the fleet under Boscawen which sailed on Feb. 19th for the blockade of Louisbourg, the despatch of Sir Edward Hawke for the blockade of the French Channel ports, forces sent to India and the west coast of Africa. Details are also given concerning events in N. America, how it was decided to send a force under Lord Howe against Ticonderoga, comprising 4,000 Regulars, 500 Rangers and a body of troops commanded by the famous partisan Rogers. If this attack should be successful Howe is intended to march against Montreal and Quebec whilst General Sir Wm. Johnson attacked elsewhere.

This attack on Ticonderoga was made but turned out a disastrous failure, Montcalm gaining a great victory. Lord Howe was killed at the commencement of the operations.

Other details are also given concerning naval events at Gibraltar, Jamaica, and India, and mention is finally made of an expedition being sent against the Pirate Angria in the Gulf of Bengal.

- 1758 A.D. [318] *NOTICIA DAS GRANDES VITORIAS QUE OS MALTZES* tiveraõ contra os Mouros, nas alturas de Palamos, e Malhorca.

With a crude woodcut of a small sailing-ship on title.

Small 4to, *half morocco*. Lisbon, 1758.

£2 15s.

Account of victories won by the Knights of Malta over Moorish pirates off Palamos, Spain, and the Island of Majorca.

- 1758 A.D. [319] *THE CONDUCT OF ADMIRAL KNOWLES*, on the Late Expedition set in a true light.

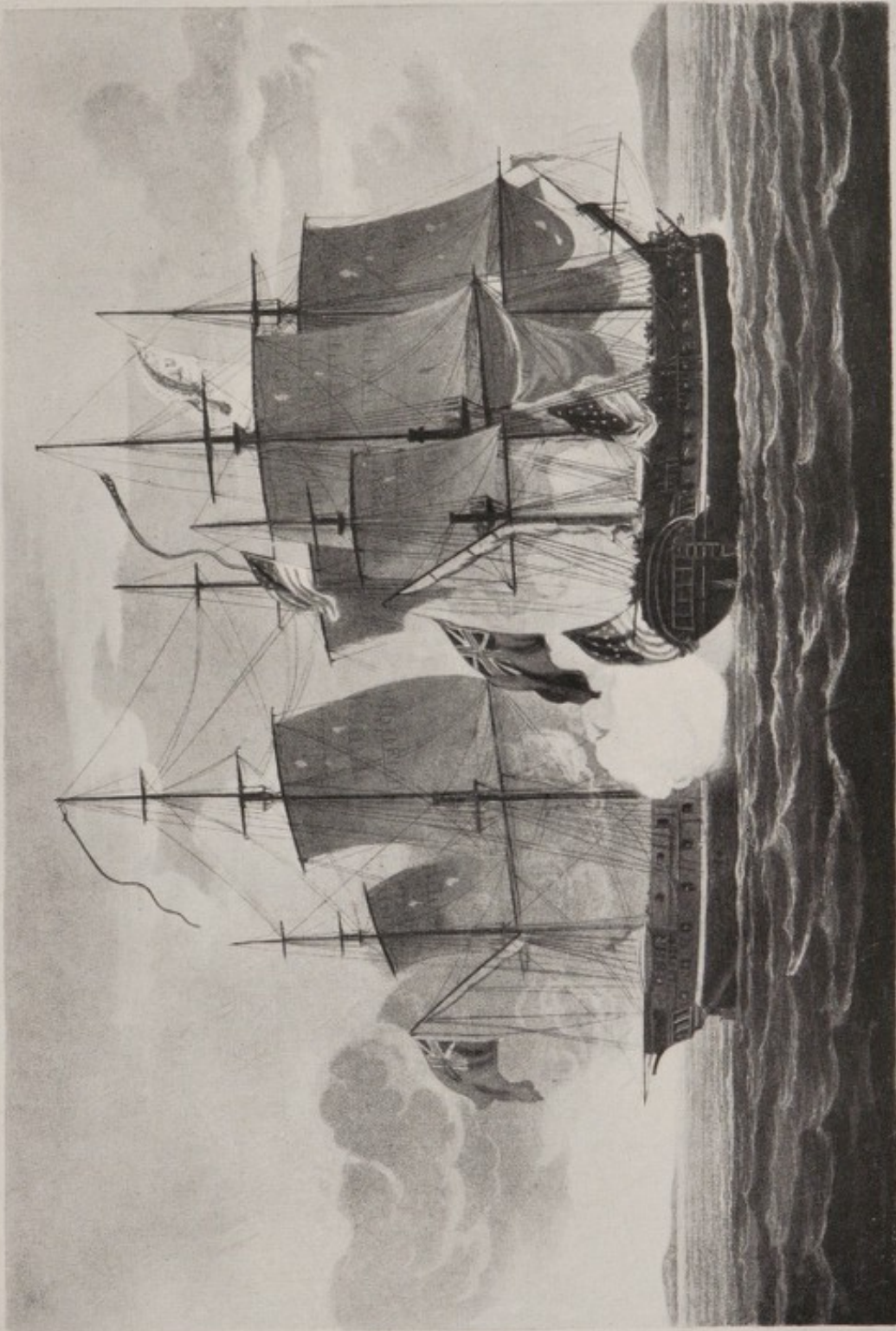
With large folding map and folding plate of views.

8vo, *calf*. London, 1758.

£1 10s.

Relates to the unsuccessful Naval Attack on Rochefort on the coast of France.



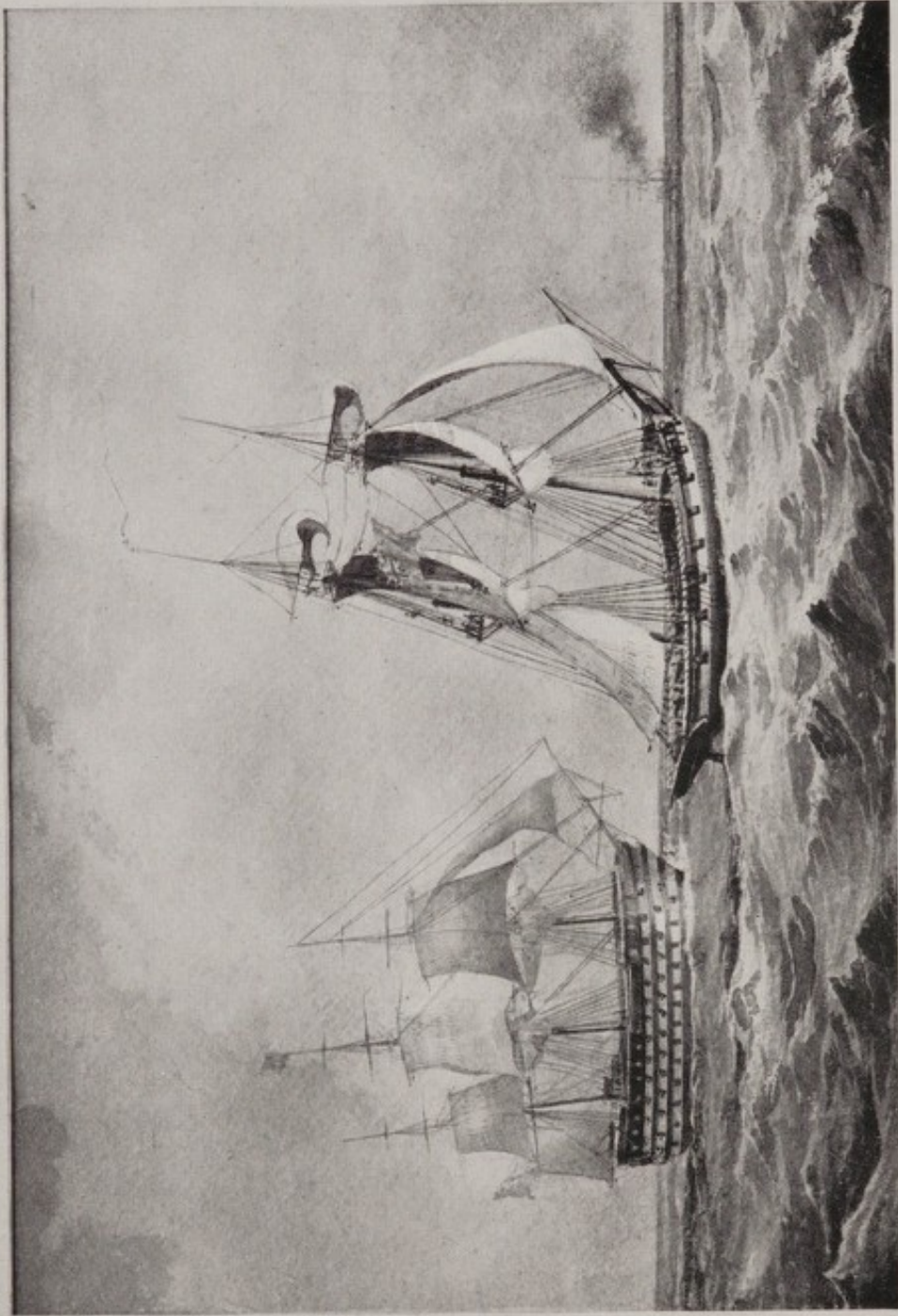


CAPTURE OF THE CHESAPEAKE, JUNE 21<sup>ST</sup> 1813

Coloured aquatint view from  
JENKINS' NAVAL ACHIEVEMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN. London, 1817.  
See Item No. 437.



PLATE XX.



H.M. BRIG. PELORUS TELEGRAPHING H.M.S. PRINCESS CHARLOTTE.  
Original water-colour drawing by Admiral M. F. O'Reilly. 1837.  
See Item No. 467.



- 1759 A.D. [320] *DICKENSON (Jonathan)*. God's Protecting Providence, Man's surest Help and Defence, in Times of greatest Difficulty, and most eminent Danger, evidenced in the remarkable Deliverance of Robert Barrow, with divers other Persons, from the devouring Waves of the Sea, amongst which they suffered Shipwreck; and also from the cruel devouring Jaws of the inhuman Canibals of Florida.

Small 8vo, original calf. London, Luke Hinde, 1759.

£4 15s.

Sabin, 20015.

Dickenson was a native of Jamaica, who with his wife, had joined the Society of Friends a short time before embarking on the voyage, the misfortunes of which are the subject of this book. His vessel was wrecked on Sept. 23, 1696, on the Coast of Florida, and he lived among the Indians for some time. He later settled in Philadelphia and became one of the most extensive and successful merchants of his time.

- 1759 A.D. [321] *A LETTER*, from an Officer on board the Royal George Man of War, dated the 23rd of Nov., 1759, to his Uncle, a Merchant in London. Containing a Genuine and Circumstantial Account of the Battle fought between the English and French Fleets, on the Coast of France, Nov. 20, 1759.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1759.

£1 10s.

An account of Admiral Hawke's victory of Quiberon Bay.

- 1759 A.D. [322] *WILKINSON (J.)*. The Seaman's Preservation: or, Safety in Shipwreck. To which are added Admonitions and Precepts, to prevent, by various and easy Methods, the diseases incident to Seafaring People.

Small 8vo, pp. xx., 92. New half blue levant morocco, t. e. g.

London, T. Osborne, 1759.

£1 5s.

- 1761 A.D. [323] *SUTHERLAND (Lt. James)*. A Narrative of the Loss of His Majesty's Ship, the Litchfield, Captain Barton, on the Coast of Africa. With an account of the Sufferings of the Captain, and the surviving part of the Crew, in their Slavery under the Emperor of Morocco.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, half morocco. London, 1761.

£1 15s.

H.M.S. "Litchfield," 50 guns, was one of Keppel's squadron and sailed in 1758 for the reduction of Goree. She ran aground on the west coast of Morocco during a storm and became a total wreck. The survivors of her crew were taken captive by the Moors and were ultimately ransomed, with other British subjects, for 170,000 dollars. Capt. Barton was tried for the loss of his vessel and was honourably acquitted.



## ONE OF THE MOST FAMOUS POEMS ON THE SEA.

- 1762 A.D. [324] *FALCONER* (*William*). The Shipwreck. A Poem, in Three Cantos. By a Sailor.

Folding map and one folding plate, "Elevation of a Merchant-Ship," giving the particulars of a ship's rigging.

FIRST EDITION. 4to, *original boards, uncut*.

*London, Printed for the Author, 1762.*

£10 10s.

"The merits of this celebrated composition are indeed undeniable. None but a great poet could have written 'The Shipwreck,' and that great poet must of necessity have been a thorough sailor. What home and its placid attractions are to the landsman, the sea and storm were to Falconer. He delights in decking the ocean with all the terrific sublimity and wild beauty of which it is capable, and then calling upon us to admire the picture; our admiration may be enforced, but whilst we tremble, we cannot but applaud." (S. Austin Allibone).

- 1762 A.D. [325] *PIMENTEL* (*Manoel*). Arte de navegar em que se ensinam as regras practicas e os modos de cartear, e de graduar a balestilha por via de numeros, e muitos problemas uteis a navegação; e roteyro das viagens, e costas maritimas de Guiné, Angóla, Brazil, Indias e Ilhas Occidentaes, e Orientaes.

With 22 maps and plates.

Folio, *original calf*. *Lisbon, Francisco da Silva, 1762.*

£5 5s.

Innocencio, Vol. VI, page 83. Palau's *Manual*, Vol. VI, page 115.

Pages 279-380 are descriptive of Brazil; the West Indian Islands; Venezuela; Honduras; and Newfoundland.

- 1763 A.D. [326] *BERTHOUD* (*Ferdinand*). Essai sur l'Horlogerie; dans lequel on traite de cet Art relativement à l'Usage civil; à l'Astronomie et à la Navigation, en établissant des Principes confirmés par l'expérience.

With 38 finely engraved folding plates of mechanisms of clocks and ship chronometers.

2 vols., 4to, *original calf, gilt*. *Paris, 1760.*

£4 4s.

- 1768 A.D. [327] *MURRAY* (*Mungo*). References and Explanation of Four Prints exhibiting the different Views of a Sixty Gun Ship; together with the Length, and proper Shift of all the Planks, both outside and inside. By Mungo Murray, Carpenter of His Majesty's Ship Weymouth.

With 4 engraved plates of ship construction on 2 large folding sheets.

8vo, *half calf, uncut, t. e. g.* *London, T. Cadell (circa 1768).* £5 5s.

A very scarce little shipbuilding treatise. The author had served as shipwright at Deptford and as a sort of teacher of navigation in several warships under Lord Howe. He issued several important naval instructional works and died in 1770.



- 1770 A.D. [328] *DUBOIS-FONTANELLE* (J. Gaspard). Naufrage et Aventures de M. Pierre Viaud; Natif de Rochefort, Capitaine de Navire.

Original Edition. Small 8vo, *original calf, gilt*.

*Bordeaux and Paris, La Bottiere and Le Jay, 1770.*

£2 2s.

An interesting account of the shipwreck of the French Brigantine "le Tigre," Capt. Lacouture, on Dog Island, near *Alpalachicola* on the coast of Florida in 1766, and of the author's travels along the coast and final rescue by a British detachment from Saint-Marc des Appalaches, to which fort he was taken; and of his final twenty-four days' voyage round to St. Augustin, and so to New York.

- 1771 A.D. [329] [*DUBOIS-FONTANELLE* (J. G.)]. The shipwreck and adventures of Monsieur Pierre Viaud, a native of Bordeaux, and Captain of a Ship. Translated from the French by Mrs. Griffith.

With engraved frontispiece.

First English Edition. 8vo, *old calf*. London, 1771.

£2 15s.

- 1771 A.D. [330] *FALCONER* (William). An Universal Dictionary of the Marine: or, a copious explanation of the Technical Terms and Phrases employed in the Construction, Equipment, Furniture, Machinery, Movements, and Military Operations of a Ship.

Illustrated with variety of Original Designs of Shipping, in different Situations; together with separate Views of their Masts, Sails, Yards, and Rigging. To which is annexed, a Translation of the French Sea-Terms and Phrases.

With 12 engraved folding plates of shipping diagrams, gun-mountings, etc.

4to, *original calf, rebacked*. London, Cadell, 1771.

£7 10s.

An important old naval work. The author is better known now for his celebrated poem "The Shipwreck." The author was purser to H.M.S. *Swiftsure* when he published this work.

He gives a very amusing definition of the term "retreat," stating that it is "the order or disposition in which a fleet of French men of War decline engagement, or fly from a pursuing enemy," and remarking in a footnote, that as we give the French credit for the better decorating their vessels, so we must "confess their superior dexterity in this movement."

- 1772 A.D. [331] *EXQUEMELIN*. The History of the Bucaniers of America. 2 vols., 12mo, *original calf, gilt*.

London, T. Evans and Richardson and Urquhart, 1772.

£4 10s.

- 1773 A.D. [332] *ADAMS* (John). The Young Sea-Officer's Assistant, both in his Examination and Voyage. In Four Parts.

FIRST EDITION. 4to, *half morocco*. London, Lockyer Davis, 1773.

£1 15s.



- 1775 A.D. [333] *EXQUEMELIN* (A. O.). *Histoire des Aventuriers Flibustiers.*  
*JOHNSON* (Chs.). *Histoire des Pirates Anglois.*  
*RAVENEAU DE LUSSAN.* *Histoire des Aventuriers Flibustiers.*  
 With various engraved plates and maps.  
 Collected Edition. 4 vols. 8vo, *wrappers, uncut.* *Trevoux, 1775.*  
£5 5s.
- 1775 A.D. [334] *VIEW OF THE ROYAL DOCKYARD AT DEPTFORD.*  
 Line engraving by *W. Woollett* after *R. Paton.*  
 Size 18 by 25 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches, *with margins.* 1775.  
£3 3s.
- 1776 A.D. [335] *CASA TILLY* (*Marques de*). *Ordenes, Señales, y notas dadas por el Excmo. Señor Don Francisco Xavier, Everardo, Tilly, Garcia de Paredes, Diaz, y Laynes: Vizconde de Everardo, Marques de Casa Tilly . . .*  
*Theniente General de la Real Armada, . . .*  
 With 7 engraved folding plates of naval evolutions and 2 large coloured manuscript sheets of day and night signals.  
*4to, original sheepskin with black tooling.*  
*Cadiz, Manuel Espinosa de los Monteros, 1776.*  
£8 8s.
- A very curious naval work on the day and night signals and code of naval manoeuvres arranged by the Marques de Casa Tilly for the fleet and convoys under his command. The names of the vessels and their distinctive signals are supplied in Manuscript and at the end are two large charts of various signals arranged by flags, lanterns, or rounds of cannon for signals during the day or night, all of which are coloured. The Marques de Casa Tilly's Autograph signature occurs at the end of the text. Copies of this work were evidently prepared for the different commanders in the fleet.
- 1777 A.D. [336] *WADDINGTON* (*Robert*). *An Epitome of Theoretical and Practical Navigation, containing a complete system of that Art, greatly improved, etc.*  
 Folding chart and 4 folding plates of diagrams.  
*4to, new half calf, gilt, g. e. London, J. Nourse, 1777.*  
£2 18s.



A DESCRIPTION OF THE POSITION OF THE PORTS, BAYS, CREEKS, AND  
SOUNDINGS, OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA. WITH MAPS.

1778 A.D. [337] *SURVILLE* (*Luis de*). Description of the Situation of the Harbours, Bays, etc., of Cartagena, Portobelo, Perico de Panama, Guayaquil, Payta, Callao de Lima, Ilo, Arica, Cobija, Coquimbo, Valparaiso, la Concepcion de Chile, Baldivia, South America, with their respective plans. A beautifully written manuscript (in Spanish) on 64 pages, illustrated with 14 exquisitely executed coloured folding maps of Central and South American Ports, and ornamental title-page in sepia.

Folio, half levant morocco, g. e., by Rivière. Madrid, 1778.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XVI).

£210

The Maps are :—

I. Plano General que comprehende la Plaza y Bahia de Cartagena de Indias, las Fortificaciones que la defienden, sus entradas y avenidas, etc.

II. Mapa de la Bahia y Ciudad de S. Phelipe de Portobelo, con todos sus contornos sitio donde se ideo mudar la Ciudad, Castillos que tenia demolidos por los Inglesses et año de 1739 y parages donde se han proyectado los nuebos, etc.

III. Plana de Panama, y sus contornos é Islas, en la de Taboga se hace la Aguada.

IV. Plano de Puerto y Rio de Guayaquil, en le Mar de el Sur.

V. Plano del Puerto de Payta.

VI. Plano del Puerto del Callao de Lima y sus ynmediaciones.

VII. Plano de los tres Puertos de Ylo, Arica y Cobija, situados en la Costa del Mar del Sur, de los Reynos del Peru y Chile.

VIII. Plano del Puerto de Copiapo, situado en la Costa del Mar del Sur en el Reyno de Chile.

IX. Plano del Puerto de Coquimbo en el Reyno de Chile.

X. Plano de la Ensenada y Puerto de Valparaiso.

XI. Plano de la Bahia de la Concepcion.

XII. Plano del Puerto, y Rio de Valdivia, en que se demuestran su entrada, costas, tierras, Fuertes, Playas, Fondos, Aguadas.

XIII. Plano del Puerto de San Carlos y Canal de Chiloe.

XIV. Plano de la Isla de Tierra de Juan Fernandez (Robinson Crusoe's Island) en la America Meridional.

Don Luis de Surville was the second official of the Archives of the Secretary of State and for the Indies.



- 1778-80 A.D. [338] *HUDDART (Capt. Joseph)*. Original Manuscript Muster Book of the East Indiaman "Royal Admiral," 903 tons, Captain Joseph Huddart, for her first voyage to Bombay and back to England, in 1778-1780.

Folio, 12 pp., *boards*. 1778-80.

£4 4s.

The "Royal Admiral" was owned by Sir Richard Hotham, cousin by marriage to Capt. Huddart. The captain was a very celebrated hydrographer and through the introduction of his cousin joined the East India Company, making four Voyages to India in the "Royal Admiral." He retired in 1788 and spent three years surveying the Hebrides. In 1791 he was elected an *elder brother* of Trinity House and also a F.R.S. Shortly afterwards he entered into business for the manufacture of cordage on an improved principle invented by himself, and made a considerable fortune. He died in 1816. Several memoirs of his life were published, one of which was illustrated by Cruikshank. Hoppner painted his portrait.

This muster book is very interesting, giving details as to the pay of the crew, from £10 monthly for the Captain to 15/- monthly for various officer's servants. The ordinary A.B.'s received from £1/10/0 to £2/5/0 a month. Details are given as to what happened to the men. A considerable number were impressed by warships, others deserted, a few died, and the remainder were discharged on the ship's return.

- 1779 A.D. [339] *JONES (Captain Paul, 1747-1792)*. Paul Jones shooting a sailor who attempted to strike his Colours in an engagement. Standing on deck of a man-of-war shooting sailor to left; wounded soldiers lying on deck; American flag above.

Mezzotint from the original picture by John Collet in the possession of Carrington Bowles.

Size 13 by 9 inches, *with inscription margins*.

£18 18s.

- 1779 A.D. [340] *JONES (Paul)*. Standing on board man-of-war, tip of sword resting on carronade.

Coloured etching. Size 10¼ by 7½ inches. Circa 1779.

£10 10s.

- 1779 A.D. [341] *KEPPEL (Admiral Augustus)*. A Description of the Freedom Box, voted by the City of London, to the Hon. Augustus Keppel, Admiral of the Blue. To which is prefixed a succinct Account of his Public Services.

With 4 plates engraved by *Wm. Charron*, heightened in gold and colours, shewing the top and sides of the golden casket in which the freedom of the City of London was presented to Admiral Keppel after his honourable acquittal. The decoration consists of emblematical classical scenes.

Large 4to, *magnificent copy in full contemporary crimson morocco, gilt back, sides and edges*. London, 1779.

£18 18s.



- 1779 A.D. [342] *CAMPBELL (John)*. Lives of the British Admirals: containing a new and accurate Naval History, from the earliest periods. With a continuation down to the Year 1779, including the Naval Transactions of the late and present War, and an account of the recent discoveries in the Southern Hemisphere.

With several engraved plates and maps.

4 vols., 8vo, *original calf*. London, Donaldson, 1779. £2 2s.

The last volume relates to the American War of Independence, the discoveries of Capt. Cook, etc.

- 1780 A.D. [343] *CHAMBERS (Capt. Wm.)*. A Book of Directions necessary for all Commanders of Vessels employed on Lake Champlain, describing all the Principal Bays and Anchoring Places, with the Soundings, Rocks, Sands, and Shoals. These Observations were made by Capt. Wm. Chambers in the years 1779 and 1780, during which time he commanded His Majesty's Fleet employed on the said Lake. Gustavus Augustus McGusty scripsit.

With a series of 31 manuscript charts, with beautifully written descriptions of each.

Folio, *original vellum*. Circa 1780.

(SEE ILLUSTRATIONS, PLATE XVII AND PAGE 161).

£275

An extremely important manuscript on the navigation of Lake Champlain with the various soundings along the shore of New York State and Vermont.

The charts, each of which is accompanied by a full manuscript description, were probably executed for Lt. Gen. William Twiss, whose name appears on a fly leaf and a short account of whose life has been added to the volume.

In 1776 Twiss went with Burgoyne's army to North America, arriving at Quebec in June. He took part in the fight at Three Rivers, in the pursuit of the Americans up the St. Lawrence, and in the operations by which they were driven out of Canada and compelled to take refuge in their fleet on Lake Champlain. Twiss was then appointed Commander-in-Chief in Canada with orders to construct a fleet for Lake Champlain with gunboats and batteaux to convey the army across the lake. This he did in three months, dragging and transporting heavy boats over land and up rapids, and on Oct. 12, 1776, he gained a decisive victory over the Americans. This manuscript was the result of the subsequent survey of the lake and its surroundings.

The Charts comprise :—

1. The Soundings and Rocks that lie between Island Point and the North end of the Isle à Motte, taken 20th May, 1779, by Captain Willm. Chambers.
2. Isle à Motte and adjacent coast of New York State.
3. The Rocks and Soundings between Rocky Point and Point St. Amont, taken in August, 1780.
4. Baye de St. Amont and soundings taken in July, 1780.
5. Rocks under Water to the Northward of the two Brothers, and the Soundings round them, taken in August, 1779.

(Continued over)



*Chambers (Capt. Wm.)—continued.*

6. The Two Brothers and Soundings, August, 1779.
7. The Appearance of Cumberland Bay when at Anchor off the River Salasanac and Soundings, Sept., 1779.
8. Cumberland Head and Valcour Island, etc.
9. The Soundings between Valcour and Western Shore, May, 1779.
10. The sand banks off Point and River au Sable, 14 August, 1779.
11. Sandbanks and Soundings between Mountain Point and Rivière aux Sables, July, 1779.
12. Schuylers Island and Soundings, 30th June, 1779.
13. The Four Islands.
14. Ligonier Point to Point de Pichon.
15. Flat Rock Point to Ligonier Point.
16. River Bouquet to Flat Rock Point.
17. Bloods Bay and Soundings, July, 1779.
18. New-Road and Soundings, August, 1779.
19. Baye du Roches Fendu and the Narrows, August, 1779.
20. Mill Bay, May, 1779.
21. Baye des Vaisseaux, May, 1779.
22. Fylers Bay and Soundings, July, 1779.
23. The Soundings between Lee Point and Parsons Point, July, 1779.
24. Potters Bay and Soundings, 8th July, 1779.
25. Ouinieaske Bay.
26. Potters Point, etc.
27. Great Eagle Island Bay, little Eagle Island Bay and Soundings, August, 1780.
28. Caution Point to Onion Point.
29. Grand Island Bay.
30. General Map from The Four Islands to Valcour Island and Grand Island.
31. Schuylers Island and rocks to the Eastward.

1780 A.D. [344] *THE DISTRESSED SITUATION OF THE QUEBEC AND THE SURVEILLANTE*, a French Ship of War.

Line engraving by *Fittler and Lerpiniere* after *Richard Paton*.

Size  $17\frac{1}{2}$  by  $22\frac{3}{4}$  inches, *with margins*. 1780. £7 7s.

"In Memory of the much lamented tho' glorious Death of Capt. Farmer."

The Quebec frigate, Captain George Farmer, cruising off Brest, chased two French frigates, the *Surveillante* and the *Expédition*. The fight between the Quebec and *Surveillante* was severe, and finished with the blowing up of the former and loss of nearly all the crew.

1780 A.D. [345] *DITTO*. Another engraving of this action by *J. Caldwell* after *G. Carter*.

Size 17 by  $23\frac{1}{4}$  inches, *with margins*. 1780. £8 8s.

With the rare key plate.



A

**BOOK OF DIRECTIONS**

*necessary for all Commanders of Vessels employed on*

**LAKE CHAMPLAIN**

*describing all the Principal Bays and Anchoring places with the*

**Soundings, Rocks, Sands and Shoals,**

*These observations were made by Capt. W<sup>m</sup> Chambers in  
the Years 1779 and 1780 during which time he Commanded*

**HIS MAJESTYS FLEET**

*Employed on the said*

**LAKE.**

TITLE TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM CHAMBERS.

Manuscript of Sailing Directions for Lake Champlain.

See Item No. 343.



## ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT BY THE "SAILOR KING."

- 1780 A.D. [346] *GEORGE IV (1762-1830). King of Great Britain and Ireland.*

"Abstract of the principal occurrences in the Naval History of Great Britain," from Burchett's History, etc. A.D. 1780, Prince George, Nov. 1st.

Autograph manuscript signed "Prince George," on title-page.

108 pp., 4to. *Bound in vellum. 1st November, 1780.*

£10 10s.

Entirely in the hand of Prince George when 18 years of age, being an account of the principal occurrences in the Naval History of England, extracted mainly from Burchett's History.

It commences with Julius Caesar's invasion of England, and concludes with the operations of the Allied English and Dutch fleets before Dunkirk and Calais in 1696.

The manuscript is from the Library of H.S.H. the late Princess Edward of Saxe-Weimar.

- 1780 A.D. [347] *ROBERTSON (J.). The Elements of Navigation.*

With 16 plates and various diagrams.

2 vols. in 1, thick 8vo, *original calf, covered in sail canvas.*

*London, J. Nourse, 1780.*

£1 1s.

- 1781 A.D. [348] *THE FLORA CAPTURES THE NYMPHE.*

Line engraving by R. Pollard after R. Dodd.

Size 12 by 17½ inches, *with margins.* 1781.

£7 7s.

- 1782 A.D. [349] *NOTICIAS DE LOS SUCECOS DE LA ARMADA COMBINADA* de España y Francia apostada a esperar à la de Inglaterra, y de los varios encuentros hasta la funcion que empezó á travarse al anochecer del dia 20 de Octubre de 1782.

8 pp., small folio, *half morocco.* (? *Cadiz, 1782.*)

£3 15s.

A contemporary account of the naval encounter off Gibraltar on 20th October, 1782, when the British fleet of thirty-four ships met the combined Spanish and French fleet, numbering forty-six ships, which had been sent by the King of Spain to intercept the squadron which England had sent to help Gibraltar.

Howe was in charge of the British Fleet and his object was to throw supplies into Gibraltar which was besieged by a powerful Spanish fleet in Algeciras Bay. On the near approach of the British the Spanish Fleet left its station to safeguard two Spanish vessels which had been driven to the Eastward. Howe arrived at this critical moment and was able to get his supplies into Gibraltar during the absence of the enemy, and so replenished the garrison for a year. On the return of the enemy a partial engagement ensued, but was wholly indecisive and was not renewed. The British lost 68 killed and 208 wounded and the Franco-Spanish 60 killed and 320 wounded. His object attained, Howe returned to England.



- 1783 A.D. [350] *AN ADDRESS* to the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; upon the degenerated, dissatisfied state of the British Navy; with Ways and Means to put the Navy upon a formidable and respectable footing, both as to Ships and Men. Also a Proposition, to establish a new mode of Caulking the King's Ships, etc. By a Sailor.

8vo, half morocco. London, 1783.

15s.

- 1783 A.D. [351] *LESCALLIER (Mons.)*. Vocabulaire des Termes de Marine Anglois et François.

With numerous engraved folding plates of various types of vessel, ship construction, masts, sails, rigging, tackle, guns, etc.

8vo, old original calf. London, P. Elmsly, 1783.

£4 4s.

- 1783 A.D. [352] *CAPTAIN INGLEFIELD'S NARRATIVE*, concerning the Loss of H.M.S. "The Centaur," of Seventy-four Guns: and the miraculous preservation of the Pinnacle, with the Captain, Master, and ten of the crew, in a traverse of near 300 leagues on the great Western Ocean; with the names of the People Saved. Published by Authority.

New Edition, corrected. 8vo, 40 pp., new half red morocco, t. e. g.

London, 1783.

£1 5s.

WITH THE ROYAL ARMS OF SPAIN ON THE SIDES.

- 1784 A.D. [353] *FERNANDEZ DE LANDA (Joseph Romero)*. Reglamento de Maderas Necesarias para la Fábrica de los Baxeles del Rey, y demas atenciones de sus Arsenales y Departamentos.

With 80 engraved plates of the planks and timber required in the construction of Spanish warships of 100, 74, 64, and 36 guns, and for smaller frigates, etc.

Folio, very fine copy, in full contemporary crimson morocco, gilt, g. e., with the royal arms of Spain on the sides.

Madrid, Don Joaquín Ibarra, 1784.

£10 10s.

A scarce work on the construction of the Spanish warships of the late 18th Century, and the timbers required for their building.

- 1785 A.D. [354] *SOUZA (João de)*. Caderno de Todos os Barcos do Tejo, tanto de Carga e Transporte como d'Pesca.

Series of 20 charming engraved plates of the various types of small sailing vessel to be found on the River Tagus.

Oblong 8vo, polished calf, gilt.

(Lisbon), 1785. Very scarce.

£5 5s.

*pick up ship*

*on photograph at Bm*



- 1785 A.D. [355] *TRACEY (Wm.)*. A Candid and Accurate Narrative of the Operations used in endeavouring to raise His Majesty's Ship Royal George, in the Year 1783.

*With a coloured folding plate of the unsuccessful salvage operations (slightly cut into at top).*

8vo, half morocco. Portsmouth, 1785.

£1 5s.

- 1785 A.D. [356] *BLANE (Gilbert)*. Observations on the Diseases incident to Seamen.

8vo, original calf, gilt. London, 1785.

£1 1s.

GALIANO'S LOGBOOK ON HIS EXPEDITION TO THE STRAITS OF MAGELLAN.

- 1786 A.D. [357] *ALCALA GALIANO (Dionisio)*. Diario de la Navegacion de la Fragata del Rei, Sta. Maria de la Cabeza, del mando del Capitan de Navio Don Antonio de Cordova, al Reconocimiento del Estrecho de Magallanes, escrito por el Teniente de Fragata Don Dionisio Galiano, oficial del dicho Buque.

Manuscript logbook (in Spanish), written by Dionisio Alcala Galiano, of the voyage of the frigate "*Sta. Maria de la Cabeza*," commissioned by the King of Spain to Explore the Strait of Magellan in 1785-6. With five manuscript maps.

390 pp., folio, original vellum covers. 1785-6.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, OPPOSITE).

£350

A long 4 page description of this valuable log book can be sent on application, or referred to under Item No. 5847 in our Catalogue 502.

- 1786 A.D. [358] *AZUNI (Domenico Alberto)*. Dizionario Universale Ragionato della Giurisprudenza Mercantile.

4 vols., 4to, full contemporary vellum. Nice, 1786.

£2 10s.

Italian dictionary of Mercantile jurisprudence, largely relating to sea commerce.

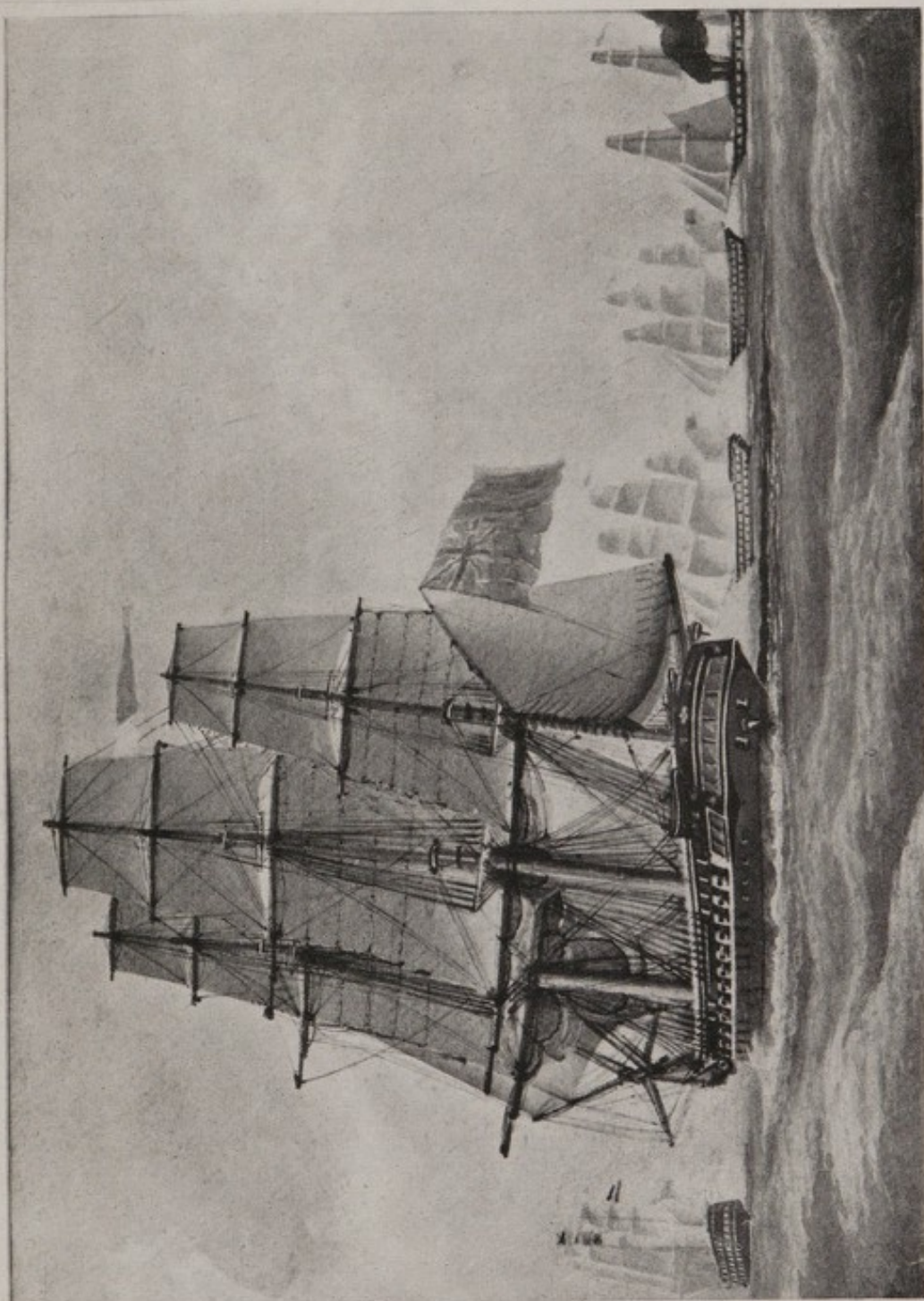
- 1786 A.D. [359] *MERITON (Hy.)* and *ROGERS (John)*. A Circumstantial Narrative of the Loss of the Halsewell, East-Indiaman, Capt. Richard Pierce, which was unfortunately wrecked at Seacombe in the Isle of Purbeck. Compiled by the two chief officers, who happily escaped the dreadful Catastrophe.

12mo, half morocco. London, Wm. Lane, 1786.

18s. 6d.



PLATE XXI.

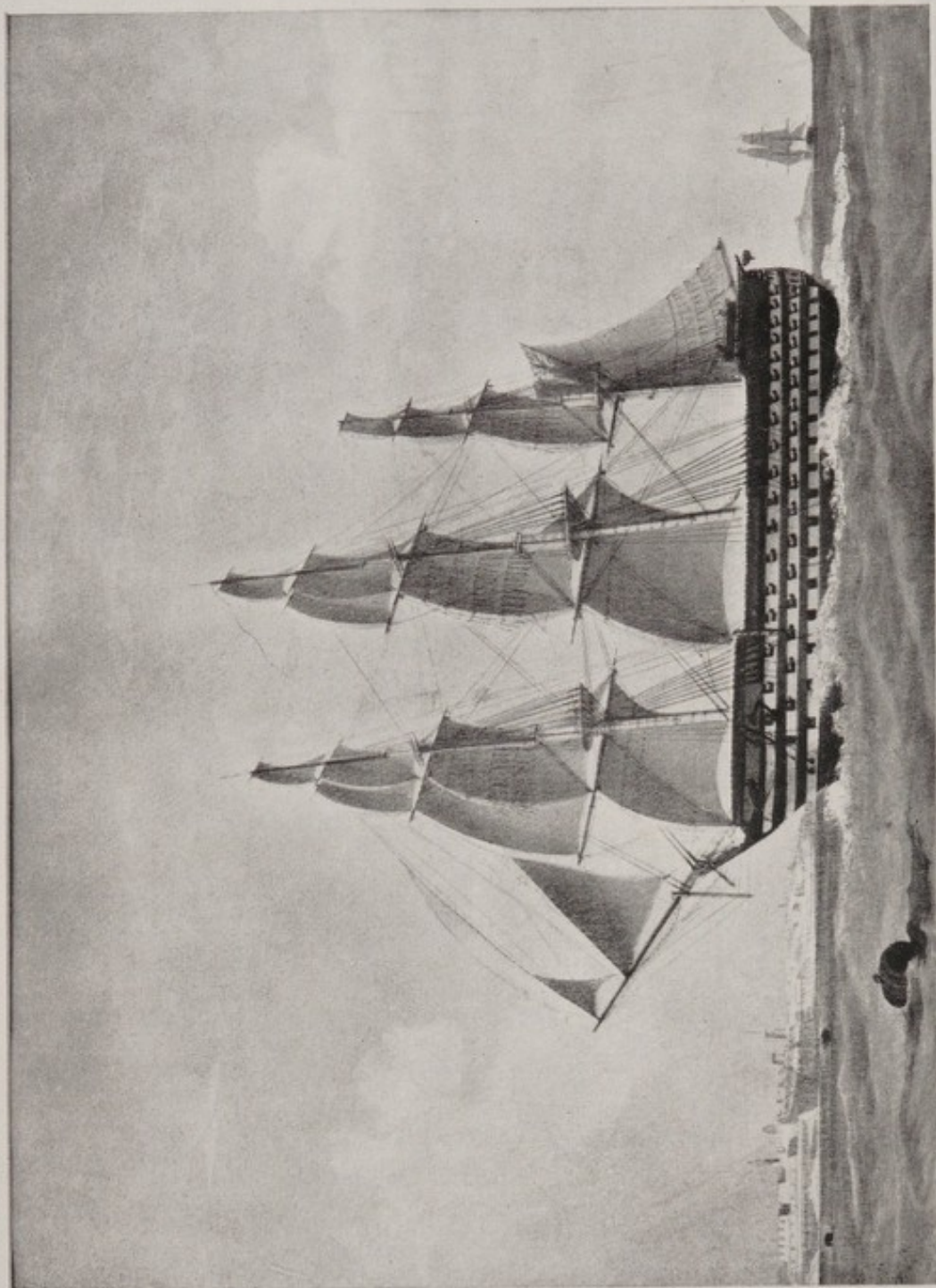


H.M.S. PHAETON WITH H.M.S. BRITANNIA, SUPERB, RODNEY, AND RETRIBUTION, IN THE  
MEDITERRANEAN.

Original water-colour drawing by Admiral M. F. O'Reilly. 1852.

See Item No. 484.





H.M.S. TRAFALGAR ENTERING MALTA HARBOUR.  
Original water-colour drawing by Admiral M. F. O'Reilly. 1854.  
See Item No. 485.



Diario de la nave  
con el Frag<sup>ta</sup> del Rei Sta Maria  
y la Cabeza del mando del Capi-  
tan y Navio D<sup>n</sup> Antonio de Cordo-  
va al Reconocimiento del Estrecho  
de Mapallanes escrito p<sup>r</sup> el Terri-  
ente y Frag<sup>a</sup> D<sup>n</sup> Dionisio Galliano  
Oficial del dho Buque.

TITLE TO GALLIANO'S MANUSCRIPT LOG-BOOK of his Voyage for the Exploration of the  
Straits of Magellan. 1786.  
See Item No. 357.



## SHIPPING AND SHIP-BUILDING IN THE THAMES.

- 1787 A.D. [360] *PENNANT (Thomas)*. A beautifully written unpublished manuscript, signed, of Thomas Pennant's Journey from London to Dover in 1787 with a four-page autograph letter signed, inserted, forwarding the work to Mr. Richard Bull, of Ongar, in Essex, each volume containing the latter's bookplate inside front cover.

Elaborately illustrated with hundreds of shipping scenes, plates of ship construction, original water-colour drawings, views, portraits, etc., and with specially designed title-pages, with water-colour vignette views. The plates date from circa 1580 to circa 1790.

2 vols., *thick folio, contemporary russiæ, gilt, g. e.* 1787-1791. £63

A magnificent extra illustrated manuscript relating largely to the ship-building industry along the Kentish bank of the Thames. Among the special prints etc. relating to Naval and shipping matters may be mentioned:—Howland Great Dock near Deptford, c. 1700; Engraved portrait of Drake, c. 1650; N.W. Prospect of Deptford, 1739; N.W. Prospect of Greenwich, 1739; Mezzotint portrait of Capt. Thos. Baillie, Gov. of Greenwich Hospital, by Watson after Hone, 1779; View of Blackwall, 1750; Mezzotint views on the Thames, Night, the Sun going down, etc., 1782; Woolwich dockyard, 1773; Engraved views of the "Great Harry"; Series of 15 mezzotint plates of barques, cutters, frigates, 74's, treating of their rigging, sterns, figure heads, etc., published by Robert Sayer in 1788; large coloured plate of a King's ship dressed with colours of different Nations; Engraved views of convict hulks; N. Prospect of Gravesend, 1739; Original drawing of Tilbury fort by General Rainsford; N.W. Prospect of Sheerness, 1739; Mezzotint portrait of De Ruyter; W. Prospect of Chatham Dockyard, 1738; Engraved portraits of De Ruyter, Tromp, Prince Rupert, Thos. Allen, Evertson, etc.; Shipping scene in the Downes, c. 1650; S. Prospect of Dover, 1739; Etc.

- 1787 A.D. [361] *HUTCHINSON (William)*. The Second Edition, considerably enlarged, of a Treatise on Practical Seamanship; with New and Important Hints and Remarks relating thereto; etc. By William Hutchinson, Mariner, and Dock Master at Liverpool.

✕ With 12 engraved plates of sailing vessels, construction, navigating, etc.  
4to, *newly bound in half mottled calf, gilt, g. e., with ship-tooling on back.* (Liverpool), 1787. Scarce. £5 5s.

- 1787 A.D. [362] *HAWKINS (Capt. James)*. An Account of the Loss of His Majesty's Ship Deal Castle, Commanded by Capt. James Hawkins, off the Island of Porto Rico, during the Hurricane in the West-Indies, in the Year 1780.

8vo, *half morocco.* London, Murray, 1787. £3 3s.



- 1787-8 A.D. [363] (HUDDART, Capt. J.). Original inventory book of Goods shipped on board the "Royal Admiral," East Indiaman, for her fourth voyage to the East, to Madras and China, on Account of Capt. Joseph Huddart, Thomas Parkin (Purser), and Richard Holiday (Purser's assistant), 1787-8.

Folio, 58 pp., *half calf*. 1787-8.

£5 5s.

A very interesting inventory of the articles for trading shipped on the "Royal Admiral" on behalf of the Captain and Pursers. The prices paid are given and on the opposite page the sum for which they were sold in the East. Their interest in the ship's cargo totalled £9610 4s. 8d. Some £3731 10s. 0d. was invested in tea etc. purchased in the East and brought home to England, or traded on the way back at St. Helena, etc.

- 1790 A.D. [364] OZANNE (Nicolas Marie). *Marine Militaire ou recueil des differens vaisseaux qui servent à la Guerre, suivis des Manoeuvres qui ont le plus de raport au Combat, ainsi qu'à l'attaque et la deffence des Ports.*

Engraved title, plate of coat-of-arms of the Duc de Choiseul, and series of 50 finely engraved plates of various types of vessel, naval manoeuvres, etc.

8vo, *full contemporary French crimson morocco, gilt, g. e.*

Paris, circa 1790.

£22 10s.

Ozanne was one of the greatest of French marine architects of his day. He was born at Brest in 1728 and as a young boy shewed great talent in drawing and designing ships. He taught the rudiments of Naval construction and manoeuvres to the young Louis XVI. and his brothers, and died in 1811.

- 1790 A.D. [365] DITTO. Another copy. Without the coat-of-arms of the Duc de Choiseul, to whom the work was dedicated.

8vo, *contemporary calf*. Paris, circa 1790.

£10 10s.

THE EXERCISE BOOK OF AN EIGHTEENTH CENTURY NAVAL CADET.

- 1790 A.D. [366] GREGORY (Thos.). A Plan of Mathematical Learning taught in the Royal Academy, Portsmouth. Performed by Thos. Gregory, a Student there, 1790.

With various sepia views, diagrams, and maps.

Original manuscript, neatly written on 440 pp., folio, *original calf*, 1790.

£10 10s.

An interesting manuscript record of the Mathematics taught the Naval cadets at Portsmouth at the close of the eighteenth century, dealing with Arithmetic; Geometry; Trigonometry; Description and use of the Globe; Geography; Chronology; Spherics; Astronomy; Latitude and Longitude; Exercises on the tides, variation of the compass, log keeping, under a general heading of Days Works; Marine Surveying; Fortification; Gunnery; and Mechanics. The writer has evidently taken special pride in his work especially in the introduction of small vignette views and in the care taken over his diagrams, etc.



- 1790 A.D. [367] *EXERCISE OF THE SMALL ARMS AND GREAT GUNS*,  
for the Seamen on Board his Majesty's Ships..  
Large 4to, 44 pp., *new half morocco*. (London, circa 1790). £1 15s.

- 1790 A.D. [368] *HOWE (Richard, Earl, 1726-1799)*. Famous Admiral. Com-  
mander-in-Chief on North American Station.  
Autograph Letter Signed to J. Forrest.  
1 page, 4to. 15th March, 1790. £1 14s.

" . . . The Masters of Vessels coming up the Delaware when I left the  
River in 1777 were not ordered from thence; but only apprised that the Navigation  
up to Philadelphia was rendered impracticable at that time, by the ice formed in  
the upper part of the river."

- 1791 A.D. [369] *LESCALLIER*. *Traité Pratique du Gréement des Vaisseaux*  
et Autres Batimens de Mer.

With 34 very fine engraved plates of various types of sailing vessel, ships'  
rigging, sails, tackle, etc.

2 vols., 4to, *contemporary calf, gilt*. Paris, 1791. £12 12s.

- 1791 A.D. [370] *VERNON (Admiral)*. Portrait.

Whole length, standing, uniform, hands leaning on cane, left one hold-  
ing hat, ship in distance.

Large and fine mezzotint engraving by *J. Jones* after *H. Singleton*.

Size 25 by 15 1/8 inches. 1791. £12 12s.

Admiral; Commander-in-Chief in the East Indies, 1776-81. Captured Porto  
Bello.

- 1792 A.D. [371] *ROMME (Charles)*. *Dictionnaire de la Marine Française*.

With 7 engraved folding plates of types of vessel, ship construction, sails,  
masts, rigging, etc.

8vo, *contemporary calf, gilt*.

*La Rochelle and Paris, Chauvet and Barrois, 1792.* £2 15s.



WITH THE ROYAL ARMS OF SPAIN ON THE SIDES.

- 1793 A.D. [372] *JUAN (Jorge) y CISCAR (Gabriel)*. Exâmen Marítimo Teórico Práctico, ó Tratado de Mecánica aplicado á la Construcción, conocimiento y manejo de los Navíos y demas embarcaciones. Por Don Jorge Juan . . . Xefe de Esquadra de la Real Armada . . . Edicion Segunda. Aumentada con una exposicion de los principios del Cálculo, notas al texto y adiciones. Por Don Gabriel Ciscár, Capitan de Fragata, etc.

*With 14 folding plates of diagrams.*

*Thick folio, fine copy in contemporary crimson morocco, gilt back, sides, and edges, with the Royal Arms of Spain on the sides.*

*Madrid, la Imprenta Real, 1793.*

£8 10s.

A magnificent copy of an important naval work. The authors were two of Spain's foremost naval men. The work treats of the mechanics employed in the construction, the knowledge of and handling of warships and other vessels. With a treatise on the calculus. This is an improved edition of Juan's work published in 1771.

THE CAPTURE OF TOULON.

- 1793 A.D. [373] *GELL (John, died 1806)*. Admiral. Took part in occupation of Toulon.

*Autograph Letter Signed.*

*3 pp., 4to. Toulon Bay, 15th May, 1793.*

£7 10s.

" . . . It was a great event, our getting in here, and a very troublesome situation is likely to prove, perpetual firing from Batteries on each side. There are at least 15,000 troops of divers nations, were they all like the English, the enemy would not be long in sight of this. 2,000 English are the outside, artillery, and all from Gibraltar. Genl. O'Hara commands, and is Governor of Toulon.

" It was a gallant attack, the recovery of the Pharon Hill, which is really the Key of Toulon. The Pope is particularly gracious. . . The Army here must be increased and all the Outposts maintained or the Port blocked up." Etc.

- 1793 A.D. [374] *ESQUEMELING (J.)* Piratas de la América.

*THIRD SPANISH EDITION. 4to, old calf. Madrid, 1793.*

£3 10s.



## THE DAY AND NIGHT SIGNALS OF THE INDIAN CONVOYS.

- 1793-9 A.D. [375] *HUDDARD (Johnson, 3rd Officer)*. Manuscript log book of the voyage of the East India Company's Ship "Princess Amelia" from London and Portsmouth to Madras in 1793, from Madras to Bengal in 1794, and return to England, •

172 pp., giving a list of the recruits and passenger taken out to India, and, at the end, a 39 page description of the day and night signals used in the convoys to India.

Folio, 211 pp., *vellum*, 1793-4.

£10 10s.

This was the third voyage of the "Princess Amelia," 808 tons, Capt. George Millett, to India and back. The vessel was destroyed by fire in 1798. Johnson Huddart was the son of Joseph Huddard, Captain and celebrated Hydrographer. (See footnote to Muster Book, dated 1778-80).

- 1794 A.D. [376] *CAPTURE OF THE BABET AND POMONE*.

Sir John Warren's Action off the Coast of France, April 23, 1794.

Pair of aquatints illustrating the above action by and after *R. Dodd*.

Size  $15\frac{1}{4}$  by  $25\frac{1}{2}$  inches, with margins. *Circa* 1794. The pair, £25

Commodore Sir John Borlase Warren was despatched on a cruise off the Coast of France and met a French Squadron. The British Squadron consisted of the following frigates: *Arethusa*, *Concorde*, *Flora*, *Melampus* *Nympe*. After two hours' severe struggle the *Babet* and *Pomone* surrendered.

- 1794 A.D. [377] *HOWE'S VICTORY OFF USHANT. First of June, 1794*.

I. Representation of Engagement with the French Fleet . . . at the time that two of the French Ships of the Line were sinking and their Admiral bearing away. . . .

II. Representation of the British Fleet under the command of Earl Howe bringing into Spithead the six French ships captured on the first of June, 1794.

Pair of aquatints, the former by *R. Pollard* and *I. Wells*, the latter by *Birnie* and *R. Pollard*, both after *T. Luny*.

Size  $15\frac{1}{2}$  by 26 inches, with margins. 1794.

The Pair, £12 12s.

## CAPTURE OF AN ENGLISH SHIP.

- 1794 A.D. [378] *SURCOUF* (*Robert*, 1773-1827). Famous French Corsair. Captured many English merchant-vessels.

Letter Signed to Captain Matthew Smith (of Calcutta), Captain of an English Merchant-Ship, possibly an Indiaman.

½-page, 4to. N.D. Circa 1794.

£5 5s.

A Summons from this celebrated Privateer calling on an English ship to surrender; written in bad English.

"We who at present chase you are a french privateer named the *Clarissa* who summons you to surrender for we are well manned & mount 20 guns 12 pounders & 8 pounders."

\*\* A pencil note at foot mentions that "He was captured and very well treated."

- 1794 A.D. [379] *DEPERTHES*. *Histoire des Naufrages, ou Recueil des Relations les plus intéressantes des Naufrages, Hivernemens, Délaissemens, Incendies, Famines, and autres Evénemens funestes sur mer, qui ont été publiées depuis le quinzisième siecle jusqu'a présent.*

3 vols., 8vo, *original calf, gilt*. Paris, *Cuchet*, 1794.

£3 3s.

A famous collection of 39 accounts of celebrated disasters at sea, etc., in all parts of the world.

- 1795 A.D. [380] *HOOD* (*Admiral Lord*, 1724-1816). Portrait.

Whole length, standing, naval uniform, right hand leaning on sword, harbour and town in background, ships to left.

Mezzotint by *Val. Green* after *L. F. Abbott*.

Size 23¼ by 15¾ inches, with inscription margin only. 1795.

*Fine impression.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XVIII).

£45

For his services against *De Grasse* in the West Indies raised to the Irish Peerage in 1782; Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean, 1793-4, during which time he captured *Toulon* and reduced *Corsica*; in 1796 created Viscount Hood in the English Peerage; Governor of Greenwich Hospital.

- 1795 A.D. [381] *LORD HOWE'S VICTORY OFF USHANT*, June 1st, 1794.

Pair of aquatints after *Robt Dodd*. Pub. by *B. B. Evans, Poultry, Lond.*

Size 17¼ by 28 inches, with margins. 1795.

The Pair, £27 10s.



1795 A.D. [382] *H.M.S. RAMILLIES.*

Set of Four Plates representing the memorable Hurricane that destroyed Rear-Admiral Thomas Graves' Squadron at Sea on the 16th of September, 1782, with various situations of his Majesty's Ship Ramillies, etc., the Prize Ships of War and Convoy.

Very fine aquatints in colour by *F. Jukes* after *R. Dodd*.

Size  $16\frac{7}{8}$  by  $21\frac{3}{4}$  inches, with full inscription margin. 1795.

The Four Plates, £31 10s.

Plate I. A Storm coming on.

Plate II. The Storm Increased: Distressed Situation of the Ramillies when day broke, with the Dutton store ship foundering.

Plate III. The Ramillies water-logged, with her Admiral and Crew quitting the wreck.

Plate IV. The Ramillies destroyed. On fire.

1795 A.D. [383] *THE CHESTERFIELD PACKET.*

Captain Robt. Jones rescuing the Crew of a Ship that was Sinking.

Very fine aquatint in colours by *R. Pollard* after *N. Pocock*.

Size  $16\frac{1}{4}$  by  $23\frac{3}{4}$  inches, with margins. 1795.

£22 10s.

Dedicated to the Marquis of Lansdowne.

1796 A.D. [384] *LORD HOWE'S VICTORY OFF USHANT, June 1st, 1794.*

Pair of aquatints in colours depicting *The Brunswick* and *Le Vengeur* during and after the Action.

Aquatints in colours by *R. Pollard* and *J. Widnell* after *Nicholas Pocock*.

Size  $16\frac{1}{2}$  by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  inches, no margins. 1796.

The pair, £27 10s.

1796 A.D. [385] *A NARRATIVE* of the Proceedings of His Majesty's Fleet, under the command of Earl Howe, from May 2 to June 2, 1794.

Frontispiece and large engraved folding plate shewing the tactics of battle of the "glorious first of June," 1794.

4to, full contemporary crimson morocco, gilt, g. e.

London, Burton, 1796.

£3 10s.

In addition to giving an account of the battle a full list of the officers on board the various vessels is given. This copy came from the library of Admiral James Gambier, and contains his bookplate and signature.



This Plate of the **LAUNCH of the STEAM SHIP FORTH**, of 1940 tons burden.

WITH A VIEW OF THE FORT AND TOWN OF LEITH.

*See the 22nd Plate of this volume for a view of the same ship, as it appears in the service of the Royal Navy, under the name of the "HMS. GORDON".*

Coloured aquatint by  
E. DUNCAN AFTER J. W. CARMICHAEL. Circa 1841.  
See Item No. 470.





SHIPS OF THE GENERAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY.

*The CALLEDONIA of 500 Tons, leaving London! The VESPER of 500 Tons, entering the 24th, on her passage to London! WITH HER MAJESTY'S MAELS.*

Coloured aquatint by  
E. DUNCAN AFTER W. J. HUGGINS. 1842.  
See Item No. 474.

- 1796 A.D. [386] *FLAVEL (John)*. Navigation Spiritualized; or a New Compass for Seamen, consisting of XXXII Points; of Pleasant Observations, Profitable Applications, and Serious Reflections, all concluded with so many Spiritual Poems.

8vo, *original calf*.

*Newburyport (Mass.), Edmund M. Blunt, 1796.*

£2 10s.

- 1796 A.D. [387] *SMITH (C.)*. A Narrative of the Loss of the Catherine, Venus, and Piedmont Transports, and the Thomas, Golden Grove, and Aeolus Merchant Ships, near Weymouth, on Wed. 18. Nov. last.

Published for the Benefit of an unfortunate survivor from one of the Wrecks, and her Infant Child.

8vo, pp. VI., 42. *new half crimson morocco, t. e. g.*

*London, Sampson Low, 1796.*

£1 10s.

This fleet was bound for the West Indies.

#### THE MUTINY AT THE NORE.

- 1797 A.D. [388] *GREY (Sir Charles)*. Autograph Letter Signed to Lord Melville, First Lord of the Admiralty, giving him a long account of the Mutiny at the Nore, and observations regarding the Fort at Sheerness.

Folio, 6 pages. *Barham Court, 25th June, 1797.*

£3 3s.

"Sir, Now the infamous Mutiny at the Nore, and that unpleasant service is completely at an end, and in a manner so very satisfactory, that in my opinion will be productive of more real good, than if it had not happened; I beg leave to trouble you with my thoughts on the subject."

At the time of the Mutiny of the Nore, Sir Charles Grey was selected for the command at Sheerness in the event of its becoming necessary to reduce the mutineers by the fire of the defences. He commanded what was then known as the Southern District (Kent, Sussex and Surrey), during which time he resided at Barham Court near Canterbury.

- 1797 A.D. [389] *STEELE (David)*. A System of Naval Tactics; combining the established theory with General Practice, and particularly with the present practice of the British Navy.

Engraved frontispiece and coloured figures, distinguishing the different columns or squadrons in every evolution.

8vo, *half roan*. *London, 1797.*

£1 5s.



1798 A.D. [390] *NELSON* (*Admiral, Lord, 1758-1805*). Portrait.

Whole length, standing on shore of strait, uniform, right sleeve fastened to breast of coat, left hand holding hat and sword, across the water in background a city, portion to left in flames being bombarded by vessels.

Mezzotint by *W. Barnard* after *L. F. Abbot*.

Size  $23\frac{1}{4}$  by 16 inches, with margins. 1798.

*Fine impression.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, FRONTISPIECE).

£42

THE NAVAL BATTLE BETWEEN H.M.S. "SEAHORSE" AND "LA SENSIBLE."

1798 A.D. [391] *BARAGUAY D'HILLIERS* (*Louis, 1764-1813*). French General.

Letter Signed to Scherer, Minister for War.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  pp., folio. *Paris* (11th August, 1798).

£15 15s.

A long and extremely interesting letter describing an action between the British frigate "Seahorse" and the French frigate "La Sensible," which occurred on the 27th June, when Baraquay D'Hilliers was on board. The French surrendered after an engagement lasting ten minutes.

PRINTED AT CONSTANTINOPLE.

1798 A.D. [392] *MAHMOUD RAYF EFENDI*. *Tableau des Nouveaux Reglemens de l'Empire Ottoman, composé par Mahmoud Rayf Efendi, ci-devant Secrétaire de l'Ambassade Impériale près de la Cour d'Angleterre.*

With 27 large engraved plates, mostly double-page, including:—Large view of ship building yard at Constantinople; large engraving of a vessel of the line carrying 64 guns; a 70 gun line of battleship built at Metelin by Capt. Ahmet; 48 gun frigate built at Galas by Moustapha Hodgias; 24 gun Corvette built at Sinab by Tchaouch-Oghlou Moustapha; elevation of a 70 gun vessel, &c.

Folio, *original calf*.

*Constantinople, imprimé dans la nouvelle Imprimerie du Génie, sous la direction d'Abdurrahman Efendi, 1798.*

£7 10s.

A curious work on new regulations introduced for the Turkish Empire. Twelve pages relate to the government of the Navy in connection with which are some fine engraved views of Turkish frigates, etc. Other views are of interior and exterior of powder magazines, various types of cannon, etc.

1798 A.D. [393] *DUNCAN* (*Admiral, Lord, 1731-1804*). Portrait.

Full length, standing, naval uniform, sea fight in distance to left.

Mezzotint by *James Ward* after *J. Hoppner*.

Size  $25\frac{3}{4}$  by 17 inches, with margins. 1798. £9 9s.

Entered the Navy 1746, and had an important share in the reduction of Belle Isle, 1761, and of Havana in 1762. He was a member of the courts-martial on Admiral Keppel and on Sir Hugh Palliser. Duncan was with Rodney at the relief of Gibraltar, and had a prominent share in the action off St. Vincent, and on the 16th January, 1780. He was afterwards in command of the *Foudroyant*; became Vice-Admiral in 1793, and Admiral in 1795. He won a great victory over the Dutch, when in command of the *Venerable*, in 1797.

1799 A.D. [394] *DUNCAN'S VICTORY OFF CAMPERDOWNE, Oct. 11th 1797.*

"The Victory Obtained Over the Dutch Fleet by the British Squadron of the North Sea under the Command of Admiral Duncan in the Action of the 11th of October, 1797."

Line engraving by *T. Hellyer* after *Thos. Whitcombe*.

Size  $17\frac{1}{4}$  by  $27\frac{3}{4}$  inches, with margins. 1799. £16 16s.

1799 A.D. [395] *A VOCABULARY* of Sea Phrases and Terms of Art used in Seamanship and Naval Architecture. In English and French. By a Captain of the British Navy.

2 vols., 12mo, *original boards, uncut*. London, 1799. £1 15s.

1799-1818 A.D. [396] *THE NAVAL CHRONICLE*, for 1799-1818: containing a General and Biographical History of the Royal Navy of the United Kingdom; with a variety of original papers on Nautical Subjects. Under the Guidance of several Literary and Professional Men.

With 524 engraved plates of naval engagements, portraits, ships, charts, etc.

40 vols., 8vo, *uniform set in contemporary half calf, gilt*.

London, *Joyce Gold*, 1799-1818. £35

A complete set of this famous work, containing several thousand articles on subjects of Naval and Marine interest. The work was issued monthly and for that reason is very seldom found complete, many plates usually being missing.



1801 A.D. [397] *BATTLE OF COPENHAGEN.*

The action between the British, under command of Sir Hyde Parker and the Danish on the 2nd April, 1801. The attack lasted five hours and the British were successful in silencing the enemy, whose loss was great.

Aquatint by *R. Pollard* after *N. Pocock*.

Size  $16\frac{1}{4}$  by  $23\frac{1}{4}$  inches, with inscription margins. 1801.

The pair, £31 10s.

1801 A.D. [398] *NELSON (Admiral, Lord, 1758-1805). Portrait.*

Full length standing in uniform, pointing with sword in left hand, sea and ships behind.

Mezzotint by *J. Young* after *John Rising*.

Size 24 by 18 inches, with inscription margin. 1801.

£17 17s.

1802 A.D. [399] *WARD (Ned). The Wooden World Dissected. Exhibiting the Characters of a Ship of War, the Captain, the Lieutenant, the Chaplain, the Master, the Purser, the Surgeon, the Gunner, the Carpenter, the Boat-swain, the Cook, the Midshipman, the Captain's Steward, and the Sailor.*  
 . . . With a variety of new matter by *Elijah Weldon, Esq.*, late of the Speculation Frigate.

With an extraordinary title page, twice the ordinary length.

12mo, polished calf, gilt, g. e., by *Sangorski and Sutcliffe*.

*London, Weimart, Son, and Co., 1802.*

£5 5s.

Ned Ward was a famous humourist of the late 17th and early 18th century. After each of the characters mentioned on the title are three or four lines of satiric description, which is greatly enlarged upon in the text.

1802 A.D. [400] *THE TRIAL OF THE MUTINEERS*, late of His Majesty's Ship *Temeraire*, held on Board the *Gladiator*, in Portsmouth Harbour, January 6, 1802. Together with:—A Continuation of the Trial . . .  
 Jan. 14.

With engraved frontispiece containing 16 portraits of the mutineers.

2 vols in 1, 8vo, new half green levant morocco, gilt, g. e.

*London, A. Macpherson, 1802. Very scarce.*

£4 10s.

Just after the close of the French War in 1801, H.M.S. *Temeraire*, 98, Rear-Ad. Geo. Campbell, was ordered from Bantry Bay to the West Indies. A number of the sailors refused to sail the vessel as they did not want to leave England. Fourteen were tried on Jan. 6, 1802, and six others on Jan. 14, eighteen were condemned to death.

- 1803 A.D. [401] *CLARKE (James Stanier)*. The Progress of Maritime Discovery, from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth Century, forming an extensive system of Hydrography.

With 3 engraved plates, 5 charts, and 10 vignettes.

Thick 4to, *original russia*. London, Strahan, 1803.

£5 5s.

- 1804 A.D. [402] *NELSON (Horatio, Lord, 1758-1805)*. Famous Admiral.

Autograph Instructions Signed "Nelson and Bronte" to (Bryan McDonough).

4 pp., 4to. *Victory, 1st July, 1804.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATIONS, PAGES 178 AND 179).

£65

A Document of great Historical Interest written by Nelson while watching the French fleet at Toulon, being his instructions to Bryan McDonough, afterwards British Consul at Algiers. McDonough is ordered to proceed to Algiers on H.M.S. Termagant, with a letter for the Dey, concerning the removal of Mr. Falcon, the Consul General, and the detention by the Dey of the English vessel, the "Ape," the immediate return of which Nelson demands before being able to replace a consul at Algiers.

"You will proceed to Algiers in His Majesty's sloop Termagant.

"You will deliver my letter for His Highness the Dey to his Ministers, and you will not desire to visit the Dey but if he wishes to see you, you will go to him.

"As you will receive a copy of my letter to the Dey you will be able should the Ministers enter upon the subject with you to answer according to the purport of it, and that whilst an English Ship and her crew is detained it is impossible for an English Consul to remain at Algiers.

"You will take an opportunity of noticing how much has been done to please the Dey in removing Mr. Falcon and to prevent any misunderstanding in future by giving to all Maltese vessels proper Mediterranean passes.

"Should the Dey say that he will give up the Ape (and her whole crew) or her equivalent in value, 5,000 hard dollars and promise to do what is just in the case of the St. Antonio de Padua. . . .

"Should the business terminate according to my just expectations you will return to me as soon as possible sending my letter to Lord Hawkesbury with also an account of your proceedings in Algiers. . . .

"Should matters be amicably settled and the Dey ask you if he may send out his cruisers, you may reply that although you have not power to answer such a question, yet that you are sure Lord Nelson wishes to do every thing in his power to oblige the Dey and Regency of Algiers."

- 1804 A.D. [403] *NELSON (Horatio, Lord, 1758-1805)*. Famous Admiral.

Letter Signed "Nelson and Bronte," addressed to Commissioner Otway at Gibraltar.

1 page, folio. "*Victory at Sea, 24th January, 1804.*"

£7 10s.

Acknowledging the receipt of two letters "transmitting an Account of the arrival and sailing of His Majesty's Ships, Vessels and Transports to and from Gibraltar," etc.



You will proceed to Algiers in His  
Majesty's Schooner Termagant.

You will deliver my letter to  
Highness the Day to His Ministers - and  
you will not decline to visit the Day but  
if He wishes to see you - you will go  
to him.

As you will receive a Copy of my  
letter to the Day you will be able should  
the Ministers enter upon the subject with  
you to answer according to the husband of you  
and that whilst the English ship and her  
crew is detained it is impossible for an English  
Consul to remain at Algiers.

You will take an opportunity  
of noticing how much has been done

and give him all the information in your power.

I have directed in case you proceed to England the first Ship <sup>going home</sup> of War to give you a passage if you wish to go to England, or to

Should matters be amicably settled and the Day ask you if he may send out his Cruisers. You may reply that although you have not power to answer such a question yet that you are <sup>sure</sup> Lord Nelson wishes to do every thing in his power to oblige the Bey and Regency of Algiers.

Victory July 1. 1804

Nelson & Bronte



- 1804 A.D. [404] *COWAN* (Capt. Malcolm; R.N.). An Essay on the Construction of the Sails of Ships and Vessels, with Plans and Descriptions of the Patent Sails, shewing the many dangers that may be avoided, and the Advantages derived from adopting the Improved Sails, etc.  
With several illustrations.  
4to, unbound as issued. London (1804). Very scarce. £2 10s.  
Presentation copy from the author to Lord Melville, the 1st Lord of the Admiralty, and full of sketches and manuscript notes, and manuscript copies of complimentary letters from Admiral Colpoys, Admiral Schank, Admiral Douglas, etc.
- 1805 A.D. [405] *BATTLE OF TRAFALGAR*.  
"England Expects Every Man to do His Duty."  
Scene on board the deck of the Victory. Nelson, the central figure, is falling wounded.  
Mezzotint in colours by C. Turner after J. Parry.  
Size 18½ by 23¾ inches, with narrow margins. 1805. £15 15s.
- 1805 A.D. [406] (*NELSON*). By authority. An official and circumstantial detail of the Grand National Obsequies at the Public Funeral of Britain's Darling Hero, the Immortal Nelson.  
With coloured folding plate shewing part of the funeral procession, including the funeral barge and the funeral car.  
12mo, half morocco. London, Tegg, 1805. £2 2s.
- 1805 A.D. [407] *THE LAST WORDS OF NELSON*, containing the most authentic documents of the exact Manner, look, and serenity, with which the Great Naval Hero of Britain, passed through the Gate of Death, to the Regions of Immortality! Also, His Eulogium and Detail of the dreadful Action which placed him on the Pinnacle of Glory.  
Folding engraved plate of Nelson's death.  
12mo, half roan. London, Thomas Tegg, 1805. £2 2s.
- 1805 A.D. [408] *PAGE* (Thos, Second Officer). A Narrative of the loss of the Ship *Fanny*, on her passage from Bombay to China: with an account of the extraordinary preservation of a part of the Crew, after remaining several weeks upon rocks in the Centre of the Chinese Ocean.  
With a mezzotint view of the crew escaping on two rafts.  
8vo, boards. London, Symonds, 1805. £1 10s.  
Narrative of a very celebrated shipwreck. The "*Fanny*" was disabled during a typhoon and drifted about the South China Sea for a month, when it reached the Island of Hai-Nan. Here the vessel was repaired, only to be wrecked on the Paracel reefs. After three weeks the crew set out on two rafts, which they had made, for Malacca, a journey of 1,100 miles. One party arrived safely, the other party were murdered by the Malays at the entrance to the Straits of Malacca, with the exception of one survivor.

- ✓  
1805-6 A.D. [409] *CLARKE* (*James Stanier*). *Naufragia or Historical Memoirs of Shipwrecks and of the Providential Deliverance of Vessels.*

Engraved frontispiece and folding map.

2 vols., small 8vo, *calf.* London, 1805-6.

£1 5s.

Containing 44 narratives.

- 1806 A.D. [410] *COCHRANE, OFF THE ISLE OF AIX.*

The "Pallas" 38 guns, Captain Lord Cochrane engaging the French frigate "Minerve" 44 guns, and three brig-corvettes, in view of the French Squadron lying at Anchor in the road of the Isle of Aix, on May 14th, 1806.

Pair of aquatints by *J. Wells* after *N. Pocock*.

Size 25 by 16½ inches, with margins. 1806.

*Proofs before all letters.*

The Pair, £21

- 1806 A.D. [411] *PIANTANIDA* (*Luigi, Advocate of Milan*). *Delle Giurisprudenze Marittima—Commerciale Antica e Moderna.*

With engraved portrait.

4 vols. in 2. Thick 4to, *half calf.* Milan, 1806.

£3 10s.

*Bm*  
An encyclopaedia of Ancient and Modern Commercial Maritime law, especially in regard to Italy. Divided into 40 parts relating to:—the Ships, the Captain, equipment, wrecks, fire and incendiarism, salvage, embargo, capture, contraband, corsairs, war, peace, neutrality, blockade, etc.

- 1806 A.D. [412] *NELSON* (*Lord*). *The Life of the Right Honourable Horatio, Lord Viscount Nelson, . . . comprehending authentic and brief details of his glorious achievements under the British Flag. With an Appendix, containing a short account of some of the principal officers who fought under him. With a particular account of his funeral ceremony.*

With engraved portrait and title with vignette of the "Victory."

12mo, *half roan.* Edinburgh, Denham and Dick, 1806.

£1 10s.

- 1806 A.D. [413] *CALDER* (*Sir R.*). *Minutes of a Court Martial, holden on board His Majesty's Ship Prince of Wales, in Portsmouth Harbour, on Monday, the 23rd Day of December, 1805, and the three following days, for the trial of Sir Robert Calder, Bart., Vice-Admiral of the Blue.*

8vo, *half morocco.* Portsmouth (1806).

£1 10s.

Admiral Calder on July 22, 1805, engaged a stronger Franco-Spanish Fleet, and captured two of their vessels, winning an indecisive victory. He could have continued the battle on the 24th but failed to do so. Owing to public opinion of his conduct he demanded a court martial and was severely reprimanded.



- 1806 A.D. [414] *DERRICK (Chs.; of the Navy-Office)*. Memoirs of the Rise and Progress of the Royal Navy.

Engraved plate of the "Henry Grace de Dieu."

4to, half calf. London, 1806.

£1 5s.

- 1808 A.D. [415] *THE SEAHORSE AND THE BADERE-I-ZAFFER*. July 6, 1808.

Series of four water-colour drawings by T. B., representing the opening to the end of the Action.

Size 10½ by 14 inches. Circa 1808.

£12 12s.

1. H.M. Ship Seahorse, Captain John Stewart, at 6.30 p.m., 5th July, 1808, standing to attack a Turkish Frigate, a Corvette and a Galley.

2. H.M.S. Ship Seahorse, Captain John Stuart, at 10.30 p.m., on the 5th July, 1808, engaging the Turkish Frigate and Corvette. The Galley making off and the Corvette blowing up forward.

3. H.M. Ship Seahorse, Captain John Stewart, at daylight on the 6th July, 1808, making the Turkish Frigate strike; the Corvette not to be seen, her fate unknown.

4. H.M. Ship Seahorse, Captain John Stewart, with the Baddere Zaffer in tow, on her passage to Malta.

Note on Plate 3: Badere Zaffer sailed from Constantinople with 500 men, she afterwards got additional men from the different Greek Islands she touched at, besides 50 taken out of the Galley before the Action commenced.

- 1808 A.D. [416] *GILPIN (Wm.)*. Memoirs of Josias Rogers, Esq., Commander of His Majesty's Ship Quebec.

With engraved frontispiece.

8vo, original boards, uncut. London, Cadell, 1808.

£4 15s.

A scarce volume of naval memoirs. The first half of the work relates to the War of Independence, especially to Virginia and Maryland. Rogers was wrecked on the coast of Virginia and was made prisoner, but after various adventures escaped.

- 1808 A.D. [417] *FALCONER (Wm.)*. The Shipwreck, a Poem. By William Falconer, a Sailor. Collated with the earlier editions. With additional notes and illustrations, and a sketch of the Author's life.

Folding map, 4 vignettes, and 18 mezzotint plates of shipping scenes, by Robert Dodd, marine painter.

4to, half calf. London, John White and R. Dodd, 1808.

£3 3s.



- 1809 A.D. [418] *COLLINGWOOD (Admiral)*. Autograph Letter Signed to Captain Mansfield, H.M.S. "Minotaur," at Sheerness, relating to Naval Construction and to the Battle of Trafalgar.

Folio, 2½ pp. *Ocean off Cadiz, March 28th, 1809.* £16 16s.

An extremely interesting letter, written whilst Collingwood was blockading the remnant of the Franco-Spanish fleet in Cadiz. The Admiral states:—

"I am sure His Majesty's service would be promoted by establishing you in good health, to enable you to go through this next ten years with firmness—about which time I think you and I will need a little respite from the fatigues of war, and leave the prosecution of it to younger people.

"When the *Minotaur* is perfect, which I dare say she is before this time, nothing would more gratify me than to see her, she is a fine ship, and I have perfect confidence in her commander. I wish, Capt. Mansfield, you could be here before those Frenchmen come out, which they are prepared to do whenever they can find an opportunity—and then you should have another *Neptuno*—very prettily painted—indeed they all seem to be in nice order. I am glad you put the panorama to rights—you see what it is to get first to England to pick a place for a ship in a Panorama, but you may be content in the consciousness that if you had the picking you could not have placed the *Minotaur* in any situation more honorable to her and to you, than that she really occupied, and it is not right that Mr. Baker, or any body else, should jostle you out of it.

"I have received the *Rise and Progress of the Navy*. . . . If the gentleman lives a few years, he may add a volume on the declension of the Navy, for if they will persist in building those Wall sided ships, no power of art can keep them together. Feeble attempt is made towards it by cutting off their poops—that I consider is a step in the declension—for every officer knows the great advantage which results from so commanding a situation as the Poop. Would they go back to the construction of Venerables, Calladonians, Terribles, etc., we should then have ships that could carry their Poops thro' —." Etc.

The *Neptuno* referred to was a Spanish 74, and formed one of the last vessels in Dumanoir's Squadron when the latter made his escape from the Battle of Trafalgar. The last two vessels in Nelson's Column, the *Spartiate* and the *Minotaur*, Capt. Charles John Moore Mansfield, were able to cut this vessel off from the retreating enemy and captured her. Unfortunately the French re-took the prize during the storm which succeeded the battle, which accounts for Collingwood hoping that Mansfield might have another such opportunity of taking a similar vessel. At the time of writing this letter Collingwood was a sick man and he never lived to reach England, dying at sea the following March.

The panorama referred to was Barker's Panorama of the Battle of Trafalgar, exhibited at Leicester Square.

- 1809 A.D. [419] *DUNCAN (Archibald)*. The British Trident; or Register of Naval Actions; including Authentic Accounts of all the most Remarkable Engagements at Sea, in which the British Flag has been eminently distinguished; from the Period of the memorable Defeat of the Spanish Armada, to the Present Time.

With a large number of engraved plates of naval actions.

6 vols., post 8vo, original boards, uncut, backed in morocco.

London, James Cundee, 1809.

£7 7s.



- 1809 A.D. [420] *CLARKE* (*James Stainer*) and *M'ARTHUR* (*John*). The Life of Admiral Lord Nelson, K.B., from his Lordship's Manuscripts.

With 16 finely engraved plates or vignettes, 4 battle plans, etc.

2 vols., large thick 4to, *magnificent copy in full contemporary straight-grain morocco, with gilt borders to sides, gilt backs with ship tooling, and gilt edges.*

London, T. Cadell and W. Davies, 1809.

£5 10s.

- 1809 A.D. [421] *DITTO*.

*A fine copy in full contemporary russias, gilt, g. e.*

£4 4s.

- 1809 A.D. [422] *GAMBIER* (*Admiral Lord*). Minutes of a Court Martial holden on board H.M.S. *Gladiator*, in Portsmouth Harbour. . . . 26 July, 1809, . . . on the Trial of the Right Honourable James Lord Gambier; Admiral of the Blue . . .

With a large folding plan.

8vo, *original boards, uncut.* London, 1809.

£1 1s.

Gambier was Court-Martialled for neglecting or delaying attempting to destroy the French warships in Basques Roads during the attack on the Isle of Aix.

- 1810-20 A.D. [423] *A GARLAND OF NEW SONGS*. Series of small chap-books, each containing from four to six popular songs of the period, many of which are now famous.

With a quaint woodcut illustration on the title of each.

Over 30 chap-books, *enclosed in buckram case.*

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, J. Mitchell. Circa 1810-20.

£5 5s.

Among the songs contained in this series of chapbooks may be mentioned :— Rule Britannia; General Wolfe's Song; Death of Nelson; Allen A-Dale; The Storm, by Mrs. Robinson; A Free Mason's Song; Battle of Trafalgar; Battle of the Nile; Nelson's Tomb; The Sailor's Orphan; Tom Starboard; The Sailor's Adieu; Tom Bowling; The Sea Boy; My Sailor dear shall guard my Pillow; The Tempest; The Old Commodore; Sweet Poll of Plymouth; The Bay of Biscay, O; All's Well; Poor Joe the Marine; The Mid Watch; Sally in our Alley; Poor Jack; Ned Mizen; Heaving of the Lead; The Arethusa; Far, far at Sea; The Galley Slave; Will Watch the Bold Smuggler; A Sailor's Advice; A Man's a Man for a' that (Burns); No Fears Alarm the Sailor's Mind; The Jolly Tar; etc., etc.

- 1811 A.D. [424] *COLLINGWOOD* (*Cuthbert Collingwood, Baron, 1748-1810*).  
Portrait.

Nearly to knees, standing on board a ship, naval uniform, left hand holding hilt of presentation sword, in background rigging, sail, and a cannon, sea fight in distance.

Mezzotint by *Chas. Turner* from an original painting in the possession of Lady Collingwood.

Size  $17\frac{1}{2}$  by  $13\frac{7}{8}$  inches, with margins. 1811.

*Fine impression.*

£18 18s.

Admiral. Saw much active service; commanded at Trafalgar on the death of Nelson.

- 1811 A.D. [425] *DICKENSON* (*Jonathan*). Narrative of a Shipwreck in the Gulph of Florida: showing, God's Protecting Providence, Man's surest help and defence in times of greatest difficulty, and most imminent danger. Faithfully related by one of the persons concerned therein.

12mo, original half calf. *Burlington, N. J.; D. Allinson, 1811.* £4 10s.

See footnote to the 1759 edition.

- 1812 A.D. [426] *CAPTURE OF THE RIVOLI.*

The Action between H.M. Ships *Victorious*, I. Talbot, Esq., Captain, H.M. Brig *Weazel*, and a French Squadron, consisting of *Le Rivoli* of 80 Guns, Commodore *Barrie*, three Brigs of War and two Gun Boats, in the Gulf of Venice, on the 22nd of February, 1812.

Series of three aquatints in colours by *Clark* and *Dubourgh* after a drawing by an *Officer*.

Size  $16\frac{3}{4}$  by  $24\frac{3}{4}$  inches, with narrow margins. Plate 1 has full inscription margin, but in plates 2 and 3 this has been cut below Artists names.

*Fine lettered proof impressions.* Circa 1812. The 3 plates, £49 10s.

- 1812 A.D. [427] *DUNDONALD* (*Alexander Thomas Cochrane, Earl of, 1775-1860*). Famous Admiral and Inventor. Secured the Independence of Chili, Peru and Brazil.

Autograph Letter Signed to Henry Dundas, Lord Melville.

5 pp., folio. *Portman Square, 12th May, 1812.*

£15 15s.

An extremely long and most Important Historical Letter on Naval Affairs.

(Continued over)



*Dundonald (Earl of)—continued.*

Giving Viscount Melville particulars of the vessels he would require for the destruction of the French fleet at Toulon.

" . . . The above operation is calculated without the assistance of Troops, but if your Lordship wished to secure the Ships which will go ashore, instead of destroying them, 4000 Troops should be embarked at Messina, under the destination of Catalonia, and having been shifted into the Ships of Water now blockading Toulon, should be held in readiness to be disembarked in the Peninsula of Cape Cepet the heights of which may be held, altho' they are not yet fortified against any force that may be brought against them." Etc.

## THE BLOCKADE OF THE AMERICAN COAST AND WAR ON THE LAKES.

## THE OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

- 1812-4 A.D. [428] *WARREN (Admiral Sir John Borlase)*. Commander-in-Chief on the North American Station from the close of 1812 to the Spring of 1814. Admiral Warren's official correspondence with Lord Melville, First Lord of the Admiralty, during his American Command, from the time of his appointment till his recall in 1814. Comprising 37 letters, mostly of very considerable length, and all, with a few exceptions, entirely in his Autograph.

Accompanying these letters are a large number of enclosures, mostly of captured correspondence, including a four-page Autograph Letter, signed with initials, from Thomas Digges, the Commissary General for Prisoners in England during the War of Independence; also two Manuscript Plans of Old Point Comfort, Hampton Roads, and Craney Island, Elizabeth River, and a long letter from Sir George Prevost concerning the War on the Lakes.

202 pp., 8vo, 4to and folio, *enclosed in a levant morocco case by Rivière.*

*Dated from London, Halifax, Bermuda, and on board H.M.S. "San Domingo," 1812-1814.* £525

A most remarkable series of historical letters covering the whole of Admiral Warren's appointment as Commander-in-Chief of the British Naval forces blockading the United States Coast during the years 1812-1814. A long and detailed description of these letters is given in our Catalogue 502, Item 6122a, or can be sent on special request.

- 1812-17 A.D. [429] *CAMPBELL (John)*. *Lives of the British Admirals*: containing also a new and accurate Naval History, from the earliest periods. Continued to the year 1779, by Dr. Berkenhout. A new edition, revised, corrected, and brought down to the present time by Henry Redhead Yorke.

With an engraved portrait to each volume.

8 vols., 8vo, *contemporary half morocco, gilt.*

*London, C. J. Barrington, 1812-1817.*

£4 4s.

The editing of the last two volumes of this edition was continued by Wm. Stevenson. The last volume contains an account of the naval actions of the second war with the U.S.A.



## COMMODORE PERRY'S VICTORY ON LAKE ERIE.

- 1813 A.D. [430] *KEITH (Admiral Lord)*. Autograph Letter Signed, to Lord Melville, First Lord of the Admiralty, enclosing a captured letter from a Boston merchant and a printed news-slip entitled:—

Naval Victory! on Lake Erie. Boston Gazette Office, Sunday Morning, Sept. 25th, 8 o'clock.

Together, 3 pp., 2nd Nov., 1813, and Boston, Sept. 29, 1813. £10 10s.

Admiral Keith writes "I have this instant received the enclosed, and am sorry to transmit such account. The Americans exaggerate in general and on this occasion I hope it is the case." Lord Melville has endorsed the letter, with his initial, "There are dispatches at the Admiralty to-day from Halifax, to the 4th Oct. which do not mention this occurrence; but it is probably true."

The news-slip is of foolscap size and gives brief details of Perry's victory and also news of the capture of H.M. brig "Cruizer," 18 guns, off the Shetland Islands by Commodore Rodgers. This news was evidently incorrect as Clowes makes no mention of the loss of H.M.S. *Cruizer*.

## THE BLOCKADE OF BOSTON.

- 1814 A.D. [431] *NAPIER (Capt. Henry Edward)*. Original Manuscript Journal kept on board H.M.S. "Nymphe," 38 guns, Capt. F. P. Epworth, during her blockade of Boston in 1814, giving interesting and full details of the blockade, and of the various prizes captured during that service.

59 pp., folio, enclosed in buckram case. North America, 1814. £250

An extremely interesting unpublished Journal. H.M.S. "Nymphe" took the place of H.M.S. "Shannon" after the latter had captured the "Chesapeake" and had proceeded to Halifax with her prize. She continued the duties of the "Shannon" in blockading the port of Boston and watching for any attempt by the United States Frigate "Constitution" to put to sea, and also in making as many prizes as she could.

The author of this journal, Henry Edward Napier, was, during this period, a lieutenant on board the "Nymphe," and in charge of various small boat expeditions for the capture of prizes. The end of the journal relates to his promotion to the command of H.M.S. "Goree," 18 guns, and later to H.M.S. "Rifleman," 18 guns.

Napier came from a very famous family, three of his brothers were knighted, Sir Charles James Napier, the conqueror of Scinde; Sir George Thomas Napier, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope; and Sir Wm. Francis Patrick Napier, General and historian of the Peninsula War. His cousin was Admiral Sir Charles Napier. He, himself, was born in 1789 and entered the Royal Naval Academy in 1803. After naval service in various parts of the world he was appointed as lieutenant on board the "Nymphe," stationed at Halifax, later he obtained the command of the "Goree" and "Rifleman," being in charge of guarding the trade in the Bay of Fundy. At the close of the American War he went on half pay, and obtained the rank of Captain in 1830. He was the author of "Florentine History," 6 vols., 1846-7, and died in 1853.

A long and detailed description of this manuscript is given in our Catalogue 502, Item No. 6142, or can be sent on special request.



- 1814 A.D. [432] *JOHNSON (Capt. Charles)*. The History of the Lives and Actions of the most famous Highwaymen, Street-Robbers, etc. To which is added, a Genuine Account of the Voyages and plunders of the most noted Pirates.

With frontispiece.

8vo, *half morocco, gilt, uncut, t.e.g., by Rivière*.

Edinburgh, Thomson, 1814.

£4 4s.

One of the best library editions of Johnson's Pirates.

- 1814 A.D. [433] *NELSON (Lord)*. The Letters of Lord Nelson to Lady Hamilton; with a Supplement of Interesting Letters, by Distinguished Characters.

2 vols., 8vo, *half morocco, gilt, uncut, t.e.g., by Rivière*.

London, 1814.

£4 4s.

- 1814 A.D. [434] (*MOORE, John*). The Post-Captain; or, The Wooden Walls Well Manned; comprehending a view of Naval Society and Manners.

Engraved plate and vignette for a sailing ship on title.

12mo, *original boards, uncut, backed in morocco*.

London, Tegg, 1815.

£2 5s.

The author of this curious naval novel was the father of the famous General who lost his life at Corunna. Included in the work is an account of "Mr. Keith's Captivity among the American Indians."

- 1816 A.D. [435] *BURNEY (James; F.R.S., Capt. R.N.)*. History of the Buccaneers of America. With folding map.

Large 4to, *half calf, gilt*. London, 1816.

£8 8s.

#### RUSSIAN WORK ON SHIPBUILDING AND RIGGING.

- 1816 A.D. [436] *GLOTOFF (A.)*. An Explanation of the Manner of Equipping Ships. (In Russian).

With 16 very fine engraved folding plates of Ship-construction, Rigging, Sails, etc., and types of Sailing Vessels.

4to, *half calf*. St. Petersburg, 1816.

£7 10s.

1817 A.D. [437] *JENKINS (James)*. The Naval Achievements of Great Britain, from the Year 1793 to 1817.

With the complete series of 54 magnificent coloured aquatint plates of famous Naval battles and actions.

Large 4to, *contemporary half russia, with ship tooling on back*.

*London, Jenkins and Harrison, 1817.*

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XIX).

£52 10s.

This famous work is undoubtedly one of the finest Naval books that has ever been published in any language or country. It includes views of most of the famous battles and naval duels fought during the wars with France and the United States, including:—

Defeat of the French Fleet by Lord Howe in 1794.

Defeat of the Spanish Fleet off Cape St. Vincent by Jervis, in 1797.

Defeat of the Dutch Fleet at Camperdown by Duncan, in 1797.

Battle of the Nile. Nelson's Victory in 1798. Two plates.

Nelson's destruction of Danish Fleet in 1801. Two plates.

Battle of Trafalgar, 1805. Three plates.

Capture of the Chesapeake by the Shannon, Capt. Broke, in 1813. Etc.

1817 A.D. [438] *CAPTURE OF THE VINCEJO*.

The Action between the British brig Vincejo, Com. J. W. Wright, at the entrance to the Morbihan, on the coast of Bretagne and a French flotilla consisting of six brigs and eleven luggers, on the 8th May, 1804.

Pair of aquatints in colours by *J. Clark* after *C. Hillier*.

Size 12 $\frac{7}{8}$  by 18 inches, with full inscription margin. 1817. The pair, £21

1817 A.D. [439] *THE ADVENTURES OF A POST CAPTAIN; by a Naval Officer*.

With characteristic engravings by Mr. Williams.

With 25 coloured plates.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, *polished calf, gilt, uncut, t.e.g.*

*London, J. Johnson, 1817.*

£15 15s.

1817 A.D. [440] *BLACKBURN (Isaac)*. A Treatise on the Science of Ship-Building; with observations on the British Navy; the extraordinary decay of the Men of War; and on the Causes, Effects, and Prevention of the Dry Rot; etc.

4to, *boards, uncut*. *London, Asperne, 1817.*

£2 2s.

1817 A.D. [441] *PROFESSIONAL CHARACTERISTICS*: consisting of Naval Squalls, Military Broils, Physical Disasters, Legal Flaws, and Clerical Lamentations; uttered by an Admiral, a Colonel, a Lawyer, a Doctor, and a Parson, in the Coffee-Room, at Bath.

12mo, *half calf, gilt, g. e., by Sangorski and Sutcliffe*.

*London, T. Roden, 1817.*

£2 2s.

(Continued over)



*Professional Characteristics—continued.*

Probably written by James Beresford, the author of "The Miseries of Human Life." The Dramatis Personae comprise: Tom Crosstree, a Yellow Admiral; Hal Spitfire, a Brevet-Colonel; Tim Tythelack, an expectant Prebendary, assisted by Dick Doleful, a walking Physician, and Peter Positive, a superannuated Benchman. Each of the characters relate their various pet miseries and grievances, the Admiral having the longest list.

- 1817 A.D. [442] *LOSTANGES (M. de)*. Relation du Combat de la Frégate Française La Surveillante, contre La Frégate Anglaise Le Québec.

With two plates.

8vo, half calf. Paris, 1817.

£2 2s.

An account of one of the most famous Naval duels in the American War of Independence, which took place on Oct. 6, 1779. Both the English and French Commanders lost their lives. Captain Farmer, under whom Nelson had served, was blown up with his vessel, and Lieutenant Du Couëdic died from his wounds. The author was one of the officers of the *Surveillante*.

- 1818 A.D. [443] *BURTON (Alfred)*. The Adventures of Johnny Newcome in the Navy; a Poem, in four Cantos; with plates by Rowlandson, from the author's designs.

With 16 humorous coloured plates of life in the Navy.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, fine copy bound in full blue levant morocco, gilt, g. e. London, 1818.

£12 12s.

- 1820 A.D. [444] *SMITH (S. W.)*. Observations on Diving and Diving Machines; with some interesting particulars relative to the Machine now used in carrying on the Public Works in Hamoaze and Plymouth-Dock-Yard.

Very interesting frontispiece shewing an early diving-bell in use.

8vo, new half roan, 43 pp. Plymouth-Dock (1820).

£2 2s.

- 1820 A.D. [445] (*MUDGE, Lt. Robt., R.N.*). Awful Destruction of the Cape of Good Hope Emigrant Ship, giving an account of the names of the persons saved, amounting to 49; the remainder of the crew and passengers, amounting to 112, belonging to Glasgow, were either Burnt or Drowned.

Broadside, 1 page, folio. Carse, Printer, Trongate (Glasgow, late 1820).

£2 2s.

A very scarce broadside, possibly unique, giving an account of the loss by fire of the "Abeona," emigrant transport, on Nov. 25, 1820. The "Abeona" was one of the first emigrant ships to sail for the Cape of Good Hope. When near the Equator she was set on fire by the accidental upsetting of a candle by the first mate, a Mr. Duff, who refused to leave the vessel and perished with her. The officer in charge, Lt. Robert Mudge, was appointed agent of Transports afloat on 17 Aug. 1820; he was saved and returned to Greenock in the "Royal Charlotte." This account was probably based on his report of the disaster.



- 1821 A.D. [446] *STUART (Alex.)*. Report of the Trial of Peter Heaman and Francois Gautiez or Gautier, for the Crimes of Piracy and Murder, before the High Court of Admiralty, held at Edinburgh, on the 26th and 27th of November, 1821.

12mo, original boards, uncut. Edinburgh, 1821. £2 15s.

Heamen and Gautier were hanged as pirates on the sands at Leith for having piratically seized the schooner brig "Jane" of Gibraltar, bound to Brazil with silver specie, after murdering the Captain.

- 1822 A.D. [447] *FINCHAM (John)*. Directions for Laying off Ships on the Mould Loft Floor, &c., &c. Designed for the use of the Students in the School of Naval Architecture.

With 8 folding plates.

8vo, half calf. Portsea, 1822. £2 2s.

(Small repair to blank portion of title).

With signature on title of Sir P. Watts, the naval architect.

- 1823 A.D. [448] *THE ADVENTURES OF A SHIP-BOY*. Written by himself. With an Appendix.

Engraved frontispiece of H.M.S. "Brunswick."

12mo, newly bound in half levant morocco, uncut, t. e. g.

Leith, published for the Author, 1823. Scarce. £2 15s.

The author was captured by the Danes in November 1807 when his vessel was taken during her voyage from Riga, and remained a prisoner of war in Denmark for about a year, giving a very curious and interesting picture of his prison life there. He was then surrendered up, with other prisoners, to an English man-of-war, H.M.S. Brunswick, and finally returned to England, after having been ice-bound in the Cattegat. The Appendix gives a short account of Bornholm and the adjacent Danish Islands; of Copenhagen; and of Roeskilde Cathedral.

- 1824 A.D. [449] *JEWITT (J. R.)*. The Adventures and Sufferings of John R. Jewitt, only survivor of the Ship Boston, during a Captivity of nearly three years among the Savages of Nootka Sound; with an account of the manners, mode of living, and religious opinions of the natives.

12mo, original boards, uncut. Edinburgh, 1824. £3 3s.

Sabin, 36123. Gives many particulars concerning the life and habits of the Indians of Vancouver Island, together with a three-page vocabulary.

- 1825 A.D. [450] *FIELD (Barron)*. Geographical Memoirs on New South Wales, etc.

With an interesting Mezzotint view of Campbell's River, N.S.W.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, original calf, rebound. London, Murray, 1825. £5 15s.

Includes "Narrative of Thomas Pamphlet, aged thirty-four years, who was with two other men wrecked on the Coast of New Holland in April, 1823, and lived among the Natives for Seven Months. Taken down by John Uniacke, Esq."

see B.M.



- 1825 A.D. [451] *SHERBURNE* (John Hy.). The Life of Paul Jones, from Original Documents.  
FIRST EDITION. Small 8vo, *half calf*. London, 1825. £2 10s.
- 1825 A.D. [452] *GASCOIGNE* (Hy. Barnet). Gascoigne's Path to Naval Fame, the Second Edition, with an index of Nautical terms and phrases, respectfully dedicated to the Officers of His Majesty's Royal Navy, Marines, and Land Forces.  
With 3 engraved plates of sailing vessels.  
8vo, *original boards, uncut*. Warwick, Foden, 1825. £2 5s.  
A celebrated poem descriptive of life in the Navy.
- 1826 A.D. [453] *BAUGEAN*. Collection de Toutes les espèces de Bâtiments de Guerre et de Bâtiments Marchands qui naviguent sur l'Océan et dans la Méditerranée, dessinée d'après nature.  
Series of 72 finely engraved plates of various types of vessel, with descriptive text.  
Oblong folio, *half morocco*. Paris, Jean, 1826. £8 15s.
- 1826 A.D. [454] *CUNNINGHAM* (Allan). Paul Jones; a Romance.  
FIRST EDITION. 3 vols., 8vo, *contemporary calf, gilt*.  
Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd, 1826. £4 10s.
- 1826 A.D. [455] *MARRYAT* (Captain). A Code of Signals for the use of Vessels employed in the Merchant Service; including a Cypher for secret correspondence.  
With 3 coloured plates of flags.  
8vo, *half calf*. London, 1826. £3 3s.
- 1828 A.D. [456] *RALFE* (J.). The Naval Biography of Great Britain: consisting of Historical Memoirs of those Officers of the British Navy who distinguished themselves during the reign of His Majesty George III.  
With several portraits, plans, and fine engraved plates of Naval battles.  
4 vols., 4to, *full contemporary calf, gilt*.  
London, Whitmore and Fenn, 1828. £5 15s.
- 1828 A.D. [457] *BART* (Jean). The Life of the Celebrated Jean-Bart, a Naval Commander in the Service of Louis XIV. From the French, by the Rev. Edward Mangin, M.A.  
With woodcut portrait of Jean Bart.  
12mo, *half calf, gilt*. London, 1828. £2 2s.  
Presentation copy from Admiral R. C. Mangin to whom the volume is dedicated.

- 1829 A.D. [458] *HEATH (H.)*. Nautical Dictionary.  
 Series of 6 plates, containing 47 humorous drawings illustrating various nautical terms, together with the original paper wrapper, containing a large picture of the inside of a man-of-war.  
*Oblong folio, full mottled calf, gilt, t. e. g., inside dentelles.*  
*London, Charles Tilt, 1829. Fine Copy. £5 5s.*
- 1829 A.D. [459] *THE HISTORY OF THE PIRATES*, containing the Lives of those noted Pirate Captains, Misson, Bowen, Kidd, Tew, Halsey, etc., etc., and their several crews. Also an Account of the Piracies and Cruelties of John Augur, William Cunningham, etc., etc., who were tried, condemned, and executed at Nassau, New Providence. . . . To which is added, a correct account of the Late Piracies committed in the West Indies; and the Expedition of Commodore Porter.  
*With woodcut frontispiece.*  
*12mo, polished calf, gilt, g. e. Hartford (U.S.A.), Henry Benton, 1829. £5 5s.*
- 1829 A.D. [460] *COOKE (E. W.)*. Sixty-five Plates of Shipping and Craft, drawn and etched by E. W. Cooke.  
*Large 4to, fine copy in half mottled calf, gilt, with ship tooling on back, g. e. London, 1829. £4 15s.*
- 1831 A.D. [461] [*HORE (James)*]. Journal of a Landsman from Portsmouth to Lisbon, on board His Majesty's Ship ——. *BM*  
 With 10 large coloured plates and 10 other coloured illustrations on India paper, all by R. Seymour after the Author's original sketches, depicting incidents of a humorous nature on board H.M.S. ——. *BM*  
*Large 4to, newly bound in crimson morocco, gilt, g. e.*  
*London, Thomas M'Lean, 1831. £27 10s.*  
 \*. Presentation copy from the author, with signed inscription to his cousin, Sir John Conroy.  
 An extremely scarce colour-plate book, only a limited number were issued, and the majority of copies usually turn up imperfect, as the small illustrations were separately printed on India paper and lightly pasted into spaces left in the text. The illustrations were made by the famous book-illustrator, Robert Seymour.
- 1831 A.D. [462] *THE CAPTURE OF THE SPANISH SLAVE BRIG, "MIDAS," BY H.M. SCHOONER "MONKEY," ON THE GREAT BAHAMA BANK, June 27th, 1829.*  
*Aquatint in colours by E. Duncan after W. J. Huggins.*  
*Size 12¾ by 18 inches, with margins. 1831. £10 10s.*  
*Dedicated to Vice-Admiral the Honble. C. E. Fleeming.*



- 1831 A.D. [463] (*GLASCOCK, William*). Naval Sketch-Book; or, the Service Afloat and Ashore; with Characteristic Reminiscences, Fragments, and Opinions.

With 12 plates.

2 vols., 8vo, *half calf*. London, 1831.

£1 16s.

A very celebrated collection of Naval anecdotes, etc.

- 1832 A.D. [464] *SCHOMBERG (A. W.; Rear-Admiral)*. Practical Remarks and Observations, on Building, Rigging, Arming, and Equipping His Majesty's Ships of War, etc., etc.

8vo, *half morocco*. London, 1832.

£1 5s.

- 1836 A.D. [465] *SIMONS (Wm.)*. An Account of the Collision between the steamer *Antelope*, and the brigantine *Elizabeth*, on the night of January 18, 1836; together with a Narrative of the raising of the *Elizabeth*; with suggestions on Steam Navigation.

With folding plate three feet in length of the sinking and salvage of the "*Elizabeth*."

8vo, *half morocco*, t. e. g. Greenock, 1836.

£1 10s.

- 1836 A.D. [466] *BLACKBURN (Isaac; Ship-builder)*. The Theory and Science of Naval Architecture . . . together with observations and practical conclusions, tending to the further improvement of Ship-building, and to the Constructing of Ships for fast sailing.

8vo, *half morocco*. Plymouth, 1836.

£1 5s.

- 1837 A.D. [467] *O'REILLY (Admiral Montagu F.)*. H.M. Brig *Pelorus*, 16 guns, telegraphing H.M.S. *Princess Charlotte*, 104 guns.

Very finely executed water-colour drawing. Size 13 by 8½ inches. With a lined mount. Signed and dated. 1837.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XX).

£15 15s.

Rear-Admiral Montagu Frederic O'Reilly was born in 1822. He entered the Royal Naval College in 1835 and embarked, in Feb. 1837, as a volunteer on board H.M.S. "*Pelorus*" 16, Capt. Fras. Harding, in which vessel he was wrecked at Port Essington, Australia, on 25 Nov. 1839. In 1841 he joined the "*Druid*" 44 and took part in the operations in China, assisting at the capture of Amoy and Golongsoo. He passed his examination in 1842 and was appointed Mate of the "*Excellency*" gunnery-ship at Portsmouth. He next served in the "*Albion*" 90 off Lisbon, and then in the "*Actaeon*" 26 on the African Coast in 1845. The following year he was appointed Lieutenant of the "*Lily*" for the suppression of

*O'Reilly (Admiral Montagu F.)—continued.*

the Slave trade. He next served as Lieutenant of the "Castor" during the Kaffir War and on the "Bellerophon" 78 in the Mediterranean. On the outbreak of the Crimea War he was made 1st Lt. of the "Retribution" in the Black Sea, and was specially mentioned for his services at the reconnoitre of Sebastopol on 6 Jan. 1854, on which occasion he rendered very special service by his drawings and sketches for which he received the thanks of the Admiralty. At the bombardment of Odessa on 22 April 1854 he was wounded.

On 10 May 1856 O'Reilly was appointed Commander of the "Lapwing" 4 guns, a screw steam gun-vessel of 200 h.p. Whilst in command of this vessel he was nearly capsized in the Mediterranean during a severe storm in April 1861, but saved his vessel by throwing overboard his guns and shot. On June 23, 1862 he was promoted to Captain, and retired with that rank on 1 April 1870. On 9 March 1878 he became Rear-Admiral, on the retired list, and died on 20 May 1888.

Admiral O'Reilly shewed considerable talent as a water-colour Artist, and in 1856 a Series of 12-water-colours by him, drawn during the service of H.M.S. "Retribution" during the Crimea War, was published in a folio volume.

1840 A.D. [468] *JAL (A).* Archéologie Navale.

With numerous illustrations.

2 vols., 8vo, *half calf, gilt.* Paris, Bertrand, 1840. £6 6s.

An important and valuable treatise on the development of the ship from the earliest periods.

1840 A.D. [469] *A NARRATIVE OF THE LOSS OF H.M.S. ROYAL GEORGE*, of 108 guns, sunk at Spithead, August 29th, 1782; with a concise Account of Colonel Pasley's Operations on the Wreck in 1839 and 1840.

With 4 plates.

16mo, *bound in oak boards taken from the wreck.*

Portsmouth, John Miller, Jun., 1840. £1 10s.

1841 A.D. [470] *THE LAUNCH OF THE STEAM SHIP "FORTH,"* of 1940 Tons Burden on the 22nd May, 1841, in the presence of 60,000 Spectators. With a View of part of the Town of Leith.

Very fine aquatint in colours by *E. Duncan* after *J. W. Carmichael*.

Depicting an animated scene, the ships decorated with flags, and numerous large and small boats filled with spectators.

Size 18 by 27 inches, with margins.

*Lettered proof impression.* Circa 1841.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XXIII).

£42

Dedicated to the Mail Steam Packet Company.



- 1841 A.D. [471] (NEALE, W. J.). Paul Periwinkle: or, The Pressgang.  
 With 40 engraved plates by "Phiz."  
 FIRST EDITION. Thick 8vo, *a fine copy bound in full polished calf, gilt, uncut, t. e. g., from the original parts as first issued, and with the original front wrappers bound in at end.*  
 London, Thomas Tegg, 1841. £6 10s.
- 1841 A.D. [472] DITTO.  
*A fine copy in the original cloth, gilt, uncut.* £5 5s.
- 1841 A.D. [473] JACK TENCH; or, The Midshipman turned Idler. By Blowhard.  
 With 17 engraved plates, and other illustrations.  
 8vo, *original cloth, gilt, uncut.* London, W. Brittain, 1841. £3 15s.
- 1842 A.D. [474] SHIPS OF THE GENERAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY WITH HER MAJESTY'S MAILS.  
 The Caledonia of 800 tons leaving Hamburg and the Neptune of 800 tons entering the Elbe on her passage to Hamburg.  
 Aquatint in colours by E. Duncan after W. J. Huggins, marine painter to His Late Majesty William IV.  
 Size 14 $\frac{1}{4}$  by 22 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches, with margins. 1842.  
 (SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XXIV). £52 10s.
- 1842 A.D. [475] EGAN (*Pierce; the Younger*). Paul Jones.  
 With 2 engraved plates and numerous illustrations.  
 2 vols. in 1. 8vo, *half morocco.*  
 London, F. Hextall, 1842. £6 6s.
- 1842 A.D. [476] MARRYAT (*Capt.*). Sir Henry Morgan the Buccaneer.  
 With a portrait.  
 FIRST EDITION. 3 vols., *half morocco, gilt, uncut, t. e. g.*  
 London, 1842. £3 15s.

- 1843 A.D. [477] (BARKER, M. H.). *Jem Bunt: A Tale of the Land and the Ocean.* By "The Old Sailor."  
With 23 engraved plates by Robert Cruikshank, etc.  
8vo, *original cloth, gilt, uncut.*  
*London, Willoughby and Co. (1843).* £2 10s.
- 1844 A.D. [478] BARKER (M. H.). *The Old Sailor's Jolly Boat, laden with Tales, Yarns, Scraps, Fragments, etc., etc., to please all hands; pulled by Wit, Fun, Humor, and Pathos, and steered by M. H. Barker.*  
With 24 engraved plates by Robert Cruikshank.  
8vo, *half calf.* *London, W. Strange, 1844.* £2 5s.
- 1845 A.D. [479] NELSON (Lord). *Dispatches and Letters.* With notes by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas.  
With portrait and various plans, etc.  
7 vols., 8vo, *original cloth, uncut.* *London, 1845.* £1 15s.
- 1845 A.D. [480] *THE LOG BOOK; or, Nautical Miscellany.*  
With numerous illustrations.  
8vo, *original decorative boards.*  
*London, Robins, circa 1845.* £1 10s.  
A celebrated collection of Naval yarns, poems, anecdotes, etc.
- 1848 A.D. [481] BIDDLECOMBE (George). *The Art of Rigging.*  
With 15 engraved plates.  
8vo, *original cloth, with ship tool on side, backed in morocco.*  
*London, 1848.* £3 3s.
- 1851 A.D. [482] JERNINGHAM (Arthur Wm., Comm. R.N.). *Remarks on the means of Directing the Fire of Ships' Broadsides.* With a proposed method of controlling and delivering a simultaneous converging fire.  
Curious coloured plate shewing seamen loading guns between the decks, 10 coloured folding plates of diagrams for gun mountings, etc., and 1 map.  
8vo, *original cloth.* *London, 1851.* £2 2s.
- 1852 A.D. [483] FINCHAM (John). *An outline of Shipbuilding.*  
With numerous plates, tables etc.  
THIRD EDITION, enlarged. 8vo, *full contemporary calf, gilt.*  
*London, 1852.* £3 10s.  
A very famous work on ship building, treating:—1. Methods of construction. 2. Actual building of ships. 3. Materials used. 4. Vocabulary of terms employed.



- 1852 A.D. [484] *O'REILLY (Admiral Montagu Frederick)*. H.M.S. Phaeton, 50 guns, in company with H.M.S. Britannia, 120, Superb, 80, Rodney, 90, and Retribution, 28, in the Mediterranean, 1852.

Beautifully executed original water-colour drawing, in lined mount, signed. Size 16 by 11 inches. 1852.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XXI).

£18 18s.

(See footnote to Item No. 467).

- 1854 A.D. [485] *O'REILLY (Admiral M. F.)*. H.M.S. Trafalgar, 120 guns, entering Malta Harbour.

Very fine original water-colour drawing, signed on back.

Size 15 by 11 inches. With a lined mount. 1854.

(SEE ILLUSTRATION, PLATE No. XXII).

£15 15s.

- 1866 A.D. [486] *THE CLIPPER SHIP "SUPERB," 1700 tons.*

Lithograph by and after *T. G. Dutton*.

Size 12½ by 18½ inches, with margins. 1866.

*Fine impression in colours.*

£18 18s.

"Dedicated to Capt. Edward Jones & Officers of the Ship."

- 1867 A.D. [487] *THE REVOLUTION IN NAVAL WARFARE.*

With large folding plates of the Attack on Fort Sumter by Monitors on 7th April, 1863, and interior of the Turret with two 15 inch guns.

8vo, original cloth. London, 1867.

£1 10s.

THE BEST HISTORY OF THE SPANISH NAVY.

- 1895 A.D. [488] *DURO (Cesareo Fernandez)*. Armada Española, desde la Unión de los Reinos de Castilla y de León.

With numerous plates, maps, illustrations of ships, etc.

9 vols., 8vo, *fine set newly bound in full Spanish calf.*

Madrid, 1895-1903.

£8 15s.

- 1896 A.D. [489] *OLIVEIRA (B.)*. Modelos de Navios existentes na Escola Naval que pertenceram ao Museu de Marinha.

With 27 plates of model ships in the Museu de Marinha, Lisbon.

Large 4to, *half morocco*. Lisbon, 1896.

£2 15s.

1897-1903 A.D. [490] *CLOWES (Sir Wm. Laird), etc.* The Royal Navy. A History from the Earliest Times.

With 667 plates, maps, and other illustrations.

7 vols., thick 4to, *original cloth*. London, 1897-1903. £10 10s.

This is the most up-to-date and important history of the Royal Navy. The seven vols. contain 4,471 pages of text, including indexes of 330 pp. The appendices include lists of all Flag Officers since 1762, and of all naval losses and captures since 1660 and 1714, respectively.

1900 A.D. [491] *CORBETT (Julian S.)*. The Successors of Drake.

With portraits and other illustrations.

8vo, *cloth*. London, 1900.

£1 5s.

Presentation copy.

1900 A.D. [492] *CORAZZINI DI BULCIANO (Comm. Prof. F.)*. Vocabulario Nautico Italiano, con le voci corrispondenti in Francese, Spagnolo, Portoghese, Latino, Greco, Inglese, Tedesco.

7 vols. in 3, thick 8vo, *newly bound in half pigskin, uncut, t. e. g.*

Turin, 1900-1907.

£5 5s.

A very complete and valuable Marine dictionary with references in various languages.

1905 A.D. [493] *MASEFIELD (John)*. Sea Life in Nelson's Time. With sixteen illustrations.

FIRST EDITION. 8vo, *original cloth*. London, 1905.

£1 1s.

1906 A.D. [494] *MASEFIELD (John)*. On the Spanish Main, or some English forays on the Isthmus of Darien. With a description of the Buccaneers and a short account of Old-Time Ships and Sailors.

With 22 illustrations and a map.

FIRST EDITION. *Fine copy in the original cloth*.

London, 1906.

£8 8s.

1914 A.D. [495] *REGIMENTO DO ESTROLABIO E DO QUADRANTE*. Tractado da spera do Mundo. Lisbon, 1509.

Facsimile reproduction of the only copy known of this famous early Portuguese work on Navigation and the use of the Astrolabe and Quadrant, now in the State Library at Munich.

4to, *wrappers*. Munich, 1914.

£9 9s.



- 1915 A.D. [496] *FALEIRO* (Francisco). *Tratado del Esphera y del Arte del Marear*. Seville, 1535.

Facsimile reproduction of this famous early work on Navigation.

4to, vellum. Munich, 1915, privately printed and very scarce. £9 9s.

ONE OF THE FINEST WORKS ON OLD BATTLESHIPS.

- 1920 A.D. [497] *ARTINANO Y GALDACANO* (Gervasio de). *La Arquitectura Naval Española, en Madera*.

With hundreds of plates and illustrations in the text.

Thick 4to, original half vellum, uncut. Madrid, 1920. £10 10s.

This is one of the finest and best printed works relating to old ships that has ever been published. It concerns more particularly the Naval architecture of the old wooden battleships and galleons of Spain, and was only printed in a limited edition, each copy being signed by the author.

- 1924 A.D. [498] *NANCE* (R. Morton). *Sailing-Ship Models*. A selection from European and American Collections with Introductory text.

With 124 plates and a duplicate set of the photogravure and colour plates, specially mounted.

Edition de luxe of 100 copies.

1 vol., 4to, blue morocco, t. e. g., and 4to portfolio of plates.

London, 1924. £9 9s.

- 1926 A.D. [499] *WADSWORTH & WINDELER*. *Sailing-Ships and Barges of the Western Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas*. A series of Copper Plates engraved in the Line manner by Edward Wadsworth and coloured by hand, with an Introduction and brief Descriptions by Bernard Windeler.

Series of 18 charming and delicately engraved plates and several vignettes.

Folio, half buckram. London, 1926. £3 13s. 6d.

- 1927 A.D. [500] *KOSTER* (August). *Modelle Alter Segelschiffe*.

With 124 fine plates of sailing-ship models.

4to, cloth. Berlin, 1927. £3 10s.

# INDEX

- "Abeona," Awful Destruction of, 1820 445
- Account of Last Sunday's Engagement, 1688 172
- Account of Last Thursday's Sea Engagement, 1689 173
- Account of Transactions between Benbow and Du Cass, 1705 212
- Account of what English Men of War have been taken, 1695 191
- Adams (J.) Young Sea-Officer's Assistant, 1773 332
- Address to the Lords Commissioners of Admiralty, 1783 350
- Adventures of a Post Captain, 1817, 439
- Adventures of a Ship-Boy, 1823 448
- Albernas (J. T.) MS. Portulano on vellum, 1665 142
- Alcala Galiano (D.) MS. Logbook, 1786 5847
- Alfonso VI of Portugal. Original Royal Decree for a Privateer, 1667 145
- Alvarez Botello (Nuño) Relacion de la Batalla en el Estrecho de Ormuz, 1626 87
- Anselm (Capt. A.) Faithful Narrative of Capture of the Ship Derby, 1738 254
- Answer of the Parliament to three papers, 1652 113; 123
- "Antelope" and "Elizabeth," Collision between, 1836 465
- Arlington (Hy. B., 1st Earl of) L.S. concerning a Dutch Fleet, 1667 146
- Artiñano y Galdácano (G. de) La Arquitectura Naval Española, 1920 497
- Ashby (Vice-Admiral) and Rooke (Rear-Admiral) Account of the Engagement at Sea, 1691 185
- Assencio de Vicuna (Diego) Copia de Carta, 1704 210
- Authentic Relation of hardships of a Dutch Sailor, 1728 240
- Avendaño (G. de) Relacion, 1614 67
- Azuni (D. A.) Dizionario Universale, 1786 358
- "Babet" and "Pomone." Pair of aquatints by Dodd of their capture, 1794 376
- [Bahia] La Défait] Navale de tros mil Espagnols, 1625 85
- Bandiere usate in Mare, 1650 118
- Baraguay d'Hilliers. L.S. on the action between the "Seahorse" and "La Sensible," 1798 391
- Barker (M. H.) Jem Bunt, 1843 477
- The Old Sailor's Jolly Boat, 1844 478
- Bart (Jean) Life of, 1828 457
- Bartolommeo dalli Sonetti. Isolario, 1477-85 1
- Baugéan. Bâtimens de Guerre, 1826 453
- Benbow (Admiral) Account of Transactions, 1705 212
- Beretti-Landi (Marquis of) Relacion Veridica, 1718 223
- Berthoud (F.) Essai sur l'Horlogerie, 1763 326
- Biddlecombe (G.) Art of Rigging, 1848 481
- Blackburn (I.) Treatise on Ship-Building, 1817 440
- Theory of Naval Architecture, 1836 466
- Blake (Admiral) and Monck, Relation of the Engagement of the Fleet, 1653, 125
- True Relation of the late Great Seafight, 1653 126
- Mezzotint portrait by Thos. Preston, 1740 256
- Blane (G.) Diseases of Seamen, 1785, 356
- Blanquillo. Verdadera Relacion, 1623, 81
- Bordeaux (Archbishop of) Relacio de una Carta, 1641 111
- Boston, Blockade of. Admiral Warren's Letters, 1812-14, 428; Capt. Napier's Journal, 1814 431
- Bouguer, Traité du Navire, 1746 269
- "Brunswick" and "Le Vengeur," Pair of Coloured Aquatints by Pollard and Widnell, 1796 384
- Buckingham (Duke of) Orders and Instructions for the Navy, etc., 3 MSS., 1623 79
- Burchett (J.) Transactions at Sea, 1703 204
- Complete History of most remarkable Transactions at Sea, 1720 231
- Burney (James) History of the Buccaneers of America, 1816 435
- Burton (A.) Johnny Newcome in the Navy, 1818 443
- Burton (R.) The English Hero, or, Sir Francis Drake reviv'd, 1725 235
- Byng (Sir Geo.) Expedition of British Fleet to Sicily, 1739 255
- Byng (Admiral John) L.S. on his defence, 1756 291
- The Resignation; or, the Fox out of the Pit, 1756 292
- Bungiana, 1756 293
- Considerations on Addresses, 1756 294
- Some Further Particulars, 1756 295
- Letter to an M.P., 1756 296
- Address to the Public, 1756, 297



# INDEX—continued.

- Byng (Admiral John) State of Minorea, 1756 ..... 298  
 ——— Appeal to the People, 1756 ... 299  
 ——— Reasons for believing sundry letters to be spurious, 1756 ..... 300  
 ——— Narrative of Proceedings, 1756 ... 301  
 ——— Impartial Reflections, 1756 ... 302  
 ——— Mezzotint portrait by Houston, 1757 ..... 303  
 ——— Noticia Verdadeira da grande Batalha, 1757 ..... 304  
 ——— Trial, 1757 ..... 305  
 ——— Candid Examination, 1757 ... 306  
 ——— Full Answer to Infamous Libel, 1757 ..... 307  
 ——— Letter to Lord Bertie, 1757, 308; 309  
 ——— Some Queries on Minutes of Council of War, 1757 ..... 310
- Caermarthon (Lord Marquis of) Journal of the Brest-Expedition, 1694 ..... 190  
 Calder (Sir R.) Court Martial, 1806, 413  
 "Caledonia" and "Neptune," Coloured aquatint by Duncan, 1842 ..... 474  
 Campbell (J.) Lives of British Admirals, 1779 ..... 342; 1812-17, 429  
 Camperdown, Battle of. Line engraving by Hellyer, 1799 ..... 394  
 Cano (T.) Arte para fabricar naos, 1611 ..... 62  
 Carrillo (F.) Verdadera Relacion, 1679 ..... 158  
 Carvalho (D. F.) Relação da Memoravel Batalha, 1756 ..... 312  
 Casa Tilly (Marquis de) Ordenes, Señales, y Notas, 1776 ..... 335  
 Castlemaine (E. of) Present War between the Venetians and Turk, 1666 ... 144  
 "Catherine," "Venus" and "Piedmont" Transports, Loss of, 1796 ..... 387  
 Cedillo (P. M.) Tratado de la Cosmographia y Nautica, 1745 ..... 266  
 "Centaur," Inglefield's Narrative of loss of, 1783 ..... 352  
 Cepeda (F. de) Relacion, 1639 ..... 106  
 Chambers (Capt. W.) MS. Sailing directions for Lake Champlain, 1780, 343  
 Chateaurenault (Admiral the Comte de) A.L.S., 1704 ..... 207  
 "Chesterfield" Packet, Captain Jones rescuing the crew of a sinking ship. Coloured aquatint by Pollard, 1795 ..... 383  
 Churchyard (T.) Generall rehearsall of Warres, 1579 ..... 23  
 Clark (Capt. Ed.), Trial of, 1750 ..... 282  
 Clarke (J. S.) Progress of Maritime Discovery, 1803, 401; Naufragia, 1805-6, 409
- Clarke (J. S.) and M'Arthur (J.) Life of Nelson, 1809 ..... 420; 421  
 Clowes (Sir W. L.) The Royal Navy, 1897-1903 ..... 490  
 Cochrane (Lord) Pair of aquatints by Wells, of the "Pallas" engaging the "Minerve," 1806, 410; A.L.S., 1812, 427  
 Coelho (J.) Memoria do Celebrado Galeam São João, 1734 ..... 248  
 Colliber (S.) Columna Rostrata, 1727, 238  
 Collingwood (Admiral, Lord), A.L.S., 1809, 418; Mezzotint portrait by Chas. Turner, 1811 ..... 424  
 Collins (John) Navigation by the Mariners Plain Scale, 1659 ..... 133  
 Common-Wealth's Great Ship, 1653, 113  
 "Conceicam," Memoravel Relaçam da Perda da Nao, 1627 ..... 89  
 Construction des Vaisseaux du Roy, 1703, 203  
 Consulado de Mar. Valencia, 1539, 4. Barcelona, 1592, 31; 1627, 88; 1645, 115; 1704, 208; 1732 ..... 245  
 Contreras (F. de) Nave Tragica de la India de Portugal, 1624 ..... 83  
 Cooke (E. W.) Sixty-five plates of Shipping and Craft, 1829 ..... 460  
 Copenhagen, battle of, Aquatint by Pollard, 1801 ..... 397  
 Copia de una carta embiada de Alicante, 1629 ..... 96  
 Copia de una Carta que escrivio un Piloto, 1691 ..... 184  
 Corazzini di Bulciano (F.) Vocabulario Nautico Italiano, 1900-7 ..... 492  
 Corbett (J. S.) The Successors of Drake, 1900 ..... 491  
 Cornwall (Capt. Hy.) Observations upon several voyages, 1720 ..... 230  
 Corte Real (J.) Naufragio de Manoel de Sousa de Sepulveda, 1594 ..... 32  
 Spanish version, see no. 83.  
 Cortes (M.) Breve Compendio de la Sphera, 1551 ..... 9  
 Costa (F. da). Arte de Navegar, 1720, 229  
 Cowan (Capt. M.) Essay on Construction of Sails, 1804 ..... 404  
 Cowley (Capt.) Voyage round the Globe, 1699 ..... 193  
 Cunningham (A.) Paul Jones; a Romance, 1826 ..... 454
- Dampier (Capt. W.) Collection of Voyages, 1729 ..... 241  
 Davies (Wm.) True Relation of Travailes, 1614 ..... 64  
 "Deal Castle," Account of Loss of, 1787 ..... 362  
 Dean (John). True and Genuine Narrative re. the Ship Sussex, 1740 ..... 258  
 Declaration of the Parliament, 1652 ..... 124



# INDEX—continued.

- Défaite Navale de trois mil Espagnols, 1625 85
- Deperthes. Histoire des Naufrages, 1794 379
- [Deptford]. View of Royal Dockyard. Print, 1775 ..... 334
- Derrick (Chs.) Memoirs of the Royal Navy, 1806 ..... 414
- Diaz Pimienta (Francisco). Relacion del Suceso, 1642 ..... 112
- Dickenson (J.) God's Protecting Providence, 1720, 228; 1759 ..... 320
- Narrative of a Shipwreck, 1811 425
- Discours de la Rencontre des deux Armées Navales, 1607 ..... 56
- Doria (Andrea). A.L.S., 1507 ..... 3
- Downing (C.) Compendious History of the Indian Wars, 1737 ..... 253
- Drake (Sir F.) & Hawkins. Spanish MS. on their last Voyage, 1595 ..... 33
- Expedition to Portugal in 1589. See item 37
- The English Hero, 1725 ..... 235
- Drury (R.) Madagascar, 1729, 242; Pleasant & Surprising Adventures, 1743 261
- Dubois-Fontanelle (J. G.) Naufrage de Viaud, 1770, 328; 1771, ..... 329
- Duguay-Trouin. Memoirs, 1732, 247; 1740, 257; 1741 ..... 259
- Du Hamel du Monceau. Traité de la Fabrique des Manoeuvres, 1747 276
- Duncan (Admiral Lord). Mezzotint portrait by Ward, 1798 ..... 393
- Victory off Camperdown. Line engraving by Hellyer, 1799 ..... 394
- Duncan (Archibald). British Trident, 1809 419
- Dunton (J.) True Journall of the Sally Fleet, 1637 ..... 101
- Duro (C. F.) Armada Española, 1895-1903, 488
- Egan (Pierce), Paul Jones, 1842 ..... 475
- Emerson (Wm.) Navigation, 1755 ... 290
- Estacio do Amaral (M.) Tratado das Batalhas, 1604 ..... 45
- Euler (L.) Scientia Navalis, 1749 ... 279
- Everett (George). The Path-way to Peace and Profit, 1694 ..... 189
- Exact Relation of the late Dreadful Tempest, 1704 ..... 206
- Exact Relation of the Several Engagements, 1673 ..... 152
- Exercise of Small Arms & Great Guns, for Seamen, 1790 ..... 367
- Exquemelin. Piratas de la America, 1681, 163; 1682, 164; 1793 ..... 374
- Histoire des Avanturiers, 1686, 169; 1775, ..... 333
- Historie der Boecaniers, 1700, 196
- Bucaniers of America, 1772 ... 331
- Exton (John). The Maritime Dicaeologie, 1664, 140; 1746, ..... 275
- Facti & Juris Allegatio recitata in Curia Supraema Admiralitatis Angliae, 1653 113
- Falconer (Wm.) The Shipwreck, 1762, 324; 1808 ..... 417
- Universal Dictionary of the Marine, 1771 ..... 330
- Faleiro (F.) Tratado del Esphera, 1915 496
- Famous Victories of Gallies of Sicilia, 1613 63
- "Fanny." Loss of the Ship's Fanny, 1805 408
- Felicissima Vitoria, que ha tenido la Armada de Venezia, 1656 ..... 132
- Fernandez de Landa (J. R.) Maderas para los Baxeles del Rey, 1784 ..... 353
- Ferrande (Pierre). Le Grant Routier de Mer, 1557 ..... 14
- Fidelissima Relacion de la Vitoria que tuvieron cinco Galeras, 1628 ..... 92
- Field (Barron). Geographical Memoirs of New South Wales, 1825 ..... 450
- Fincham (J.) Directions for laying off Ships, 1822, 447. Outline of Shipbuilding, 1852 ..... 483
- Flavel (J.) Navigation Spiritualized, 1796 386
- "Flora" captures the "Nymphe." Engraving by Pollard, 1781 ..... 348
- Forbin (Comte de). Original victualling form, 1692 ..... 186
- Memoires, 1730 ..... 243
- "Forth." Launch of the Steamship. Coloured aquatint by Duncan, 1841... 470
- Full and Particular Relation of Monday's Sea Engagement, 1690 ..... 178
- Funnell (Wm.) Voyage round the World, 1707 ..... 214
- Furttenbach (J.) Architectura Navalis, 1629 ..... 94
- Gambier (Admiral Lord). Minutes of the Court Martial, 1809 ..... 422
- Garcie (Pierre). Le Grant Routier de Mer, 1557 ..... 14
- Garcia de Cespedes (A.) Regimiento de Navegacion 1606, ..... 52
- Garcia de Palacio (Diego). Instruccion Nautica MS., Mexico, 1585 ..... 25
- Garland of New Songs, 1810-20 ..... 423
- Gascoigne's Path to Naval Fame, 1825 452
- Gell (Admiral John). A.L.S. on Capture of Toulon, 1793 ..... 373
- George II. Proclamation encouraging Privateers, 1744 ..... 263
- George IV. Autograph MS. on Navy, 1780 346
- Giannettasio (N. P.) Piscatoria et Nautica, 1685 ..... 168
- Gilpin (Wm.) Memoirs of Josias Rogers, 1808 ..... 416



# INDEX—continued.

Girolamo (Albrizzi). <i>Introduzione all' Arte Nautica</i> , 1715 .....	219	Hulls (J.) <i>Description of a New-Invented Machine</i> , 1737 .....	252
Glascock (W.) <i>Naval Sketch-Book</i> , 1831 .....	563	Hurtado (J.) <i>Copia de una carta</i> , 1622 .....	77
Gloria Britannica, or the Boast of the British Seas, 1689-90 .....	175	Hutchinson (W.) <i>Treatise on Practical Seamanship</i> , 1787 .....	361
Glutoff (A.) <i>Treatise in Russian on Equipping Ships</i> , 1816 .....	436	Impartial Review of Conduct of Matthews & Lestock, 1745 .....	268
Gomes de Brito. <i>Historia Tragico-Maritima</i> , 1735-6, 250 .....	251	Inglefield (Capt.) <i>Loss of the "Centaur,"</i> 1783 .....	352
Gorges (Sir A.) <i>Observations &amp; Overtures for a Seafight</i> . MS., 1607 .....	55	Instruccion que han de observar los intendentes de Marina, 1732 .....	246
Gothofredi (J.) <i>De Imperio Maris</i> , 1654 .....	128	Jack Tench, 1841 .....	473
Great Fight at Sea, 1651 .....	120	Jal (A.) <i>Archéologie Navale</i> , 1840 .....	468
Great News from Sea, 1680 .....	160	James I. <i>Proclamation for Peace with Spain</i> , 1603, 43; 1605 .....	49
Green (Capt. T.). <i>The Case of</i> , 1705 .....	213	— <i>Repression of Piracy</i> , 1603, 44; 1605, 49; 1608 .....	58
Gregory (T.) MS. <i>Plan of Mathematical Learning taught at Portsmouth</i> , 1790 .....	366	— <i>Search for certain Pirates</i> , 1604, 46; 1606 .....	50
Grey (Sir Chs.) A.L.S. on Mutiny at the Nore, 1797 .....	388	— <i>Recall of Mariners from abroad</i> , 1604 .....	47
Guevara (A. de). <i>Arte de Marear</i> , 1545 .....	7	— <i>Against selling Ships</i> , 1604 .....	48
Gulf of Mexico. Spanish MS. <i>portulano</i> , 1720 .....	227	— <i>Introducing the "Union Jack,"</i> 1606 .....	53
Hacke (Capt. Wm.) <i>Collection of Original Voyages</i> , 1699 .....	193	— <i>Touching Passengers</i> , 1606 .....	54
Halley's <i>Atlas Maritimus</i> , 1728 .....	239	— <i>Touching Fishing</i> , 1609 .....	60
"Halsewell," <i>Loss of</i> , 1786 .....	359	— <i>Against Sailors serving abroad</i> , 1622 .....	75
Haselden (T.) <i>The Seaman's Daily-Assistant</i> , 1757 .....	316	— <i>Better furnishing the Navy</i> , 1622 .....	76
Hawkins (Capt. J.) <i>Loss of H.M.S. "Deal Castle,"</i> 1787 .....	362	Janeway (James). <i>Legacy to his Friends</i> , 1675 .....	157
Heath (H.) <i>Nautical Dictionary</i> , 1829 .....	458	— <i>A Token for Mariners</i> , 1721 .....	233
History of the Pirates. Hartford, 1829 .....	459	Jenkins (J.) <i>Naval Achievements</i> , 1817 .....	437
Hodges (W.) <i>Great Britain's Groans</i> , 1695 .....	42	Jerningham (A. W.) <i>Remarks on Broad-sides</i> , 1851 .....	482
Hood (Admiral Lord). <i>Mezzotint Portrait by Green</i> , 1795 .....	380	Jewitt (J. R.) <i>Adventures and Sufferings</i> , 1824 .....	449
Hore (James). <i>Journal of a Landsman</i> , 1831 .....	461	Johnson (Capt. C.) <i>History of Highway-men &amp; Pirates</i> , 1814, 432; 1829 .....	459
Hoste (Paul). <i>L'Art des Armées Navales</i> , 1697, 192; 1727 .....	237	Johnson (Wm.) <i>Deus Nobiscum. A Narrative of a Great Deliverance at Sea</i> , 1672 .....	150
Howard of Effingham (Lord). <i>Privy Council Letter Signed</i> , 1599-1600 .....	38	Jol (Cornelius). <i>Muerte de Pie de Palo</i> , 1638 .....	103
Howe (Admiral Lord). <i>Pair of aquatints by Pollard &amp; Wells of the battle of the "Glorious First of June,"</i> 1794, 377. Ditto, pair of aquatints by Dodd, 1795, 381. Ditto, pair of aquatints by Pollard, 1796 .....	384	— <i>Relacion verdadera de la refriega</i> , 1638 .....	104
— <i>Narrative of the Proceedings of H.M.'s Fleet</i> , 1796 .....	385	Jones (Capt. Paul). <i>Mezzotint portrait, shooting a Sailor. By Collet</i> , 1779 .....	339
— A.L.S., 1790 .....	368	— <i>Coloured etching of</i> , 1779 .....	340
Huddart (Capt. J.) MS. <i>inventory of goods shipped on the "Royal Admiral,"</i> 1787-8 .....	363	— <i>Life by Sherburne</i> , 1825 .....	451
— <i>Log Book of the "Princess Amelia,"</i> 1793-4 .....	375	— <i>Paul Jones, a Romance</i> , 1826 .....	454
— MS. <i>Muster Book of the "Royal Admiral,"</i> 1778-80 .....	338	— <i>Paul Jones, by Pierce Egan</i> , 1842 .....	475
		Jones (Wm.) <i>New Compendium of Navigation</i> , 1702 .....	199
		<i>Journal of a Landsman</i> , 1831 .....	461
		Juan (J.) & Ciscár (G.) <i>Exâmen Marítimo Teórico Práctico</i> , 1793 .....	372



INDEX—continued.

- Keith (Admiral Lord). A.L.S., 1813 430  
 Keppel (Admiral). Description of Freedom Box, 1779 ..... 341  
 Kidd (Capt. Wm.) Elegy on his Death, 1701 ..... 198  
 Knowles (Admiral). Conduct in Late Expedition, 1758 ..... 319  
 Köster (A.) Modelle alter Segelschiffe, 1927 ..... 500  
 La Popellinière. L'Amiral de France, 1584 24  
 Lardizabal (V. de). Consuelo de Navegantes, 1720 ..... 232  
 Lavanha (J. B.) Regimento Nautico, 1595 34  
 ——— Naufragio da Nao Santo Alberto, 1597 ..... 35  
 Lawson (Sir John). A.L.S., 1664 ..... 141  
 Lediard (T.) Naval History, 1735 ... 249  
 Le Goux (P.) Copie d'une Lettre, 1588 28  
 Lescallier. Traité du Gréement des Vaisseaux, 1791 ..... 369  
 ——— Termes de Marine, 1783 ..... 351  
 Lestock (Vice-Admiral). Account of late engagement near Toulon, 1745 ... 267  
 Lettera di ragguaglio de' Naufragii, 1661 137  
 Letter from an Officer on board the Royal George, 1759 ..... 321  
 Ley de como ham de hir Armados o Navios, 1571, 19; 1574 ..... 21  
 Ley sobre se nam dar dinheiro a risco dos Navios, 1623 ..... 78  
 Libre de Consolat dels Fets Maritims, 1627, 88; 1645 ..... 115  
 Linschoten. Histoire de la Navigation, 1638 ..... 102  
 "Litchfield." Narrative of Loss of, 1761, 323  
 Locadelo (J. J.). Advertimientos tocants al Gobierno de Galeras, 1617 ..... 68  
 Log Book or Nautical Miscellany, 1845 480  
 Lopez de Murillas y Texada (J.) Relacion Verdadera, 1652 ..... 122  
 Lostanges (M. de). Combat de La Surveillante contre Le Québec, 1817, 442  
 Love (J.) The Mariner's Jewel, 1724 234  
 Mahmoud Rayf Efendi. Tableau des Nouveaux Reglemens, 1798 ..... 392  
 Manwayring (Sir H.) Sea-man's Dictionary, 1644 ..... 114  
 Maqueda (Duque de), Nuevo Blason de los Cardenas, 1624 ..... 84  
 Mariz Carneiro (A. de). Regimento de Pilotos, 1655 ..... 129  
 ——— Roteiro da India Oriental, 1666, 143  
 Marryat (Capt.) Code of Signals, 1826 455  
 ——— Sir Henry Morgan, 1842 ..... 476  
 Martines (Giovanni). Portulan Atlas, 1572 20  
 Martinez (P.) Notabilissimo Naufragio, 1588 ..... 29  
 Masefield (J.) Sea Life in Nelson's Time, 1905 ..... 493  
 ——— On the Spanish Main, 1906 494  
 Maydman (H.) Naval Speculations, 1691 183  
 Mascarenhas (J. C.) Memoravel Relaçam, 1627 ..... 89  
 Matraca en Romance, 1702 ..... 202  
 Matelief de Jonghe (C.) Beschrijvinge, 1608 ..... 59  
 Medina (Pedro de). Arte de Navegar. Valladolid, 1545, 6; Lyons, 1554, 11; Venice, 1554, 12; Lyons, 1569, 18; Venice, 1609 ..... 61  
 ——— Regimiento de Navegacion. Seville, 1552, 10; 1563 ..... 16  
 Meneses (M. de). Relacion de la Perdida de la Armada de Portugal, 1627 ... 90  
 Meriton & Rogers. Loss of the Halsewell, 1786 ..... 359  
 Michelot & Bremond. Portulan Atlas of the Mediterranean, 1715-26 ..... 221  
 "Midas," Slave Brig. Capture by H.M. Schooner "Monkey." Coloured aquatint by Duncan, 1831 ..... 462  
 Moncrief (J.) Camillus. A Dialogue on the Navy, 1748 ..... 278  
 Monson (Sir Wm). Treatise of Sea Causes. MS. 1624 ..... 82  
 ——— True and Exact Account of the Wars with Spain, 1682 ..... 165  
 ——— Naval Tracts, 1704 ..... 205  
 Montanus (A.) De Beroerde Oceaen, 1655 130  
 Moore (John). The Post-Captain, 1815 434  
 Morgan (Sir Henry) the Buccaneer, 1842 476  
 Morocco (King of). Letter to Charles I., 1680 ..... 162  
 Morris (I.) Narrative of Dangers & Distresses, 1750 ..... 281  
 Mountgomere (John). MS. treatise on the Navy, 1574 ..... 22  
 Mudge (Lt. R.) Awful Destruction of the Cape of Good Hope Emigrant Ship, 1820 ..... 445  
 Murray (Mungo). Four Prints of Sixty Gun Ship, 1768 ..... 327  
 Najera (A. de). Navegacion Especulativa, 1628 ..... 91  
 Nance (R. M.) Sailing-Ship Models, 1924 498  
 Napier (Capt. H. E.) MS. Journal of blockade of Boston, 1814 ..... 431  
 Narrative of Occurrences and Transactions relating to the Royal Family Privaters, 1750 ..... 284



INDEX—continued.

- Narrative of Proceedings of H.M.'s Fleet in the Mediterranean, 1744, 265; 266  
 Narrative of the Proceedings of H.M.'s Fleet, 1796 ..... 385  
 Naval Achievements of Great Britain, 1817 ..... 437  
 Naval Chronicle for 1799-1818 ..... 396  
 Naval & Military Statistics, 1741 ... 260  
 Navigation. Original Spanish MS. dictionary of Navigation, 1680 ..... 161  
 Neale (W. J.) Paul Periwinkle, 1841, 471 ..... 472  
 Nelson (Admiral Lord). Aquatint of the Battle of Copenhagen, by Pollard, 1801 ..... 397  
 ——— Mezzotint portrait by Young, 1801 ..... 398  
 ——— Mezzotint portrait by Barnard, 1798 ..... 390  
 ——— Autograph Naval instructions, 1804 ..... 402  
 ——— L.S. to Commissioner Otway, 1804 ..... 403  
 ——— Trafalgar. Scene on the "Victory." Coloured mezzotint by C. Turner, 1805 ..... 405  
 ——— Grand National Obsequies at funeral, 1805 ..... 406  
 ——— The last words of Nelson, 1805 ..... 407  
 ——— Life of Nelson, 1806 ..... 412  
 ——— Life by Clarke & M'Arthur, 1809, 420 ..... 421  
 ——— Letters to Lady Hamilton, 1814 ..... 433  
 ——— Dispatches & Letters, 1845 ... 479  
 Newcome (Johnny) in the Navy, 1818 ..... 443  
 Newton (John). Mathematical Elements, 1660 ..... 135  
 Noticia das Grandes vitorias, 1758 ..... 318  
 Noticia de huma Grande Expediçaõ, 1758 ..... 317  
 Noticia do Grande combate, 1757 ... 315  
 Noticia verdadeira da grande Batalha, 1757 ..... 304  
 Noticias de los Sucesos de la Armada, 1782 ..... 349  
 Nottingham (First Earl of). Privy Council Letter, Signed, 1599-1600 ..... 38  
 Nova e curiosa Relaçãõ do fatal Combate, 1752 ..... 288  
 Nova Relaçãõ das Prezas, 1755 ... 311  
 Nueva y Verdadera Relacion de la feliz vitoria que ha tenido la Esquadra de Malta, 1683 ..... 166  
 Nuevo Blason de los Cardenas y Elogios del Duque de Maqueda en Oran, 1624 ..... 84  
 Nuevo y Curioso Romance, 1713 ... 217  
 Nunez (Pedro). Portuguese MS. on Navigation, 1560 ..... 15  
 Nuremberg Chronicle, 1493 ..... 2  
 Oliveira (B.) Modelos de Navios, 1896 489  
 Oliveira (S. d') Arte de Navegar, 1606 51  
 O'Reilly (Rear-Admiral M. F.) Original Water-colours. H.M.S. "Pelorus," 1837 ..... 467  
 ——— H.M.S. "Phaeton," 1852 ... 484  
 ——— H.M.S. "Trafalgar," 1854 ... 485  
 Ossuna (Duke of). La verdadera relacion, 1614 ..... 66  
 Ozanne (N. M.) Marine Militaire, 1790, 364 ..... 365  
 Page (T.) Loss of the "Fanny," 1805 408  
 "Pallas" & the "Minerve." Pair of aquatints of the engagement, by Wells 1806 ..... 410  
 Pamphlet (T.) Narrative of Shipwreck on Coast of New Holland, 1825 ..... 450  
 Parker (Sir Hyde). Battle of Copenhagen. Aquatint by Pollard, 1801 ..... 397  
 Pavillons ou Bannières de Mer, 1718 224  
 Peck (P.) Commentaria . . . ad rem Nautica, 1556 ..... 13  
 "Pelorus," H.M.S. Water-colour by Admiral O'Reilly, 1837 ..... 467  
 Pennant (T.) MS. of Journey from London to Dover, 1787 ..... 360  
 Pepys (Samuel). Memoires relating to the Navy, 1690 ..... 176  
 "Phaeton," H.M.S. Water-colour by Admiral O'Reilly, 1852 ..... 484  
 Piantanida (L.) Giurisprudenza Marittima-Commerciale, 1806 ..... 411  
 Pie de Palo, Muerte de, 1638 ..... 103  
 ——— Relacion verdadera de la refriega, 1638 ..... 104  
 Pimentel (M.) Arte de navegar, 1762 325  
 Pontchartrain (M. de). Principes sur la Marine. MS. 1700 ..... 195  
 "President." Full Account of Ship-wreck, 1684 ..... 167  
 Professional Characteristics, 1817 ... 441  
 "Quebec" & "Surveillante," Distressed situation of. Engraving by Fittler, 1780 ..... 344  
 ——— Encounter. Engraving by Caldwell, 1780 ..... 345  
 Raleigh (Sir W.) Engraved Portrait, 1617 ..... 69  
 ——— Judicious and Select Essayes, 1650 ..... 119  
 Ralfe (J.) Naval Biography of Great Britain, 1828 ..... 456  
 "Ramillies," H.M.S. Set of four coloured aquatints of her destruction in a storm by Jukes after Dodd, 1795 ..... 382  
 Raveneau de Lussan. Journal du Voyage, 1690 ..... 177  
 Regimento do Estrolabio e do Quadrante, 1914 ..... 495  
 Relaçãõ do forte combate, 1757 ..... 313  
 Relaçãõ diaria do Sitio de Corfu, 1716 ..... 222



# INDEX—continued.

Relaçam do Combate que tiveram duas naos Francezas, 1757 .....	314	"Royal George." Tracey's salvage opera- tions, 1785 .....	355
Relacio molt certa y verdadera, 1641, 108		Rupert (Prince). Letter to the Earl of Arlington, 1673 .....	153
Relacio verdadera dels bons successos, 1641 110		S. (A.) A Terrible Sea-Fight, 1640 ...	107
Relacion cierta y verdadera de la feliz vitoria, 1625 .....	86	Saa (J.) De Navigatione, 1549 .....	8
Relacion de Avisos que se saben en Roma, 1618 .....	73	"S. Joam," Galeam. Notavel Perda, 1597, 36; 1633 .....	99
Relacion de la Pressa de Navios, 1602	41	St. Lo (Capt. G.) England's Safety, 1693 187 .....	188
Relacion de lo que sucedio en Malta, 1614 65		"San Juan Baptista," La Presa de la Fragata, 1690 .....	179
Relacion de lo sucedido en los Galeones, 1623 .....	80	Schedel. Liber Chronicarum, 1493 ...	2
Relacion de los socorros que ha remitido a Tierra-Firme, 1672 .....	149	Schomberg (Rear-Admiral). Practical Re- marks on building H.M.'s Ships, 1832 464	
Relacion de los Sucesos del año de 1680 de Portovelo y Panama. MS. report. 1680 .....	159	Sea-Coasts of France. Maps., 1715 ...	220
Relacion verdadera de la feliz victoria, 1670 .....	147	"Seahorse" & the "Badere-i-Zaffer." Series of 4 water-colours by T. B. of the Action, 1808 .....	415
Relacion verdadera de la milagrosa vitoria, 1634 .....	100	Second Declaration of the Lord and Com- mons, 1645 .....	113
Relacion verdadera de las presas que han hecho las Galeras de Malta, 1630	98	Seixas y Lovera (F. de). Theatro Naval Hydrographico, 1688 .....	170
Relacion verdadera de las Vitorias, 1641 109		Selden. Of the Dominion, or, Ownership of the Sea, 1652, 121. Mare Clausum, 1663, 138 .....	139
Relacion verdadera embiada de la Ciudad de Alicante, 1661 .....	136	Sharp (Capt.) Journey over the Isthmus of Darien, 1699 .....	193
Relacion verdadera y curioso Romance Historial 1702 .....	201	Shelvocke (Capt. G.) Voyage, 1726	236
Relation of the Engagement of His Majesties Fleet, 1673 .....	154	Sherburne (J. H.) Life of Paul Jones, 1825 451	
Relation of re-taking of Sta. Helena, 1673 151		Shipbuilding. Collection of 30 MSS. on 17th Century Shipbuilding in Spain, 1674-1704 .....	156
Relatione della Presa di Navi, 1602 ...	40	Shipbuilding. L'Art de Batir les Vais- seaux, 1719 .....	225
Renau d'Elicagaray (B.) De la Theorie de la Manoeuvre des Vaisseaux, 1689	174	Shovell (Sir C.) Review of late Engage- ment, 1704, 209; Life and Glorious Actions, 1707 .....	216
Revolution in Naval Warfare, 1867	487	Siguenza y Gongora (C. de). Trofeo de la Justicia Española, 1691 .....	181
Ribera (F. de). Copia de la Carta, 1618	70	Simons (W.) Collision between "Antelope" and "Elizabeth," 1836 .....	465
— Relacion, 1618 .....	72	Sinclar (Geo.) Principles of Astronomy, 1688 .....	171
Ribeiro (M.) Nova Relação do encontro, 1730 .....	244	Siria (Pedro de). Arte de la verdadera navegacion, 1602 .....	39
Ribeiro Lopes (M.) Relaçam do Fortissimo Combate, 1751 .....	286	Smith (C.) Loss of the Catherine, Venus, and Piedmont Transports, 1796 ...	387
"Rivoli," capture of the. Series of 3 coloured aquatints by Clark & Dubourgh, 1812 .....	426	Smith (Capt. John). The Sea-Mans Gram- mar, 1691 .....	182
Robert (Mr.) Adventures among Corsairs of the Levant, 1699 .....	193	Smith (S. W.) Observations on Diving, 1820 .....	444
Robertson (J.) Elements of Navigation, 1780 .....	347	Smith (Wm.) & Harshfield (J.) Full account of the late Ship-wreck of the "President," 1684 .....	167
Robins (B.) Proposal for increasing strength of Navy, 1747 .....	277	Snelgrave (Capt. W.) New Account of Guinea, 1754 .....	289
Rogers (Capt. Josias). Memoirs, 1808 416		Soares de Britto (G.) Tratado de Theorica e Pratica da Guerra do Mar, e Terra, 1647 .....	116
Romme (Chs.) Dictionnaire de la Marine Françoise, 1792 .....	371		
Roteiro da Navegação, 1540 .....	5		
Rough Draught of a New Model at Sea, 1700 .....	197		
"Royal George." Narrative of loss of, 1840 .....	469		



INDEX—continued.

- Sobre la presa de la Fragata "San Juan Baptista," 1690 ..... 179
- Sonetti (B. dalli). Isolario, 1477-85 ... 1
- Souza (J. de). Caderno de Todos os Barcos do Tejo, 1785 ..... 354
- Spanish Armada. Spanish Proclamation, 1588, 26; French report, 1588 ... 28
- Spragge (Admiral Sir Ed.) True and Perfect Relation, 1671 ..... 148
- Stayner (Sir R.) A True Narrative of the late Success, 1656 ..... 131
- Steele (D.) System of Naval Tactics, 1797 ..... 389
- Stuart (A.) Trial of Heaman and Gautier, 1821 ..... 446
- Stuart e Portugal (Pedro). Relação do Combate, 1752 ..... 287
- "Superb," Clipper Ship. Lithograph by Dutton, 1866 ..... 486
- Surcouf (R.) L.S., being a Summons to surrender, 1794 ..... 378
- Surville (Luis de). MS. Atlas of S. American ports, 1778 ..... 337
- Sutherland (Lt. J.) Narrative of loss of H.M.S. Litchfield, 1761 ..... 323
- Targa (Carlo). Contrattazione Marittima, 1750 ..... 283
- "Temeraire," H.M.S. Trial of Mutineers, 1802 ..... 400
- Toledo (Fadrique de). Nuevas ciertas y fidedignas de la Vitoria, 1629 ... 95
- Vitoria . . . contra Olandeses, 1621 ..... 74
- Toledo (Garcia de). Relacion cierta y verdadera, 1628 ..... 93
- Tono Nuevo de la Inbassion que hizo la Armada de Inglaterra, 1702 ..... 200
- Torchet de Boismêlé, etc. Histoire Generale de la Marine, 1744-58 ... 262
- Toulouse (Comte de). Relacion, 1704 ..... 211
- Tracey (Wm.) Operations for raising H.M.S. Royal George, 1785 ..... 355
- Trafalgar, battle of. Mezzotint in colours by C. Turner, 1805 ..... 405
- "Trafalgar," H.M.S.. Water-colour by Admiral O'Reilly, 1854 ..... 485
- Treatise Paraenetical, 1598 ..... 37
- Trial of Mutineers of H.M.S. Temeraire, 1802 ..... 400
- Triunfo Glorioso que han conseguido los valerosos y siempre esforzados Gallegos, 1719 ..... 226
- Tromp (Admiral M. H.) Een Praatje van den Ouden en Nieuwen Admiraal, 1653 ..... 127
- Two Famous Sea-Fights, 1639 ..... 105
- Underdown (Capt. J.) L.S. on destruction of French shipping at Newfoundland, 1707 ..... 215
- Urivepallua (J. de). MS. on building two Galleons, 1590 ..... 30
- Vane (Sir H.) Sir Harry Vane's last sigh, 1659 ..... 134
- Vaughan (W.) Adventures of Five Englishmen, 1714 ..... 218
- Vaz Coutinho (G.) Historia do Successo . . . com Armada Ingresa, 1630 ... 97
- Vaz Fraguosa (Pedro). Portuguese MS. on Navigation, 1560 ..... 15
- Verdadera Relacion de la Gran Vitoria de Venecia, 1649 ..... 117
- Vernon (Admiral). Authentic Papers re. Carthage, 1744 ..... 264
- Specimen of Naked Truth, 1746 ..... 270
- Letter to a certain eminent Sailor, 1746 ..... 271
- Seasonable advice from an Honest Sailor, 1746 ..... 272
- Original Letter to an Honest Sailor, 1746, 273 ..... 274
- Mezzotint portrait by Bockman, 1750 ..... 280
- Mezzotint portrait by J. Jones, 1791 ..... 370
- Vidazaval (Miguel de). Victoria contra cosarios, 1618 ..... 71
- "Vincejo," Capture of the. Pair of coloured aquatints by J. Clark, 1817 ..... 438
- Vitoria contra Moros de Oran, 1563 ... 17
- Vocabulary of Sea Phrases, 1799 ... 395
- Waddington (R.) Epitome of Navigation, 1777 ..... 336
- Wadsworth & Windeler. Sailing-Ships and Barges of Western Mediterranean, 1926 ..... 499
- Wafer (L.) New Voyage, 1699 ..... 194
- Ward (Ned.) The Wooden World Dissected, 1802 ..... 399
- Warley (J.) English Iliads, 1674 ... 155
- Warren (Admiral Sir J. B.) Capture of the "Babet" & "Pomone." Pair of aquatints by Dodd, 1794 ..... 376
- Collection of Letters on blockade of U.S.A., 1812-14 ..... 428
- Wilkinson (J.) The Seaman's Preservation, 1759 ..... 322
- Wilkinson (R.) The Merchant Royall, 1607 ..... 57
- William III & Mary. Proclamation concerning Naval Deserters, 1690 ... 180
- Wills (W.) Extraordinary Adventures & Sufferings, 1750-1 ..... 285
- Wood (Capt.) Voyage thro' the Streights of Magellan, 1699 ..... 193
- Zamorano (R.) Arte de Navegar, 1588 ..... 27



## LIST OF CURRENT CATALOGUES.

Cat. No. 435 & 387.—	Ballooning. Books and Engravings illustrating the Evolution of the Airship and the Aeroplane. Parts I. and II. (with 68 illustrations) ... ..	2,463 Items.
„ 470.—	Bibliotheca Incunabulorum, Part III. (Books Printed before the year 1501) (with 71 illustrations) ... ..	662 „
„ 476.—	Music: Books, Prints and Autographs, relating to Music and Musicians (with 26 illustrations) ... ..	264 „
„ 479.—	Bibliotheca Americana et Philippina, Part V (with 214 illustrations) ... ..	1,030 „
„ 483.—	Japan: Early Books and Manuscripts (with 18 illustrations)	162 „
„ 484.—	French Literature (before 1700 A.D.) (with 128 illustrations)	796 „
„ 485.—	Old Medicine, Alchemy, Witchcraft, etc. ... ..	780 „
„ 489.—	Bookbindings, Historical and Decorative (with 117 illustrations) ... ..	311 „
„ 490.—	Engravings and Etchings (with 53 illustrations) ... ..	637 „
„ 491.—	Australia and the South Seas (with 29 illustrations) ... ..	650 „
„ 493.—	Shakespeare and Shakespeareana (with 69 illustrations) ...	1,383 „
„ 495.—	Spanish Books and Books relating to Spain ... ..	1,358 „
„ 496.—	Books on North and South America in Spanish ... ..	451 „
„ 497.—	Autograph Letters, MSS., etc. ... ..	667 „
„ 498.—	Engravings & Etchings from the XVth to the XIXth Century	681 „
„ 499.—	Important and Valuable Books on Literature, History, Art, etc. ... ..	1,692 „
„ 500.—	Special Catalogue of Books, Autographs, and Engravings remarkable for their Rarity, Interest, and Beauty ...	224 „
„ 501.—	Autograph Letters, MSS., etc. ... ..	744 „
„ 502.—	Bibliotheca Americana, Part VII (with 106 illustrations) ...	1,878 „
„ 503.—	English Literature, XVth to XVIIIth Century, Part I (A-L) (with 53 illustrations) ... ..	1,280 „
„ 504.—	Autograph Letters, MSS., etc. ... ..	719 „
„ 505.—	English Literature, XVth to XVIIIth Century, Part II (M-Z) (with 57 illustrations) ... ..	1,304 „
„ 506.—	French Literature (from 1700 to 1928) (with 84 illustrations)	869 „
„ 507.—	Rare and Interesting Engravings (with 53 illustrations) ...	670 „
„ 508.—	Bibliotheca Nautica, Part I (with 66 illustrations) ... ..	500 „
A Catalogue of Books published or sold by Maggs Bros. ... ..		46 pages.

### IN THE PRESS.

First Editions of 19th and 20th Century English Authors  
and Coloured Plate Books ... ..

Bibliographies, Books on Printing, Bookbinding, Calligraphy  
and Illuminated MSS. Books from famous presses ...

In addition to the above Catalogues, we issue a monthly classified list of current literature, containing most publications issued in Great Britain, which will be sent free of charge to any client on application.



# Bibliotheca Nautica. Part I.

Catalogue No. 508



Maggs Bros., 34 & 35, Conduit Street  
New Bond Street, London, W.  
and at Paris